PROJECT MANUAL

Group Home Study &
ADA Improvements

Bellefontaine Habilitation Center

St Louis, Missouri

Designed By: Oculus Inc.
One South Memorial Drive, Suite 1500
St. Louis, MO 63102

Date Issued: September 17, 2025

Project No.: M2319-01

STATE *of* MISSOURI

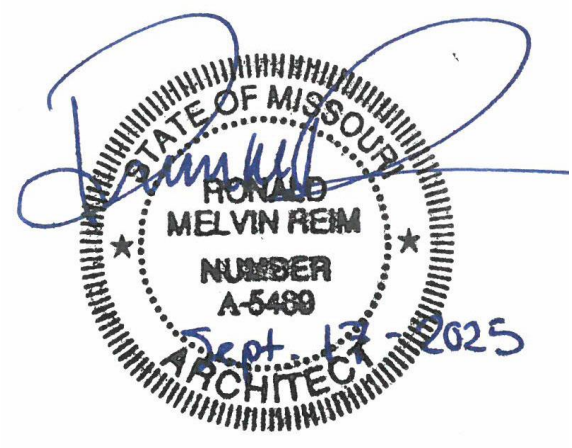
OFFICE *of* ADMINISTRATION
Facilities Management, Design and Construction

SECTION 00 01 07
PROFESSIONAL SEALS AND CERTIFICATIONS

PROJECT NUMBER: M2319-01

THE FOLLOWING DESIGN PROFESSIONALS HAVE SIGNED AND SEALED THE ORIGINAL PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR THIS PROJECT, WHICH ARE ON FILE WITH THE DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION:

Architect
1. Ronald M. Reim
2. A-5489



Electrical
1. Brian K. Moellenhoff
2. E-027172

Mechanical, Plumbing, Fire Protection
1. Chad Coker
2. M-2013000546

Civil Engineering
1. Peter Masnica
2. PE-2021019726

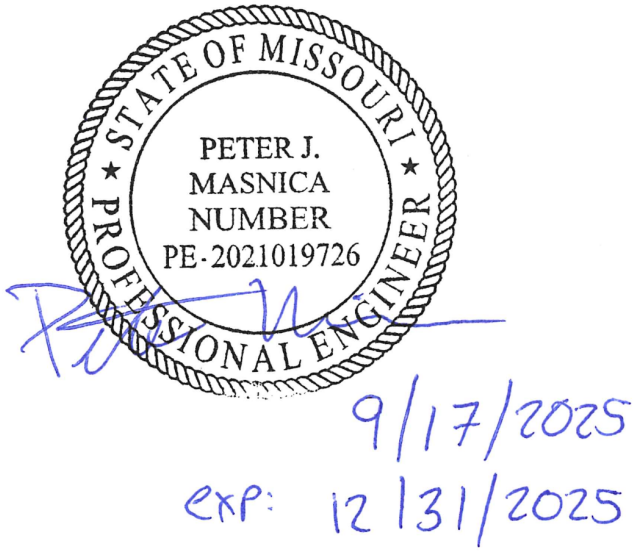


TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	TITLE	NUMBER OF PAGES
DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING INFORMATION		
000000	**INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION**	
000101	Project Manual Cover	1
000107	Professional Seals and Certifications	2
000110	Table of Contents	4
000115	List of Drawings	2
001116	**INVITATION FOR BID (IFB)**	1
002113	**INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**	7
	NOTICE TO BIDDERS	
	The following procurement forms can be found on our website at: https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans and shall be submitted with your bid to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov	
004000	**PROCUREMENT FORMS & SUPPLEMENTS**	
004113	Bid Form	*
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form	*
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form	*
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures	*
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Forms	*
004340	SDVE Business Form	*
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization	*
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form	*
005000	**CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS**	
005213	Construction Contract	3
006000	**PROJECT FORMS**	
006113	Performance and Payment Bond	2
006325	Product Substitution Request	2
006519.16	Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form	1
006519.18	MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report	2
006519.21	Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law	1
007000	**CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT**	
007213	General Conditions	20
007300	Supplementary Conditions	1
007333	Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects	16
007334	Terms and Conditions for Contractor Receipt of Federal ARPA SFRF Funds	9
007346	Wage Rate	4
DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
011000	Summary of Work	2
012100	Allowances	2
012300	Alternates	2
012500	Substitution Procedures	2
012600	Contract Modification Procedures	2
013000	Administrative Requirements	5
013100	Coordination	4
013115	Project Management Communications	4
013200	Schedules – Bar Chart	5
013300	Submittals	7

013513.19	Site Security and Health Requirements (DMH)	8
014000	Quality Requirements	2
015000	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls	10
015639	Temporary Tree and Plant Protection	4
017400	Cleaning	4
017419	Construction Waste Management and Disposal	5
017900	Demonstration and Training	6

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00	DEMOLITION	2

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 50 00	METAL FABRICATIONS	3

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00	ROUGH CARPENTRY	2
06 20 00	FINISH CARPENTRY	3

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 21 00	THERMAL INSULATION	2
07 25 00	WEATHER BARRIERS	2
07 31 13	ASPHALT SHINGLES	3
07 46 46	FIBER-CEMENT SIDING	2
07 84 00	FIRESTOPPING	2
07 92 00	JOINT SEALANTS	2

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	3
08 31 00	ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS	2
08 54 13	FIBERGLASS WINDOWS	3
08 71 00	DOOR HARDWARE	6
08 88 53	SECURITY GLAZING – IMPACT SECURITY	3

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 05 61	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION	1
09 21 16	GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES	2
09 65 00	RESILIENT FLOORING	3
09 91 13	EXTERIOR PAINTING	3
09 91 23	INTERIOR PAINTING	3

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 26 00	WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION	2
10 28 00	TOILET, BATH, and LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES	3

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11 30 13	RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES	3

DIVISION 21 – FIRE PROTECTION

21 05 00	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION	7
21 13 13	WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS	16

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 01 00	BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS	5
22 05 00	BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS & METHODS	15
22 05 19	METERS AND GAUGES	4
22 05 23	VALVES	5
22 05 29	HANGER & SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	8
22 07 00	PLUMBING INSULATION	12
22 11 16	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING	7
22 11 19	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES	6
22 13 16	SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING	7
22 13 19	SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES	5
22 43 00	PLUMBING FIXTURES	4
22 68 00	FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING	12

DIVISION 23 - MECHANICAL

23 00 00	HVAC GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	12
23 05 13	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT	3
23 05 29	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	8
23 05 48	VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL FOR HVAC	13
23 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	6
23 05 93	TESTING ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC	11
23 07 13	HVAC DUCT INSULATION	13
23 07 19	HVAC PIPING INSULATION	16
23 23 00	REFRIGERANT PIPING	10
23 31 13	HVAC METAL DUCTS	12
23 33 00	HVAC DUCT ACCESSORIES	9
23 34 23	HVAC POWER VENTILATIORS	5
23 37 13.43	SECURITY REGISTERS AND GRILLES	2
23 54 16.13	GAS-FIRED FURNACES	7
23 72 23.19	PACKAGED INDOOR FIXED PLATE ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS	5

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 05 19	CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	6
26 05 26	GROUNDING AND BONDING	6
26 05 33	RACEWAYS	10
26 09 23	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	8
26 24 16	PANELBOARDS	7
26 27 26	WIRING DEVICES	7
26 51 00	LIGHTING	6

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 11	DIGITAL ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM	10

DIVISION 31-EARTHWORK

31 10 00	SITE CLEARING	3
31 20 00	EARTH MOVING	6

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 13 13	CONCRETE PAVING	6
32 13 73	CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS	3
32 31 32	WOOD COMPOSITE FENCES AND GATES	5

32 92 00 TURF AND GRASSES 8
33 30 00 SANITARY UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING 3

APPENDIX 1
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TESTING REPORT 58

SECTION 00 01 15 – LIST OF DRAWINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section provides a comprehensive list of the drawings that comprise the Bid Documents for this project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

A. The following list of drawings is a part of the Bid Documents

1	G000	COVER SHEET	09/17/2025
2	G001	GENERAL INFORMATION	09/17/2025
3	G100	LIFE SAFETY ANALYSIS	09/17/2025
4	C001	GENERAL NOTES	09/17/2025
5	C002	GENERAL NOTES	09/17/2025
6	C101	EXISTING CONDITIONS AND REMOVALS	09/17/2025
7	C201	SITE PLAN	09/17/2025
8	C202	SITE DETAILS	09/17/2025
9	C301	GRADING PLAN	09/17/2025
10	C302	GRADING DETAILS	09/17/2025
11	C303	GRADING DETAILS	09/17/2025
12	C401	EROSION CONTROL PLAN	09/17/2025
13	C402	EROSION CONTROL DETAILS	09/17/2025
14	AS100	ARCHITECTURAL SITE PLAN	09/17/2025
15	AD101	ARCHITECTURAL DEMOLITION	09/17/2025
16	A101	FIRST FLOOR PLAN	09/17/2025
17	A111	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN	09/17/2025
18	A121	FINISH PLAN	09/17/2025
19	A200	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS	09/17/2025
20	A210	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS	09/17/2025
21	A501	WALL SECTIONS AND DETAILS	09/17/2025
22	A504	CASEWORK DETAILS	09/17/2025
23	A601	DOORS AND WINDOWS	09/17/2025
24	FP000	FIRE PROTECTION SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS	09/17/2025
25	FPD101	FIRE PROTECTION FIRST FLOOR PLAN – DEMOLITION	09/17/2025
26	FP101	FIRE PROTECTION SITE PLAN	09/17/2025

27	FP201	FIRE PROTECTION FIRST FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK	09/17/2025
28	FP301	FIRE PROTECTION CRAWL SPACE PLAN - NEW WORK	09/17/2025
29	FP401	FIRE PROTECTION ATTIC PLAN - NEW WORK	09/17/2025
30	FP500	FIRE PROTECTION DETAILS	09/17/2025
31	FP501	FIRE PROTECTION DETAILS	09/17/2025
32	P000	PLUMBING SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS	09/17/2025
33	PD200	PLUMBING CRAWL SPACE PLAN – DEMOLITION	09/17/2025
34	PD201	PLUMBING FIRST FLOOR PLAN – DEMOLITION	09/17/2025
35	P200	PLUMBING CRAWL SPACE PLAN - NEW WORK	09/17/2025
36	P201	PLUMBING FIRST FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK	09/17/2025
37	P500	PLUMBING DETAILS	09/17/2025
38	P501	PLUMBING DETAILS CONTINUED	09/17/2025
39	P600	PLUMBING SCHEDULES	09/17/2025
40	M000	MECHANICAL SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS	09/17/2025
41	M001	MECHANICAL SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS	09/17/2025
42	MD200	MECHANICAL CRAWL SPACE PLAN – DEMOLITION	09/17/2025
43	MD201	MECHANICAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN – DEMOLITION	09/17/2025
44	M101	MECHANICAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN – ZONING	09/17/2025
45	M200	MECHANICAL CRAWL SPACE PLAN – HVAC	09/17/2025
46	M201	MECHANICAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN – HVAC	09/17/2025
47	M205	MECHANICAL ROOF PLAN – HVAC	09/17/2025
48	M301	MECHANICAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN – PIPING	09/17/2025
49	M500	MECHANICAL DETAILS	09/17/2025
50	M501	MECHANICAL DETAILS	09/17/2025
51	M600	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES	09/17/2025
52	E000	ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS	09/17/2025
53	E001	ELECTRICAL DETAILS	09/17/2025
54	E101	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN	09/17/2025
55	E200	ELECTRICAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN – DEMOLITION	09/17/2025
56	E201	ELECTRICAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN – POWER	09/17/2025
57	E301	ELECTRICAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN – LIGHTING	09/17/2025
58	E302	ELECTRICAL ROOF PLAN – POWER	09/17/2025
59	E500	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES	09/17/2025
60	FA000	FIRE ALARM SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS	09/17/2025
61	FAD101	FIRE ALARM FIRST FLOOR PLAN – DEMOLITION	09/17/2025
62	FA101	FIRE ALARM FIRST FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK	09/17/2025
63	FA500	FIRE ALARM DETAILS	09/17/2025
64	FA501	FIRE ALARM DETAILS	09/17/2025

END OF SECTION 00 01 15

SECTION 001116 - INVITATION FOR BID

1.0 OWNER:

A. The State of Missouri
Office of Administration,
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
Jefferson City, Missouri

2.0 PROJECT TITLE AND NUMBER:

A. Group Home Study & ADA Improvements
Bellefontaine Habilitation Center
St Louis, Missouri
Project No.: M2319-01

3.0 BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED:

A. Until: 1:30 PM, November 20, 2025

B. **Only electronic bids sent to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov shall be accepted: (See Instructions to Bidders for further detail)**

4.0 DESCRIPTION:

A. Scope: The project includes the renovation of Building 1802 and site work.

B. MBE/WBE/SDVE Goals: MBE 10%, WBE 10%, and SDVE 3%. **NOTE: Only MBE/WBE firms certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity as of the date of bid opening, or SDVE(s) meeting the requirements of Section 34.074, RSMo and 1 CSR 30-5.010, can be used to satisfy the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals for this project.**

5.0 PRE-BID MEETING:

A. Place/Time**:** 1:00 PM, November, 5, 2025, at Donnelly/Administration Building, 10695 Bellefontaine Rs. St. Louis, MO

B. Access to State of Missouri property requires presentation of a photo ID by all persons

6.0 HOW TO GET PLANS & SPECIFICATIONS:

A. View Only Electronic bid sets are available at no cost or paper bid sets for a deposit of **$100.00** from American Document Solutions (ADS). MAKE CHECKS PAYABLE TO: American Document Solutions. Mail to: American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433, https://www.adsplanroom.net. NOTE: Prime contractors will be allowed a maximum of two bid sets at the deposit rate shown above. Other requesters will be allowed only one bid set at this rate. Additional bid sets or parts thereof may be obtained by any bidder at the cost of printing and shipping by request to American Document Solutions at the address shown above. Bidder must secure at least one bid set to become a planholder.

B. **Refunds: Return plans and specifications in unmarked condition within 15 working days of bid opening to American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433. Deposits for plans not returned within 15 working days shall be forfeited.**

C. Information for upcoming bids, including downloadable plans, specifications, Invitation for Bid, bid tabulation, award, addenda, and access to the ADS planholders list, is available on the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's web site: https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans.

7.0 POINT OF CONTACT:

A. Designer: Oculus Inc., Joshua West, 314-450-5379, email: joshuaw@oculusinc.com

B. Project Manager: Sandra Walther, 573-257-7322, email: sandra.walther@oa.mo.gov

8.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:

A. The State reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive all informalities in bids. No bid may be withdrawn for a period of 20 working days subsequent to the specified bid opening time. The contractor shall pay not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed, as determined by the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations and as set out in the detailed plans and specifications.

B. Bid results will be available at https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans after it is verified that at least one bid is awardable and affordable.

C. This is a federally funded/assisted construction project that requires compliance by the awarded Bidder with applicable federal laws and regulations. The Bidder should review Section 007333, Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects and Section 007334, Terms and Conditions for Contractor Receipt of Federal ARPA SLFRF Funds, which are made part of this Invitation to Bid and will be made part of the resulting contract by reference.

SECTION 002113 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.0 - SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS

A. If awarded a contract, the Bidder's employees, and the employees of all subcontractors, who perform the work on the project must adhere to requirements in Section 013513 – Site Security and Health Requirements as applicable per Agency.

B. The Bidder's prices shall include all city, state, and federal sales, excise, and similar taxes that may lawfully be assessed in connection with the performance of work, and the purchased of materials to be incorporated in the work. **THIS PROJECT IS NOT TAX EXEMPT.**

2.0 - BID DOCUMENTS

A. The number of sets obtainable by one (1) party may be limited in accordance with available supply.

B. For the convenience of contractors, subcontractors and suppliers, bidding documents are available on the Owner's website at https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans.

3.0 - BIDDERS' OBLIGATIONS

A. Bidders must carefully examine the entire site of the work and shall make all reasonable and necessary investigations to inform themselves thoroughly as to the facilities available as well as to all the difficulties involved in the completion of all work in accordance with the specifications and the plans. Bidders are required to examine all maps, plans and data mentioned in the specifications. No plea of ignorance concerning observable existing conditions or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work under this contract will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the successful Bidder (contractor) to fulfill every detail of the requirements of the contract, nor accepted as a basis for any claims for extra compensation or time extension.

B. Under no circumstances will Bidders give their plans and specifications to other Bidders. It is highly encouraged, but not required, that all Bidders be on the official planholders list to receive project updates including but not limited to any addenda that are issued during the bidding process.

4.0 - INTERPRETATIONS

A. No Bidder shall be entitled to rely on oral or written representations from any person as to the meaning of the plans and specifications or the acceptability of alternate products, materials, form or type of construction.

B. Bidders shall make all requests for interpretations in writing and submit all requests to the Project Designer and Project Manager identified in Section 007300 – Supplementary Conditions with all necessary supporting documentation no less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Responses to requests for interpretation will be issued via a written addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all official planholders and posted on the Owner's website. All such addenda shall become part of the bid and contract documents.

C. Bidders shall make all requests for an "Acceptable Substitution" on the Section 006325 Substitution Request Form. The request shall be emailed to the Project Designer and Project Manager identified in Section 007300 – Supplementary Conditions no less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Responses to requests for substitutions will be issued via a written addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all official planholders and posted on the Owner's website. All such addenda shall become part of the bid and contract documents.

D. An "Acceptable Substitution" requested after the award of bid will only be approved if proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Designer that the product is acceptable in design, strength, durability, usefulness, and convenience for the purpose intended. Approval of the substitution after award is at the sole discretion of the Owner and all requests of this nature must be submitted in accordance with Article 3.1 of the General Conditions.

5.0 - BIDS AND BIDDING PROCEDURE

A. Bidders shall submit all submission forms and accompanying documents listed in Section 004113 – Bid Form, Article 5.0, Attachments to Bid by the stated time on the bid documents or the bid will be rejected for being non-responsive.

B. Depending on the specific project requirements, **the following is a GENERIC list** of all possible bid forms that may be due with bid submittals. Bidders must verify each specific project's requirements in Section 004113 to ensure they have provided all the required documentation with their submission.

Bid Submittal – due before stated date and time of bid opening (see IFB):

004113	Bid Form (all pages are always required)
004322	Unit Prices Form
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination for Joint Ventures
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE GFE Determination
004340	SDVE Business Form
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form

C. The Bidder shall submit its bid on the forms provided by the Owner in the same file format (PDF) with each space fully and properly completed, typewritten or legibly printed, including all amounts required for alternate bids, unit prices, cost accounting data, etc. The Owner will reject bids that are not on the Owner's forms or that do not contain all requested information. All forms can be found on the Owner's website at https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans and shall be submitted with your bid to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov.

D. All bids shall be submitted without additional terms and conditions, modifications, or reservations. The completed forms should not include interlineations, alterations, or erasures. Bids not in compliance with the requirements of this paragraph will be rejected as non-responsive.

E. All bids shall be accompanied by a bid bond executed by the bidder and a duly authorized surety company, certified check, cashier's check or bank draft made payable to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri, in the amount indicated in the bid documents in Section 004113. Failure of the Bidder to submit the duly authorized bid bond or the full amount required shall be sufficient cause to reject his bid. The Bidder agrees that the proceeds of the check, draft, or bond shall become the property of the State of Missouri, if for any reason the Bidder withdraws his bid after bid closing or if the Bidder, within ten (10) working days after notification of award, refuses or is unable to 1) execute the tendered contract, 2) provide an acceptable performance and payment bond, or 3) provide evidence of required insurance coverage.

F. The bid bond check or draft submitted by the successful Bidder will be returned after the receipt of an acceptable performance and payment bond and execution of the formal contract. Checks or drafts of all other Bidders will be returned within a reasonable time after it is determined that the bid represented by same will receive no further consideration by the State of Missouri.

6.0 - SIGNING OF BIDS

A. A bid should contain the full and correct legal name of the Bidder. If the Bidder is an entity registered with the Missouri Secretary of State, the Bidder's name on the bid form should appear as shown in the Secretary of State's records. If the Bidder is an entity organized in a state other than Missouri, the Bidder must provide a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri.

B. If the successful Bidder is doing business in the State of Missouri under a fictitious name, the Bidder shall furnish to Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of the certificate of Registration of Fictitious Name from the State of Missouri, and such certificate shall remain on file with the Owner.

C. A bid from an individual shall be signed as noted on the Bid Form.

D. A bid from a partnership or joint venture shall require only one signature of a partner, an officer of the joint venture authorized to bind the venture, or an attorney-in-fact. If the bid is signed by an officer of

a joint venture or an attorney-in-fact, a document evidencing the individual's authority to execute contracts should be included with the bid form.

E. A bid from a limited liability company (LLC) shall be signed by a manager or a managing member of the LLC.

F. A bid from a corporation shall have the correct corporate name thereon and the signature of an authorized officer of the corporation. Title of office held by the person signing for the corporation shall appear, along with typed name of said individual and the corporate license number shall be provided. In addition, for corporate proposals, the President or Vice-President listed per the current filing with the Missouri Secretary of State should sign as the Bidder. If the signatory is other than the corporate president or vice president, the bidder must provide satisfactory evidence that the signatory has the legal authority to bind the corporation.

7.0 - RECEIVING BID SUBMITTALS

A. It is the Bidder's sole responsibility to ensure receipt of the bid submittals by Owner on or before the date and time specified in the Invitation for Bid or as modified via written addenda. Bids received after the date and time specified will not be considered by the Owner.

B. All bids shall be received via email at FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov and bids received by the Owner through any other means, including hard copies, will not be considered, and will be discarded by the Owner unopened.

8.0 - MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS

A. Bidder may withdraw a bid at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, but no bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of twenty (20) working days after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.

B. Bidder may modify a bid until the scheduled closing time by sending a revised bid to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov with a note in the subject line and body of the email that it is a revised bid. All revised bids must be submitted to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov, revised bids sent any other way will not be considered.

9.0 - AWARD OF CONTRACT

A. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and/or all bids and further to waive all informalities in bidding when deemed in the best interest of the State of Missouri.

B. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the work including, but not limited to, contracts for the furnishing and installation of furniture, equipment, machinery, appliances and other apparatuses.

C. The Owner will award a contract to the lowest, responsive, and responsible Bidder in accordance with Section 8.250, RSMo. No contract will be awarded to any Bidder who has had a contract with the Owner terminated within the preceding twelve months for material breach of contract or who has been suspended or debarred by the Owner.

D. Award of alternates, if any, will be made in numerical order unless all bids received are such that the order of acceptance of alternates does not affect the determination of the lowest, responsive, responsible bidder.

E. No award shall be considered binding upon the Owner until the written contract has been properly executed and the following documentation has been provided: 1) performance and payment bond consistent with Article 6.1 of the General Conditions; 2) proof of the required insurance coverage; 3) an executed Section 004541 - Affidavit of Work Authorization form; and 4) documentation evidence enrollment and participation in a federal work authorization program.

F. Failure to execute and return the contract and associated documents within the prescribed period shall be treated, at the option of the Owner, as a breach of Bidder's obligation and the Owner shall be under no further obligation to Bidder.

G. Transient employers subject to Sections 285.230 and 285.234, RSMo, (out-of-state employers who temporarily transact any business in the State of Missouri) may be required to file a bond with the

Missouri Department of Revenue. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless the successful Bidder certifies that he has complied with all applicable provisions of Section 285.230-234.

H. Sections 285.525 and 285.530, RSMo, require business entities to enroll and participate in a federal work authorization program in order to be eligible to receive award of any state contract in excess of $5,000. Bidders should submit with their bid an Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541) along with appropriate documentation evidencing such enrollment and participation. Bidders must also submit an E-Verify Memorandum before the Owner may award a contract to the Bidder. Information regarding a E-Verify is located at https://www.e-verify.gov/employers/enrolling-in-e-verify. The contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that all subcontractors and suppliers associated with this contract enroll in E-Verify.

I. The successful Bidder must be registered in MissouriBUYS powered by MOVERS at https://missouribuys.mo.gov/supplier-registration# as an approved vendor prior to being issued a contract.

10.0 - CONTRACT SECURITY

A. The successful Bidder shall furnish a performance/payment bond as set forth in General Conditions Article 6.1 prior to the State executing the contract and issuing a notice to proceed.

11.0 - LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

A. If required by "Section 004113 – Bid Form," each Bidder must submit as part of their bid a list of subcontractors to be used in performing the work (Section 004336). The list must specify the name of the single designated subcontractor, manufacturer, or suppliers for each category of work listed in "Section 004336 - Proposed Subcontractors Form." If work within a category will be performed by more than one subcontractor, the bidder must provide the name of each subcontractor and specify the exact portion of the work to be done by each. If the Bidder intends to perform any of the designated subcontract work with the use of his own employees, the Bidder shall make that fact clear, by listing his own firm for the subject category. **If any category of work is left vacant or if more than one subcontractor is listed for any category without designating the portion of work to be performed by each, the bid shall be rejected.**

12.0 - WORKING DAYS

A. Contract duration time is stated in working days and will use the following definition in determining the actual calendar date for contract completion:

1. Working days are defined as all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following State of Missouri observed holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday, Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

13.0 - AMERICAN AND MISSOURI - MADE PRODUCTS AND FIRMS

A. By signing the bid form and submitting a bid on this project, the Bidder certifies that it will use American and Missouri products as set forth in Article 1.7 of the General Conditions. Bidders are advised to review those requirements carefully prior to bidding.

B. A preference shall be given to Missouri firms, corporations or individuals, or firms, corporations or individuals that maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less.

C. Pursuant to Section 34.076, RSMo, a contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of the State of Missouri shall be required, in order to be successful, to submit a bid the same percent less than the lowest bid submitted by a responsible contractor or Bidder domiciled in Missouri as would be required for such a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder to succeed over the bidding contractor or Bidder domiciled outside Missouri on a like contract or bid being let in the Bidder's domiciliary state and, further, the contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of Missouri shall be required to submit an audited financial statement as would be required of a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder on a like contract or bid being let in the domiciliary state of that contractor or Bidder.

14.0 – ANTI-DISCRIMINATION AGAINST ISRAEL ACT CERTIFICATION:

A. If the Bidder meets the section 34.600, RSMo., definition of a "company" and the Bidder has ten or more employees, the Bidder must certify in writing that the Bidder is not currently engaged in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel and shall not engage in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel, if awarded a contract, for the duration of the contract. The Bidder is required to complete and submit the applicable portion of Section 004545 - Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification with its Bid Form. The applicable portion of the exhibit must be submitted prior to execution of a contract by the Owner and issuance of Notice to Proceed.

15.0 - MBE/WBE/SDVE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Definitions:

1. **"MBE"** means a Minority Business Enterprise.

2. **"MINORITY"** has the same meaning as set forth in 1 C.S.R. 10-17.010.

3. **"MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE"** has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.

4. **"WBE"** means a Women's Business Enterprise.

5. **"WOMEN'S BUSINESS ENTERPRISE"** has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.

6. **"SDVE"** means a Service-Disabled Veterans Enterprise.

7. **"SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN"** has the same meaning as set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.

8. **"SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE"** has the same meaning as "Service-Disabled Veteran Business" set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.

B. MBE/WBE/SDVE General Requirements:

1. For all bids greater than $100,000, the Bidder shall obtain MBE, WBE and SDVE participation in an amount equal to or greater than the percentage goals set forth in the Invitation for Bid and the Bid Form, unless the Bidder is granted a Good Faith Effort waiver by the Director of the Division, as set forth below. If the Bidder does not meet the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, or make a good faith effort to do so, the Bidder shall be nonresponsive, and its bid shall be rejected.

2. The Bidder should submit with its bid all the information requested in the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form for every MBE, WBE, or SDVE subcontractor or material supplier the Bidder intends to use for the contract work. The Bidder is required to submit all MBE/WBE/SDVE documentation before the stated time and date set forth in the Invitation for Bid. If the Bidder fails to provide such information by the specified date and time, the Owner shall reject the bid.

3. The Director reserves the right to request additional information from a Bidder to clarify the Bidder's proposed MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation. The Bidder shall submit the clarifying information requested by the Owner within two (2) working days of receiving the request for clarification.

4. Pursuant to section 34.074, RSMo, a Prime Bidder that qualifies as an SDVE shall receive a three-percentage point bonus preference in the contract award evaluation process. The bonus preference will be calculated and applied by reducing the bid amount of the eligible SDVE by three percent of the apparent low responsive Bidder's bid. Based on this calculation, if the eligible SDVE's evaluation is less than the apparent low responsive Bidder's bid, the eligible SDVE's bid will become the apparent low responsive bid. This reduction is for evaluation purposes only and will have no impact on the actual amount(s) of the bid or the amount(s) of any contract awarded. In order to be eligible for the SDVE preference, the Bidder must complete and submit with its bid the Missouri Service-Disabled Veteran Business Form, and any information required by the form.

C. Computation of MBE/WBE/SDVE Goal Participation:

1. A Bidder who is a MBE, WBE, or SDVE may count 100% of the contract towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, less any amounts awarded to another MBE, WBE or SDVE. (NOTE: a MBE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain WBE and SDVE participation; a WBE firm that bids as

a general contractor must obtain MBE and SDVE participation; and a SDVE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain MBE and WBE participation.) For the remaining contract amount to be counted towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, the Bidder must complete the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form (Section 004337) identifying itself as an MBE, WBE or SDVE.

2. The total dollar value of the work granted to a certified MBE, WBE or SDVE by the Bidder shall be counted towards the applicable goal.

3. Expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from a certified MBE, WBE, or SDVE supplier or manufacturer may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and supplies.

4. The total dollar value of the work granted to a second or subsequent tier subcontractor or a supplier may be counted towards a Bidder's MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE properly assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the work.

5. The total dollar value of work granted to a certified joint venture equal to the percentage of the ownership and control of the MBE, WBE, or SDVE partner in the joint venture may be counted towards the MBE/WBE/SDVE goals.

6. Only expenditures to a MBE, WBE, or SDVE that performs a commercially useful function in the work may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals. A MBE, WBE, or SDVE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for executing a distinct element of the work and carrying out its responsibilities by performing, managing and supervising the work or providing supplies or manufactured materials.

D. Certification of MBE/WBE/SDVE Subcontractors:

1. In order to be counted towards the goals, an MBE or WBE must be certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity and an SDVE must be certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Equal Opportunity or by the Federal U.S. Small Business Administration directory.

2. The Bidder may determine the certification status of a proposed MBE or WBE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO)'s online MBE/WBE directory https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/. The Bidder may determine the eligibility of a SDVE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity online SDVE directory at https://oeo.mo.gov/sdve-certification-program/ or the Federal U.S. Small Business Administration directory https://veterans.certify.sba.gov/#search.

3. Additional information, clarifications, or other information regarding the MBE/WBE/SDVE listings in the directories may be obtained by contacting the Contract Specialist of record as shown in the Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300).

E. Waiver of MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation:

1. If a Bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the required MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation and has failed, the Bidder shall submit with its bid the information requested in MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination form. The Director will determine if the Bidder made a good faith effort to meet the applicable goals. If the Director determines that the Bidder did not make a good faith effort, the bid shall be rejected as being nonresponsive to the bid requirements. Bidders who demonstrate that they have made a good faith effort to include MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation will be granted a waiver and will be considered to be responsive to the applicable participation goals, regardless of the percent of actual participation obtained, if the bid is otherwise acceptable.

2. In determining whether a Bidder has made a good faith effort to obtain MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation, the Director may evaluate the factors set forth in 1 CSR 30-5.010(6)(C) and the following:

   a. The amount of actual participation obtained;

b. How and when the Bidder contacted potential MBE, WBE, and SDVE subcontractors and suppliers;

c. The documentation provided by the Bidder to support its contacts, including whether the Bidder provided the names, addresses, phone numbers, and dates of contact for MBE/WBE/SDVE firms contacted for specific categories of work;

d. If project information, including plans and specifications, were provided to MBE/WBE/SDVE subcontractors;

e. Whether the Bidder made any attempts to follow-up with MBE, WBE or SDVE firms prior to bid;

f. Amount of bids received from any of the subcontractors and/or suppliers that the Bidder contacted;

g. The Bidder's stated reasons for rejecting any bids;

F. Contractor MBE/WBE/SDVE Obligations

1. If awarded a contract, the Bidder will be contractually required to subcontract with or obtain materials from the MBE, WBE, and SDVE firms listed in its bid, in amounts equal to or greater than the dollar amount in the bid, unless the amount is modified in writing by the Owner.

2. If the Contractor fails to meet or maintain the participation requirements contained in the Contractor's bid, the Contractor must satisfactorily explain to the Director why it cannot comply with the requirement and why failing meeting the requirement was beyond the Contractor's control. If the Director finds the Contractor's explanation unsatisfactory, the Director may take any appropriate action including, but not limited to:

   a. Declaring the Contractor ineligible to participate in any contracts with the Division for up to twelve (12) months (suspension); and/or

   b. Declaring the Contractor be nonresponsive to the Invitation for Bid, or in breach of contract and rejecting the bid or terminating the contract.

3. If the Contractor replaces an MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the course of the contract, the Contractor shall replace it with another MBE, WBE, or SDVE or make a good faith effort to do so. All MBE, WBE and SDVE substitutions must be approved by the Director in writing.

4. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with regular reports on its progress in meeting its MBE/WBE/SDVE obligations. At a minimum, the Contractor shall report the dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the preceding month and the cumulative total of work completed by each MBE, WBE or SDVE to date with each monthly application for payment. The Contractor shall also make a final report, which shall include the total dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, and SDVE during the entire contract.

State of Missouri
Construction Contract

THIS AGREEMENT is made (DATE) by and between:

Contractor Name and Address

hereinafter called the "Contractor," and the **State of Missouri**, hereinafter called the **"Owner**", represented by the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.

WITNESSETH, that the Contractor and the Owner, for the consideration stated herein agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. STATEMENT OF WORK

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all work required for furnishing and installing all labor, materials, equipment and transportation and everything necessarily inferred from the general nature and tendency of the plans and specifications for the proper execution of the work for:

Project Name: **Group Home Study & ADA Improvements**
Bellefontaine Habilitation Center
St Louis, Missouri

Project Number: **M2319-01**

in strict accordance with the Contract Documents as enumerated in Article 7, all of which are made a part hereof.

ARTICLE 2. TIME OF COMPLETION

The contract performance time is **160 working days** from the transmittal date of this agreement. The contract completion date is **MONTH, DAY, YEAR**. This time includes ten (10) working days for the Contractor to receive, sign and return the contract form along with required bonding and insurance certificates. Failure of the Contractor to provide correct bonding and insurance within the ten (10) working days shall not be grounds for a time extension. Receipt of proper bonding and insurance is a condition precedent to the formation of the contract and if not timely received, may result in forfeiture of the Contractor's bid security. Work may not commence until the Owner issues a written Notice to Proceed and must commence within seven (7) working days thereafter.

ARTICLE 3. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Whenever time is mentioned in this contract, time shall be and is of the essence of this contract. The Owner would suffer a loss should the Contractor fail to have the work embraced in this contract fully completed on or before the time above specified. THEREFORE, the parties hereto realize in order to adjust satisfactorily the damages on account of such failure that it might be impossible to compute accurately or estimate the amount of such loss or damages which the Owner would sustain by reason of failure to complete fully said work within the time required by this contract. The Contractor hereby covenants and agrees to pay the Owner, as and for **liquidated damages, the sum of $1,000** per day for each and every day, Sunday and legal holidays excepted, during which the work remains incomplete and unfinished. Any sum which may be due the Owner for such damages shall be deducted and retained by the Owner from any balance which may be due the Contractor when said work shall have been finished and accepted. But such provisions shall not release the Bond of the Contractor from liability according to its terms. In case of failure to complete, the Owner will be under no obligation to show or prove any actual or specific loss or damage.

SAMPLE

ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT SUM

The Owner shall pay the Contractor for the prompt, faithful and efficient performance of the conditions and undertakings of this contract, subject to additions, and deductions as provided herein, in current funds the sum of:

Base Bid: $

Accepted Alternates, if applicable to the Project and accepted by the Owner.

TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT: ($CONTRACT AMOUNT)

ARTICLE 5. PREVAILING WAGE RATE

MISSOURI PREVAILING WAGE LAW (Sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo): The Contractor shall pay not less than the specified hourly rate of wages, as set out in the wage order attached to and made part of the specifications for work under this contract, to all workers performing work under the contract, in accordance with sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo. The Contractor shall forfeit a penalty to the Owner of one hundred dollars per day (or portion of a day) for each worker that is paid less than the specified rates for any work done under the contract by the Contractor or by any subcontractor, in accordance with section 290.250, RSMo.

DAVIS-BACON ACT: The requirements of the Davis-Bacon Act are not applicable to this project, which is funded solely by Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recover Funds (SLFRF) under the American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA).

ARTICLE 6. MINORITY/WOMEN/SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION

The Contractor has been granted a waiver of the 10% MBE and 10% WBE and 3% SDVE participation goals. The Contractor agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows: (OR)

The Contractor has met the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals and agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows:

MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:$

Total $

MBE/WBE/SDVE assignments identified above shall not be changed without a contract change signed by the Owner.

The Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee shall be the final authority to resolve disputes and disagreements between the Contractor and the MBE/WBE/SDVE firms listed above when such disputes impact the subcontract amounts shown above.

ARTICLE 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The following documents are hereby incorporated into this contract by reference (all division/section numbers and titles are as utilized in the Project Manual published by the Owner for this Project):

1. Division 0 – Procurement and Contracting Information, including, but not limited to:
    a. Invitation for Bid (Section 001116)
    b. Instructions to Bidders (Section 002113)
    c. Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if applicable) (Section 002213)
    d. The following documents as completed and executed by the Contractor and accepted by the Owner, if applicable:
        i. Bid Form (Section 004113)
        ii. Unit Prices (Section 004322)
        iii. Proposed Contractors Form (Section 004336)
        iv. MBE, WBE, SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form(s) (Section 004337)

SAMPLE

v. MBE, WBE, SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures (Section 004338)
vi. MBE, WBE, SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Form (Section 004339)
vii. Missouri Service Disabled Veteran Business Form (Section 004340)
viii. Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541)

e. Performance and Payment Bond, completed and executed by the Contractor and surety (Section 006113)
f. General Conditions (Section 007213)
g. Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300)
h. Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects (Section 007333)
i. Terms and Conditions for Contractor Receipt of Federal ARPA SLFRF Funds (Section 007334)
j. Wage Rate(s) (Section 007346)

2. Division 1 – General Requirements
3. All Drawings identified in the Project Manual
4. All Technical Specifications included in the Project Manual
5. Addenda, if applicable

ARTICLE 8 – CERTIFICATION

By signing this contract, the Contractor hereby re-certifies compliance with all legal requirements set forth in Section 6.0, Bidder's Certifications of the Bid Form.

By signature below, the parties hereby execute this contract document.

APPROVED:

_____
Brian Yansen, Director
Division of Facilities Management,
Design and Construction

_____
Contractor's Authorized Signature

I, Corporate Secretary, certify that I am Secretary of the corporation named above and that (CONTRACTOR NAME), who signed said contract on behalf of the corporation, was then (TITLE) of said corporation and that said contract was duly signed for and in behalf of the corporation by authority of its governing body, and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

_____
Corporate Secretary

SAMPLE

Bond No._____

SECTION 006113 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND FORM

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT we _____

as principal, and _____

_____as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the

STATE OF MISSOURI. in the sum of _____ Dollars ($)

for payment whereof the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has, by means of a written agreement dated the _____

day of_____, 20_____, enter into a contract with the State of Missouri for

_____

_____

_____

(Insert Project Title and Number)

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall faithfully perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the State of Missouri, with or without notice to the Surety and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract; and shall also faithfully perform and fulfill all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made with or without notice to the Surety; and shall also promptly make payment for materials incorporated, consumed or used in connection with the work set forth in the contract referred to above, and all insurance premiums, both compensation and all other kinds of insurance, on said work, and for all labor performed on such work, whether by subcontractor or otherwise, at not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed and not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for legal holiday and overtime work (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed both as determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations or determined by the Court of Appeal, as provided for in said contract and in any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may be hereafter made, with or without notice to the Surety, then, this obligation shall be void and of no effect, but it is expressly understood that if the Principal should make default in or should fail to strictly, faithfully and efficiently do, perform and comply with any or more of the covenants, agreements, stipulations, conditions, requirements or undertakings, as specified in or by the terms of said contract, and with the time therein named, then this obligation shall be valid and binding upon each of the parties hereto and this bond shall remain in full force and effect; and the same may be sued on at the instance of any material man, laborer, mechanic, subcontractor, individual, or otherwise to whom such payment is due, in the name of the State of Missouri, to the use of any such person.

AND, IT IS FURTHER specifically provided that any modifications which may hereinafter be made in the terms of the contract or in the work to be done under it or the giving by the Owner of any extension of the time for the performance of the contract or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal to the other, shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety, or either or any of them, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such extension, modifications or forbearance being hereby waived.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed the within instrument this _____ day of _____, 20 ____.

AS APPLICABLE:

AN INDIVIDUAL

Name: _____

Signature: _____

A PARTNERSHIP

Name of Partner: _____

Signature of Partner: _____

Name of Partner: _____

Signature of Partner: _____

CORPORATION

Firm Name: _____

Signature of President: _____

SURETY

Surety Name: _____

Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Address of Attorney-in-Fact: _____

_____

Telephone Number of Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Signature Attorney-in-Fact: _____

NOTE: Surety shall attach Power of Attorney

STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

PROJECT NUMBER

PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION

CHECK APPROPRIATE BOX

☐ SUBSTITUTION PRIOR TO BID OPENING
(Minimum of (5) working days prior to receipt of Bids as per Article 4 – Instructions to Bidders)

☐ SUBSTITUTION FOLLOWING AWARD
(Maximum of (20) working days from Notice to Proceed as per Article 3 – General Conditions)

FROM: BIDDER/CONTRACTOR (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

TO: ARCHITECT/ENGINEER (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

Bidder/Contractor hereby requests acceptance of the following product or systems as a substitution in accordance with provisions of Division One of the Bidding Documents:

SPECIFIED PRODUCT OR SYSTEM

SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.

SUPPORTING DATA

☐ Product data for proposed substitution is attached (include description of product, standards, performance, and test data)

☐ Sample ☐ Sample will be sent, if requested

QUALITY COMPARISON

	SPECIFIED PRODUCT	SUBSTITUTION REQUEST
NAME, BRAND		
CATALOG NO.		
MANUFACTURER		
VENDOR		

PREVIOUS INSTALLATIONS

PROJECT	ARCHITECT/ENGINEER	
LOCATION		DATE INSTALLED

SIGNIFICANT VARIATIONS FROM SPECIFIED PRODUCT

REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION

DOES PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AFFECT OTHER PARTS OF WORK?

☐ YES ☐ NO

IF YES, EXPLAIN

SUBSTITUTION REQUIRES DIMENSIONAL REVISION OR REDESIGN OF STRUCTURE OR A/E WORK

☐ YES ☐ NO

BIDDER'S/CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENT:

We have investigated the proposed substitution. We believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to specified product, except as stated above; that it will provide the same Warranty as specified product; that we have included complete implications of the substitution; that we will pay redesign and other costs caused by the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and that we will pay costs to modify other parts of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning as a result of the substitution.

BIDDER/CONTRACTOR	DATE

REVIEW AND ACTION

☐ Resubmit Substitution Request with the following additional information:

☐ Substitution is accepted.

☐ Substitution is accepted with the following comments:

☐ Substitution is not accepted.

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER	DATE

STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

FINAL RECEIPT OF PAYMENT AND RELEASE

PROJECT NUMBER

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT THAT: hereinafter called "Subcontractor" who heretofore entered into an agreement with hereinafter called "Contractor", for the performance of work and/or furnishing of material for the construction of the project entitled

(PROJECT TITLE, PROJECT LOCATION, AND PROJECT NUMBER)

at

(ADDRESS OF PROJECT)

for the State of Missouri (Owner) which said subcontract is by this reference incorporated herein, in consideration of such final payment by Contractor.

DOES HEREBY:

1. ACKNOWLEDGE that they have been **PAID IN FULL** all sums due for work and materials contracted or done by their Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, Agents and Employees, or otherwise in the performance of the Work called for by the aforesaid Contract and all modifications or extras or additions thereto, for the construction of said project or otherwise.
2. RELEASE and fully, finally, and forever discharge the Owner from any and all suits, actions, claims, and demands for payment for work performed or materials supplied by Subcontractor in accordance with the requirements of the above referenced Contract.
1. REPRESENT that all of their Employees, Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, and everyone else has been **paid in full** all sums due them, or any of them, in connection with performance of said Work, or anything done or omitted by them, or any of them in connection with the construction of said improvements, or otherwise.

DATED this day of , 20 .

NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR

BY (TYPED OR PRINTED NAME)

SIGNATURE

TITLE

ORIGINAL: FILE/Closeout Documents

STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT,
DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

PAY APP NO.	PROJECT NUMBER
CHECK IF FINAL ☐**FINAL**	DATE

MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT

Remit with **ALL** Progress and Final Payments

(Please check appropriate box) ☐CONSULTANT ☐CONSTRUCTION

PROJECT TITLE	
PROJECT LOCATION	
FIRM	
ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM (Same as Line Item 1. on Form A of Application for Payment) **$**	TOTAL CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Same as Line Item 3. on Form A of Application for Payment) **$**

THE TOTAL MBE/WBE/SDVE PARTICIPATION DOLLAR AMOUNT OF THIS PROJECT AS INDICATED IN THE ORIGINAL CONTRACT: **$**

SELECT MBE, WBE, SDVE	ORIGINAL CONTRACT PARTICIPATION AMOUNT	PARTICIPATION AMOUNT PAID-TO-DATE (includes approved contract changes)	CONSULTANT/SUBCONSULTANT OR CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER COMPANY NAME
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	$	$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	$	$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	$	$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	$	$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	$	$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	$	$	

Revised 06/2023

INSTRUCTIONS FOR MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT

CONTRACTOR OR CONSULTANT TO FILL OUT AND REMIT WITH EACH PAY APPLICATION:

The MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report for the project is issued with the contract comprising values reported in the consultant's Proposal or on the successful contractor's Section 004337 Compliance Evaluation Forms.

At Initial Pay Application fill in the following:

1. Pay App No. Start with 1.
2. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
3. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm.
4. Fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (Reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
5. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
6. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier.
7. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.

For all subsequent Pay Applications fill in the following:

1. Pay App No.
2. If Final Pay App, check box.
3. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
4. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm
5. At each Pay App fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
6. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
7. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier
8. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.

STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
AFFIDAVIT – COMPLIANCE WITH PREVAILING WAGE LAW

PROJECT NUMBER

Before me, the undersigned Notary Public, in and for the County of _____

State of _____ personally came and appeared _____
(NAME)

_____ of the _____
(POSITION) (NAME OF THE COMPANY)

(a corporation) (a partnership) (a proprietorship) and after being duly sworn did depose and say that all provisions and requirements set out in Chapter 290, Sections 290.210 through and including 290.340, Missouri Revised Statutes, pertaining to the payment of wages to workmen employed on public works project have been fully satisfied and there has been no exception to the full and completed compliance with said provisions and requirements and with Wage Determination No: _____ issued by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, State of Missouri on the _____ day of _____ 20 __ in carrying out the contract and working in connection with _____
(NAME OF PROJECT)

Located at _____ in _____ County
(NAME OF THE INSTITUTION)

Missouri, and completed on the _____ day of _____ 20 __

SIGNATURE

NOTARY INFORMATION

NOTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR BLACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL	STATE		COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS)
	SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS DAY OF YEAR		**USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA BELOW**
	NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE	MY COMMISSION EXPIRES	
	NOTARY PUBLIC NAME (TYPED OR PRINTED)		

FILE: Closeout Documents

GENERAL CONDITIONS

INDEX

ARTICLE:

1. General Provisions

1.1. Definitions

1.2. Drawings and Specifications

1.3. Compliance with Laws, Permits, Regulations and Inspections

1.4. Nondiscrimination in Employment

1.5. Anti-Kickback

1.6. Patents and Royalties

1.7. Preference for American and Missouri Products and Services

1.8. Communications

1.9. Separate Contracts and Cooperation

1.10. Assignment of Contract

1.11. Indemnification

1.12. Disputes and Disagreements

2. Owner/Designer Responsibilities

3. Contractor Responsibilities

3.1. Acceptable Substitutions

3.2. Submittals

3.3. As-Built Drawings

3.4. Guaranty and Warranties

3.5. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

3.6. Other Contractor Responsibilities

3.7. Subcontracts

4. Changes in the Work

4.1. Changes in the Work

4.2. Changes in Completion Time

5. Construction and Completion

5.1. Construction Commencement

5.2. Project Construction

5.3. Project Completion

5.4. Payments

6. Bond and Insurance

6.1. Bond

6.2. Insurance

7. Termination or Suspension of Contract

7.1. For Site Conditions

7.2. For Cause

7.3. For Convenience

A. These General Conditions apply to each section of these specifications. The Contractor is subject to the provisions contained herein.

B. The General Conditions are intended to define the relationship of the Owner, the Designer and the Contractor thereby establishing certain rules and provisions governing the operation and performance of the work so that the work may be performed in a safe, orderly, expeditious and workmanlike manner.

ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 1.1 - DEFINITIONS

As used in these contract documents, the following terms shall have the meanings and refer to the parties designated in these definitions.

1. **"COMMISSIONER":** The Commissioner of the Office of Administration.
2. **"CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS":** The "Construction Documents" shall consist of the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda.
3. **"CONSTRUCTION REPRESENTATIVE:"** Whenever the term "Construction Representative" is used, it shall mean the Owner's Representative at the work site.
4. **"CONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who have entered into a contract with the Owner to furnish work under these specifications and drawings.
5. **"DESIGNER"**: When the term "Designer" is used herein, it shall refer to the Architect, Engineer, or Consultant of Record specified and defined in Paragraph 2.0 of the Supplemental Conditions, or his duly authorized representative. The Designer may be either a consultant or state employee.
6. **"DIRECTOR"**: Whenever the term "Director" is used, it shall mean the Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee, representing the Office of Administration, State of Missouri. The Director is the agent of the Owner.
7. **"DIVISION":** Shall mean the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri.
8. **"INCIDENTAL JOB BURDENS":** Shall mean those expenses relating to the cost of work, incurred either in the home office or on the job-site, which are necessary in the course of doing business but are incidental to the job. Such costs include office supplies and equipment, postage, courier services, telephone expenses including long distance, water and ice and other similar expenses.
9. **"JOINT VENTURE"**: An association of two (2) or more businesses to carry out a single business enterprise for profit for which purpose they combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge.
10. **"OWNER"**: Whenever the term "Owner" is used, it shall mean the State of Missouri. Acting by and through the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.
11. **"PROJECT"**: Wherever the term "Project" is used, it shall mean the work required to be completed by the construction contract.
12. **"PROJECT MANUAL"**: The "Project Manual" shall consist of Introductory Information, Invitation for Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Documents, Additional Information, Standard Forms, General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, General Requirements and Technical Specifications.
13. **"SUBCONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who contract under, or for the performance of part or this entire Contract between the Owner and Contractor. The subcontract may or may not be direct with the Contractor.
14. **"WORK"**: All supervision, labor, materials, tools, supplies, equipment, and any incidental operations and/or activities required by or reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents necessary to construct the Project and to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents in a safe, expeditious, orderly, and workmanlike manner so that the project shall be complete and finished in the best manner known to each respective trade.
15. "**WORKING DAYS**": are all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday (observed), Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day (observed), Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

ARTICLE 1.2 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. In case of discrepancy between drawings and specifications, specifications shall govern. Should discrepancies in architectural drawings, structural drawings and mechanical drawings occur, architectural drawings shall govern and, in case of conflict between structural and mechanical drawings, structural drawings shall govern.

B. Specifications are separated into titled divisions for convenience of reference only and to facilitate letting of contracts and subcontracts. The Contractor is responsible for establishing the scope of work for subcontractors, which may cross titled divisions. Neither the Owner nor Designer will establish limits and jurisdiction of subcontracts.

C. Figured dimensions take precedence over scaled measurements and details over smaller scale general drawings. In the event of conflict between any of the documents contained within the contract, the documents shall take precedence and be controlling in the following sequence: addenda, supplementary general conditions, general conditions, division 1 specifications, technical division specifications, drawings, bid form and instructions to bidders.

D. Anything shown on drawings and not mentioned in these specifications or vice versa, as well as any incidental work which is obviously necessary to complete the project within the limits established by the drawings and specifications, although not shown on or described therein, shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost as a part of his contract.

E. Upon encountering conditions differing materially from those indicated in the contract documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing before such conditions are disturbed. The Designer shall promptly investigate said conditions and report to the Owner, with a recommended course of action**.** If conditions do materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in contract cost or time required for completion of any portion of the work, a contract change will be initiated as outlined in Article 4 of these General Conditions.

E. Only work included in the contract documents is authorized, and the Contractor shall do no work other than that described therein or in accordance with appropriately authorized and approved contract changes.

ARTICLE 1.3 - COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Since the Owner is the State of Missouri, municipal or political subdivisions, zoning ordinances, construction codes (other than licensing of trades), and other like ordinances are not applicable to construction on Owner's property, and Contractor will not be required to submit drawings and specifications to any municipal or political subdivision, authority, obtain construction permits or any other licenses (other than licensing of trades) or permits from or submit to inspections by any municipality or political subdivision relating to the construction for this project. All permits or licenses required by municipality or political subdivision for operation on property not belonging to Owner shall be obtained by and paid for by Contractor. Each Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that pertain to the work of this contract.

B. Contractors, subcontractors and their employees engaged in the businesses of electrical, mechanical, plumbing, carpentry, sprinkler system work, and other construction related trades shall be licensed to perform such work by the municipal or political subdivision where the project is located, if such licensure is required by local code. Local codes shall dictate the level (master, journeyman, and apprentice) and the number, type and ratio of licensed tradesmen required for this project within the jurisdiction of such municipal or political subdivision.

C. Equipment and controls manufacturers and their authorized service and installation technicians that do not maintain an office within the jurisdiction of the municipal or political subdivision but are a listed or specified contractor or subcontractor on this project are exempt from Paragraph 1.3 B above.

D. The Contractor shall post a copy of the wage determination issued for the project and included as a part of the contract documents, in a prominent and easily accessible location at the site of construction for the duration of the project.

E. Any contractor or subcontractor to such contractor at any tier signing a contract to work on this project shall provide a ten-hour Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) construction safety program for their on-site employees which includes a course in construction safety and health approved by OSHA or a similar program approved by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations which is at least as stringent as an approved OSHA program. The contractor shall forfeit as a penalty to the public body on whose

behalf the contract is made or awarded, two thousand five hundred dollars plus one hundred dollars for each employee employed by the contractor or subcontractor, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such employee is employed without the required training.

ARTICLE 1.4 - NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT

A. The Contractor and his subcontractors will not discriminate against individuals based on race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age, but may use restrictions which relate to bona fide occupational qualifications. Specifically, the Contractor and his subcontractors shall not discriminate:

1. Against recipients of service on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age.
2. Against any employee or applicant, for employment on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex or otherwise qualified disability status.
3. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of age, where such applicant or employee is between ages 40 and 70 and where such Contractor employs at least 20 persons.
4. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of that person's status as a disabled or Vietnam-era veteran.

The Contractor and his Subcontractors will ensure applicants for employment and employees are treated equally without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion and transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor and his Subcontractors will give written notice of their commitments under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements.

B. In the event of the Contractor's or his subcontractor's noncompliance with any provisions of this Article of the Contract, the Owner may cancel this contract in whole or in part or require the Contractor to terminate his contract with the subcontractor.

ARTICLE 1.5 - ANTI-KICKBACK

No employee of the division, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract or in any part hereof. No officer, employee, designer, attorney, or administrator of or for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any legislative, executive, supervisory or other similar functions in connection with the construction of the project, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract, any material supply contract, subcontract, insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the project.

ARTICLE 1.6 - PATENTS AND ROYALTIES

A. The Contractor shall hold and save the Owner and its officers, agents, servants, and employees harmless from liabilities of any nature or kind, including cost and expenses, for, or on account of, any patented or unpatented invention, process, article or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of this contract, including its use by the Owner, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the contract documents.

B. If the Contractor uses any design, device or materials covered by letters, patent or copyright, the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the Owner of such patented or copyrighted design, device or material. It is mutually agreed and understood, without exception, that the contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from the use of such design, device or materials, in any way involved in the work. The Contractor and/or his sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner of the project from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device or materials or any trademark or copyright in connection with work agreed to be performed under this contract and shall indemnify the Owner for any cost, expense or damage it may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution of the work or after completion of the work.

ARTICLE 1.7 - PREFERENCE FOR AMERICAN AND MISSOURI PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

A. By virtue of statutory authority a preference will be given to Missouri labor and to products of mines, forests and quarries of the state of Missouri when they are found in marketable quantities in the state, and all such materials shall be of the best quality and suitable character that can be obtained at reasonable market prices, all as provided for in Section 8.280, Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements.

B. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 34.076 Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements, a preference shall be given to those persons doing business as Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals, or which maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less. In addition, in order for a non-domiciliary bidder to be successful, his bid must be that same percentage lower than a domiciliary Missouri bidder's bid, as would be required for a Missouri bidder to successfully bid in the non-domiciliary state.

C In accordance with the Missouri Domestic Products Procurement Act Section 34.350 RSMo and Cumulative Supplements any manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied in the performance of this contract or any subcontract thereto shall be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States, unless the specified products are not manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States in sufficient quantities to meet the agency's requirements or cannot be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States within the necessary time in sufficient quantities to meet the contract requirements, or if obtaining the specified products manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States would increase the cost of this contract for purchase of the product by more than ten percent.

ARTICLE 1.8 - COMMUNICATIONS

A. All notices, requests, instructions, approvals, and claims must be in writing and shall be delivered to the Designer and copied to the Construction Representative for the project except as required by Article 1.12 Disputes and Disagreements, or as otherwise specified by the Owner in writing as stated in Section 012600. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given as of the time of actual receipt.

B. The Contractor shall attend on-site progress and coordination meetings, as scheduled by the Construction Representative, no less than once a month.

C. The Contractor shall ensure that major subcontractors and suppliers shall attend monthly progress meetings as necessary to coordinate the work, and as specifically requested by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 1.9 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND COOPERATION

A. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this work. The Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate his work with theirs.

B. The Contractor shall consult the drawings for all other contractors in connection with this work. Any work conflicting with the above shall be brought to the attention of the Owner’s Representative before the work is performed. If the Contractor fails to do this, and constructs any work which interferes with the work of another contractor, the Contractor shall remove any part so conflicting and rebuild same, as directed by the Owner’s Representative at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Each contractor shall be required to coordinate his work with other contractors so as to afford others reasonable opportunity for execution of their work. No contractor shall delay any other contractor by neglecting to perform contract work at the proper time. If any contractor causes delay to another, they shall be liable directly to that contractor for such delay in addition to any liquidated damages which might be due the Owner.

D. Should the Contractor or project associated subcontractors refuse to cooperate with the instructions and reasonable requests of other Contractors or other subcontractors in the overall coordinating of the work, the Owner may take such appropriate action and issue directions, as required, to avoid unnecessary and unwarranted delays.

E. Each Contractor shall be responsible for damage done to Owner's or other Contractor's property by him/her or workers in his employ through their fault or negligence.

F. Should a Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other Contractor having a contract with the Owner, the Contractor so damaged shall have no claim or cause of action against the Owner for such damage, but shall have a claim or cause of action against the other Contractor to recover any and all damages sustained by reason of the acts or omissions of such Contractor. The phrase "acts or omissions" as used in this section shall be defined to include, but

not be limited to, any unreasonable delay on the part of any such contractors.

ARTICLE 1.10 - ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

A. No assignment by Contractor of any amount or any part of this contract or of the funds to be received there under will be recognized unless such assignment has had the written approval of the Director and the surety has been given due notice of such assignment and has furnished written consent thereto. In addition to the usual recitals in assignment contracts, the following language must be set forth: "It is agreed that the funds to be paid to the assignee under this assignment are subject to performance by the Contractor of this contract and to claims or liens for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the work called for in said contract in favor of all persons, firms or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials."

ARTICLE 1.11 - INDEMNIFICATION

A. Contractor agrees to indemnify and save harmless Owner and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees and Designer, their agents, servants and employees, from and against any and all liability for damage arising from injuries to persons or damage to property occasioned by any acts or omissions of Contractor, any subcontractors, agents, servants or employees, including any and all expense, legal or otherwise, which may be incurred by Owner or Designer, its agents, servants or employees, in defense of any claim, action or suit.

B. The obligations of the Contractor under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of the Designer, his agents or employees, arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, contract changes, design or specifications, or (2) giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by the Designer, his agents or employees as required by this contract documents provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

ARTICLE 1.12 - DISPUTES AND DISAGREEMENTS

It is hereby expressly agreed and understood that in case any controversy or difference of opinion arises during construction, best efforts will be given to resolution at the field level. Should those efforts be unsuccessful, the Contractor has the right to appeal in writing, the decision of the Director's Designee to the Director at Room 730 Truman Building, P.O. Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102. The decision of the Director shall be final and binding on all parties.

ARTICLE 2 -- OWNER/DESIGNER RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Owner shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the execution of the work. During progress of work the Owner will be represented at the project site by the Construction Representative and/or Designer, whose responsibilities are to see that this contract is properly fulfilled.

B. The Owner shall at all times have access to the work whenever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractors shall provide proper facilities for such access and for inspection and supervision.

C. All materials and workmanship used in the work shall be subject to the inspection of the Designer and Construction Representative, and any work which is deemed defective shall be removed, rebuilt or made good immediately upon notice. The cost of such correction shall be borne by the Contractor. Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of the contract completion date in order to remedy defective work. All rejected materials shall be immediately removed from the site of the work.

D. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once with the correction of rejected defective materials or workmanship, the Owner may, by separate contract or otherwise, have the defects remedied or rejected. Materials removed from the site and charge the cost of the same against any monies which may be due the Contractor, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner.

E. Failure or neglect on the part of Owner to observe faulty work, or work done which is not in accordance with the drawings and specifications shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for correcting such work without additional compensation.

F. The Owner shall have the right to direct the Contractor to uncover any completed work.

1. If the Contractor fails to adequately notify the Construction Representative and/or Designer of an inspection as required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, upon written request, uncover the work. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with uncovering and again covering the work exposed.

2. If the Contractor is directed to uncover work, which was not otherwise required by the Contract Documents to be inspected, and the work is found to be defective in any respect, no compensation shall be allowed for this work. If, however, such work is found to meet

the requirements of this contract, the actual cost of labor and material necessarily involved in the examination and replacement plus 10% shall be allowed the Contractor.

G. The Designer shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the scope of the work and shall give the initial interpretation of the contract documents.

H. The Owner may file a written notice to the Contractor to dismiss immediately any subcontractors, project managers, superintendents, foremen, workers, watchmen or other employees whom the Owner may deem incompetent, careless or a hindrance to proper or timely execution of the work. The Contractor shall comply with such notice as promptly as practicable without detriment to the work or its progress.

I. If in the Owner's judgment it becomes necessary at any time to accelerate work, when ordered by the Owner in writing, the Contractor shall redirect resources to such work items and execute such portions of the work as may be required to complete the work within the current approved contract schedule.

ARTICLE 3 -- CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The Contractor shall register and utilize the Owner's eBuilder digital project management system for submission of documents described in the following sections. This includes but is not limited to submittals as required by designer, payment applications, Request for Information (RFI), construction change orders, Request for Proposals (RFP), Designer Supplemental Instructions (DSI), etc.

ARTICLE 3.1 -- ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS

A. The Contractor may request use of any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Owner and Designer is equal in all respects to that named. Standard products of manufacturers other than those specified will be accepted when, prior to the ordering or use thereof, it is proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and Designer that they are equal in design, strength, durability, usefulness and convenience for the purpose intended.

B. Any changes required in the details and dimensions indicated on the drawings for the substitution of products other than those specified shall be properly made at the expense of the Contractor requesting the substitution or change.

C. The Contractor shall submit a request for such substitutions in writing to the Owner and Designer within twenty (20) working days after the date of the "Notice to Proceed." Thereafter no consideration will be given to alternate forms of accomplishing the work. This Article does not preclude the Owner from exercising the provisions of Article 4 hereof.

D. Any request for substitution by the Contractor shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.

E. When a material has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:

1. Written verification is received from the manufacturer stating they cannot make delivery on the date previously agreed, or
2. Material delivered fails to comply with contract requirements.

ARTICLE 3.2 -- SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor's submittals must be submitted with such promptness as to allow for review and approval so as not to cause delay in the work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, = purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

Submit four (4) copies to the Designer and additional copies as required for the subcontractors and material suppliers. Also provide copies to meet the requirements for maintenance manuals.

B. All subcontractors' shop drawings and schedules shall be submitted by the Contractor and shall bear evidence that Contractor has received, reviewed, and approved them. Any shop drawings and schedules submitted without this evidence will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.

C. The Contractor shall include with the shop drawing, a letter indicating any and all deviations from the drawings and/or specifications. Failure to notify the Designer of such deviations will be grounds for subsequent rejection of the related work or materials. If, in the opinion of the Designer, the deviations are not acceptable, the Contractor will be required to furnish the item as specified and indicated on the drawings.

D. The Designer shall check shop drawings and schedules with reasonable promptness and approve them only if they conform to the design concept of the project and comply with the information given in the contract documents. The approval shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to comply with the drawings and specifications, unless the Contractor has called the Designer's attention to the deviation, in writing, at the time of

submission and the Designer has knowingly approved thereof. An approval of any such modification will be given only under the following conditions:

1. It is in the best interest of the Owner
2. It does not increase the contract sum and/or completion time
3. It does not deviate from the design intent
4. It is without prejudice to any and all rights under the surety bond.

E. No extension of time will be granted because of the Contractor's failure to submit shop drawings and schedules in ample time to allow for review, possible resubmission, and approval. Fabrication of work shall not commence until the Contractor has received approval. The Contractor shall furnish prints of approved shop drawings and schedules to all subcontractors whose work is in any way related to the work under this contract. Only prints bearing this approval will be allowed on the site of construction

F. The Contractor shall maintain a complete file on-site of approved shop drawings available for use by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 3.3 – AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall update a complete set of the construction drawings, shop drawings and schedules of all work monthly by marking changes, and at the completion of their work (prior to submission of request for final payment) note all changes and turn the set over to the Construction Representative. The updates shall show all addenda, all field changes that were made to adapt to field conditions, changes resulting from contract changes or supplemental instructions, and all locations of structures, buried installations of piping, conduit, and utility services. All buried and concealed items both inside and outside shall be accurately located as to depth and referenced to permanent features such as interior or exterior wall faces and dimensions shall be given in a neat and legible manner in a contrasting colored pencil or ink. If approved by the Designer, an electronic file format may be provided.

ARTICLE 3.4 – GUARANTY AND WARRANTIES

A. General Guaranty

1. Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the contract documents nor partial use or occupancy of the premises by the Owner shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with contract requirements.
2. The Contractor or surety shall remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to property resulting there from which shall appear within a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion unless a longer period is otherwise specified or a differing guaranty period has been established in the substantial completion certificate. The Owner will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.
3. In case of default on the part of the Contractor in fulfilling this part of this contract, the Owner may correct the work or repair the damage and the cost and expense incurred in such event shall be paid by or recoverable from the Contractor or surety.
4. The work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's guaranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment

B. Extended Warranty

Manufacturer's certificates of warranty shall be obtained for all major equipment. Warranty shall be obtained for at least one year. Where a longer period is offered at no additional cost or called for in the specific equipment specifications, the longer period shall govern.

ARTICLE 3.5 -- OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Immediately after equipment submittals are approved and no later than ten (10) working days prior to the substantial completion inspection, the Contractor shall provide to the Designer three (3) copies of operating instructions and service manuals, containing the following:

1. Start-up and Shut-down Procedures: Provide a step-by-step write up of all major equipment. When manufacturer’s printed start-up, trouble shooting and shut-down procedures are available; they may be incorporated into the operating manual for reference.

2. Operating Instructions: Written operating instructions shall be included for the efficient and safe operation of all equipment.

3. Equipment List: List of all major equipment as installed shall be prepared to include model number, capacities, flow rate, name place data, shop drawings and air and water balance reports.

4. Service Instructions: Provide the following information for all pieces of equipment.

   a. Recommended spare parts including catalog number and name of local supplier or factory representative.

   b. Belt sizes, types, and lengths.

   c. Wiring diagrams.

5. Manufacturer's Certificate of Warranty as described in Article 3.4.

6. Prior to the final payment, furnish to the Designer three (4) copies of parts catalogs for each piece of equipment furnished by him/her on the project with the components identified by number for replacement ordering.

B. Submission of operating instructions shall be done in the following manner.

1. Manuals shall be in quadruplicate, and all materials shall be bound into volumes of standard 8½" x 11" hard binders. Large drawings too bulky to be folded into 8½" x 11" shall be separately bound or folded and in envelopes, cross referenced and indexed with the manuals.

2. The manuals shall identify project name, project number, and include the name and address of the Contractor, subcontractors and manufacturers who were involved with the activity described in that particular manual.

3. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized with tab titles clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.

4. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified.

ARTICLE 3.6 – OTHER CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Contractor shall keep on site, during progress of the work, a competent superintendent satisfactory to the Construction Representative. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor and all agreements made by the superintendent shall be binding. The superintendent shall carefully study and compare all drawings, specifications and other instructions and shall promptly notify the Construction Representative and Designer, in writing, any error, inconsistency or omission which may be discovered. The superintendent shall coordinate all work on the project. Any change of the superintendent shall be approved by the Construction Representative.

B. Contractor shall, at all times, enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees, and shall not employ on the work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the work assigned to him/her.

C. The Contractor shall supply sufficient labor, material, plant and equipment and pay when due any laborer, subcontractor or supplier for supplies furnished and otherwise prosecute the work with diligence to prevent work stoppage and ensure completion thereof within the time specified.

D. The Contractor and each of his subcontractors shall submit to the Construction Representative, through the Designer such schedules of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, records and other data as the Owner may request concerning work performed or to be performed under this contract.

E. The Contractor, subcontractors, and material suppliers shall upon written request, give the Owner access to all time cards, material invoices, payrolls, estimates, profit and loss statements, and all other direct or indirect costs related to this work.

F. The Contractor shall be responsible for laying out all contract work such as layout of architectural, structural, mechanical and electrical work, which shall be coordinated with layouts of subcontractors for general construction work. The Contractor is also responsible for unloading, uncrating and handling of all materials and equipment to be erected or placed by him/her, whether furnished by Contractor or others. No extra charges or compensation will be allowed as a result of failure to verify dimensions before ordering materials or fabricating items.

G. The Contractor must notify the Construction Representative at least one working day before placing concrete or burying underground utilities, pipelines, etc.

H. Contractors shall prearrange time with the Construction Representative for the interruption of any facility operation. Unless otherwise specified in these documents, all connections, alterations or relocations as well as all other portions of the work will be performed during normal working hours.

I. The Contractor shall coordinate all work so there will not be prolonged interruptions of existing equipment operation. Any existing plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning or electrical disconnections necessary for the project, which affect portions of this construction or building or any other building must be scheduled with the Construction Representative to minimize or avoid any disruption of facility operations. In no case, unless previously approved in writing by the Construction Representative, shall utilities be left disconnected at the end of a work day or over a weekend. Any interruption of utilities either intentionally or accidentally shall not relieve the Contractor responsible for the interruption from the responsibility to repair and restore the utility to normal service. Repairs and restoration shall be made before the workers responsible for the repair and restoration leave the job.

J. Contractors shall limit operations and storage of materials to the area within the project, except as necessary to connect to existing utilities, and shall not encroach on neighboring property. The Contractor shall be responsible for repair of their damage to property on or off the project site occurring during construction of project. All such repairs shall be made to the satisfaction of the property owner.

K. Unless otherwise permitted, all materials shall be new and both workmanship and materials shall be of the best quality.

L. Unless otherwise provided and stipulated within these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish, construct, and/or install and pay for materials, devices, mechanisms, equipment, all necessary personnel, utilities including, but not limited to water, heat, light and electric power, transportation services, applicable taxes of every nature, and all other facilities necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work.

M. Contractor shall carefully examine the plans and drawings and shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material, equipment and apparatus into the building.

N. The Contractor or subcontractors shall not overload, or permit others to overload, any part of any structure during the performance of this contract.

O. All temporary shoring, bracing, etc., required for the removal of existing work and/or for the installation of new work shall be included in this contract. The Contractor shall make good, at no cost to the Owner, any damage caused by improper support or failure of shoring in any respect. Each Contractor shall be responsible for shoring required to protect his work or adjacent property and improvements of Owner and shall be responsible for shoring or for giving written notice to adjacent property owners. Shoring shall be removed only after completion of permanent supports.

P. The Contractor shall provide at the proper time such material as is required for support of the work. If openings are required, whether shown on drawings or not, the Contractor shall see that they are properly constructed.

Q. During the performance of work the Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining warning signs, lights, signal devices, barricades, guard rails, fences and other devices appropriately located on site which will give proper and understandable warning to all persons of danger of entry onto land, structure or equipment.

R. The Contractor shall be responsible for protection, including weather protection, and proper maintenance of all equipment and materials.

S. The Contractor shall be responsible for care of the finished work and shall protect same from damage or defacement until substantial completion by the Owner. If the work is damaged by any cause, the Contractor shall immediately begin to make repairs in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Contractor shall be liable for all damage or loss unless attributable to the acts or omissions of the Owner or Designer. Any claim for reimbursement shall be submitted in accordance with Article 4. After substantial completion the Contractor will only be responsible for damage resulting from acts or omissions of the Contractor or subcontractors through final warranty.

T. In the event the Contractor encounters an unforeseen hazardous material, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner and Designer in writing. The Contractor shall not be required, pursuant to Article 4, to perform, any work relating to hazardous materials.

U. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 4.

V. Before commencing work, Contractors shall confer with the Construction Representative and facility representative and review any facility rules and regulations which may affect the conduct of the work.

W. Project signs will only be erected on major projects and only as described in the specifications. If no sign is specified, none shall be erected.

ARTICLE 3.7 -- SUBCONTRACTS

A. Subcontractor assignments as identified in the bid form shall not be changed without written approval of the Owner. The Owner will not approve changes of a listed subcontractor unless the Contractor documents, to the satisfaction of the Owner that the subcontractor cannot or will not perform the work as specified.

B. The Contractor is fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of all subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them.

C. Every subcontractor shall be bound by the applicable terms and provisions of these contract documents, but no contractual relationship shall exist between any subcontractor and the Owner unless the right of the Contractor to proceed with the work is suspended or this contract is terminated as herein provided, and the Owner in writing elects to assume the subcontract.

D. The Contractor shall upon receipt of "Notice to Proceed" and prior to submission of the first payment request, notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing of the names of any subcontractors to be used in addition to those identified in the bid form and all major material suppliers proposed for all parts of the work.

ARTICLE 4 -- CHANGES IN THE WORK

4.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. The Construction Representative, without giving notice to the surety and without invalidating this contract, may order extra work or make changes by altering, adding to or deducting from the work, this contract sum being adjusted accordingly. All such work shall be executed under the conditions of the original contract. A claim for extension of time caused by any change must be adjusted at the time of ordering such change. No future request for time will be considered.

B. Each Contract Change shall include all costs required to perform the work including all labor, material, equipment, overheads and profit, delay, disruptions, or other miscellaneous expenses. No subsequent requests for additional compensation including claims for delay, disruption, or reduced efficiency as a result of each change will be considered. Values from the Schedule of Values will not be binding as a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price.

C. The amount of any adjustment in this contract price for authorized changes shall be agreed upon before such changes become effective and shall be determined, through submission of a request for proposal, as follows:

1. By an acceptable fixed price proposal from the Contractor. Breakdowns shall include all takeoff sheets of each Contractor and subcontractor. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.

2. By a cost-plus-fixed-fee (time and material) basis with maximum price, total cost not to exceed said maximum. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.

3. By unit prices contained in Contractor's original bid form and incorporated in the construction contract.

D. Overhead and Profit on Contract Changes shall be applied as follows:

1. The overhead and profit charge by the Contractor and all subcontractors shall be considered to include, but is not limited to: incidental job burdens, small truck (under 1 ton) expense, mileage, small hand tools, warranty costs, company benefits and general office overhead. Project supervision including field supervision and job site office expense shall be considered a part of overhead and profit unless a compensable time extension is granted.

2. The percentages for overhead and profit charged on Contract Changes shall be subject to the following limits: (a) the percentage mark-up for the Contractor shall be limited to the Contractor’s fee: (b) fifteen percent (15%) maximum for Work directly performed by employees of a subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor; (c) five percent (5%) maximum for the Work performed or passed through to the Owner by the Contractor; (d) five percent (5%) maximum subcontractor’s mark-up for

Work performed by a sub-subcontractor and passed through to the Owner by the subcontractor and Contractor; and (e) in no case shall the total overhead and profit paid by the Owner on any Contract Changes exceed twenty-five percent (25%) of the cost of materials, labor and equipment (exclusive of Contractor or any Subcontractor overhead and profit) necessary to put the contract change work in place.

3. The Contractor will be allowed to add the cost of Contractor's payment and performance bonding, builder's risk insurance, and general liability insurance to their cost of work. The above listed bonding and insurance cost shall not exceed two percent (2%) and shall be allowed on the total cost of the added work, including overhead and profit.

4. On proposals covering both increases and decreases in the amount of this contract, the application of overhead and profit shall be on the net change in the cost of the work.

5. The percentage(s) for overhead and profit to be credited to the Owner on Contract Changes that are solely decreases in the quantity of work or materials shall be the same as those for additive Contract Changes provided above.

E. No claim for an addition to this contract sum shall be valid unless authorized as aforesaid in writing by the Owner. In the event that none of the foregoing methods are agreed upon, the Owner may order the Contractor to perform work on a time and material basis. The cost of such work shall be determined by the Contractor's actual labor and material cost to perform the work plus overhead and profit as outlined herein. The Designer and Construction Representative shall approve the Contractor's daily time and material invoices for the work involved.

F. If the Contractor claims that any instructions involve extra cost under this contract, the Contractor shall give the Owner's Representative written notice thereof within a reasonable time after the receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work. No such claim shall be valid unless so made and authorized by the Owner, in writing.

G. In an emergency affecting the safety of life or of the structure or of adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from the Construction Representative, is hereby permitted to act at their discretion to prevent such threatened loss or injury. The Contractor shall submit a claim for compensation for such emergency work in writing to the Owner's Representative.

ARTICLE 4.2 – CHANGES IN COMPLETION TIME

A. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work with compensation may be made when:

1. The contractor documents that proposed Changes in the work, as provided in Article 4.1, extends construction activities critical to contract completion date, OR

2. The Owner suspends all work for convenience of the Owner as provided in Article 7.3, OR

3. An Owner caused delay extends construction activities critical to contract completion (except as provided elsewhere in these General Conditions). The Contractor is to review the work activities yet to begin and evaluate the possibility of rescheduling the work to minimize the overall project delay.

B. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work <u>without</u> compensation may be made when:

1. Weather-related delays occur, subject to provisions for the inclusion of a specified number of "bad weather" days when provided for in Section 012100-Allowances, OR

2. Labor strikes or acts of God occur, OR

3. The work of the Contractor is delayed on account of conditions which were beyond the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers, and were not the result of their fault or negligence.

C. No time extension or compensation will be provided for delays caused by or within the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers and for concurrent delays caused by the Owner.

D. The Contractor shall notify the Owner promptly of any occurrence or conditions which in the Contractor's opinion results in a need for an extension of time. The notice shall be in writing and shall include all necessary supporting materials with details of any resultant costs and be submitted in time to permit full investigation and evaluation of the Contractor's claim. The Owner shall promptly acknowledge the Contractor's notice and, after recommendation from the Owner's Representative and/or Designer, shall provide a decision to the Contractor. Failure on the part of the Contractor to provide such notice and to detail the costs shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any claim. Requests for extensions of time shall be for working days only.

ARTICLE 5 - CONSTRUCTION AND COMPLETION

ARTICLE 5.1 – CONSTRUCTION COMMENCEMENT

A. Upon receipt of the "Intent to Award" letter, the Contractor must submit the following properly executed instruments to the Owner:

1. Contract;
2. Performance/payment bond as described in Article 6.1;
3. Certificates of Insurance, or the actual policies themselves, showing that the Contractor has obtained the insurance coverage required by Article 6.2.

Above referenced items must be received by the Owner within ten (10) working days after the effective date of the contract. If not received, the Owner may treat the failure to timely submit them as a refusal by the Contractor to accept a contract for this work and may retain as liquidated damages the Contractor's bid bond, cashier's check or certified check as provided in the Instructions to Bidders. Upon receipt the Owner will issue a "Notice to Proceed" with the work to the Contractor.

B. Within the time frame noted in Section 013200 - Schedules, following receipt of the "Notice to Proceed", the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a progress schedule and schedule of values, showing activities through the end of the contract period. Should the Contractor not receive written notification from the Owner of the disapproval of the schedule of values within fifteen (15) working days, the Contractor may consider it approved for purpose of determining when the first monthly Application and Certification for Payment may be submitted.

C. The Contractor may commence work upon receipt of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's "Notice to Proceed" letter. Contractor shall prosecute the work with faithfulness and energy, and shall complete the entire work on or before the completion time stated in the contract documents or pay to the Owner the damages resulting from the failure to timely complete the work as set out within Article 5.4.

ARTICLE 5.2 -- PROJECT CONSTRUCTION

A. Each Contractor shall submit for the Owner's approval, in reproducible form, a progress schedule showing the rate of progress and the order of the work proposed to carry on various phases of the project. The schedule shall be in conformance with the requirements outlined in Section 013200 – Schedules.

B. Contractor shall employ and supply a sufficient force of workers, material, and equipment and shall pay when due, any worker, subcontractor or supplier and otherwise prosecute the work with such diligence so as to maintain the rate of progress indicated on the progress schedule, prevent work stoppage, and insure completion of the project within the time specified.

ARTICLE 5.3 -- PROJECT COMPLETION

A. Substantial Completion. A Project is substantially complete when construction is essentially complete and work items remaining to be completed can be done without interfering with the Owner's ability to use the Project for its intended purpose.

1. Once the Contractor has reached what they believe is Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall notify the Designer and the Construction Representative of the following:
   a. That work is essentially complete with the exception of certain listed work items. The list shall be referred to as the "Contractor's Punch."
   b. That all Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been assembled and submitted in accordance with Article 3.5A.
   c. That the Work is ready for inspection by the Designer and Construction Representative. The Owner shall be entitled to a minimum of ten working days notice before the inspection shall be performed.
2. If the work is acceptable, the Owner shall issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, which shall set forth the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for utilities, security, maintenance, damage to the work and risk of loss. The Certificate shall also identify those remaining items of work to be performed by the Contractor. All such work items shall be complete within 30 working days of the date of the Certificate, unless the Certificate specifies a different time. If the Contractor shall be required to perform tests that must be delayed due to climatic conditions, it is understood that such tests and affected equipment will be identified on the Certificate and shall be accomplished by the Contractor at the earliest possible date. Performance of the tests may not be required before Substantial Completion can be issued. The date of the issuance of the Certificate of

Substantial Completion shall determine whether or not the work was completed within the contract time and whether or not Liquidated Damages are due.

3. If the work is not acceptable, and the Owner does not issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Owner shall be entitled to charge the Contractor with the Designer's and Owner's costs of re-inspection, including time and travel.

B. Partial Occupancy. Contractor agrees that the Owner shall be permitted to occupy and use any completed or partially completed portions of the Project, when such occupancy and use is in the Owner's best interest. Owner shall notify Contractor of its desire and intention to take Partial Occupancy as soon as possible but at least ten (10) working days before the Owner intends to occupy. If the Contractor believes that the portion of the work the Owner intends to occupy is not ready for occupancy, the Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately. The Designer shall inspect the work in accordance with the procedures above. If the Contractor claims increased cost of the project or delay in completion as a result of the occupancy, he shall notify the Owner immediately but in all cases before occupancy occurs.

C. Final Completion. The Project is finally complete when the Certificate of Substantial Completion has been issued and all work items identified therein as incomplete have been completed, and when all administrative items required by the contract have been completed. Final Completion entitles the Contractor to payment of the outstanding balance of the contract amount including all change orders and retainage. Within five (5) working days of the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall identify the cost to complete any outstanding items of work. The Designer shall review the Contractor's estimate and either approve it or provide an independent estimate for all such items. If the Contractor fails to complete the remaining items within the time specified in the Certificate, the Owner may terminate the contract and go to the surety for project completion in accordance with Article 7.2 or release the contract balance to the Contractor less 150% of the approved estimate to complete the outstanding items. Upon completion of the outstanding items, when a final cost has been established, any monies remaining shall be paid to the Contractor. Failure to complete items of work does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to complete the administrative requirements of the contract, such as the provisions of Article 5.3 FAILURE TO COMPLETE ALL ITEMS OF WORK UNDER THE CONTRACT SHALL BE CONSIDERED A DEFAULT AND BE GROUNDS FOR CONTRACT TERMINATION AND DEBARMENT.

D. Liquidated Damages. Contractor agrees that the Owner may deduct from the contract price and retain as liquidated damages, and not as penalty or forfeiture, the sum stipulated in this contract for each work day after the Contract Completion Day on which work is not Substantially Complete. Assessment of Liquidated Damages shall not relieve the Contractor or the surety of any responsibility or obligation under the Contract. In addition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights, claims, or remedies the Owner may have including the right to Liquidated Damages, charge the Contractor for all additional expenses incurred by the Owner and/or Designer as the result of the extended contract period through Final Completion. Additional Expenses shall include but not be limited to the costs of additional inspections.

E. Early Completion. The Contractor has the right to finish the work before the contract completion date; however, the Owner assumes no liability for any hindrances to the Contractor unless Owner caused delays result in a time extension to the contract completion date. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any claims for lost efficiencies or for delay if a Certificate of Substantial Completion is given on or before the Contract Completion Date.

ARTICLE 5.4 -- PAYMENT TO CONTRACTOR

A. Payments on account of this contract will be made monthly in proportion to the work which has been completed. Request for payment must be submitted on the Owner's forms. No other pay request will be processed. Supporting breakdowns must be in the same format as Owner's forms and must provide the same level of detail. The Designer will, within 5 working days from receipt of the contractor's request for payment either issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, for such amount as the Designer determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of reasons for withholding a Certificate. The Owner shall make payment within 30 calendar days after the "Application and Certification for Payment" has been received and certified by the Designer. The following items are to be attached to the contractor's pay request:

1. Updated construction schedule
2. Certified payrolls consisting of name, occupation and craft, number of hours worked and actual wages paid for each individual employee, of the Contractor and all subcontractors working on the project

B. The Owner shall retain 5 percent of the amount of each such payment application, except as allowed by Article 5.4, until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by this contract.

C. Each payment made to Contractor shall be on account of the total amount payable to Contractor and all material and work covered by paid partial payment shall thereupon become the sole property of Owner. This provision shall not be construed as relieving Contractor from sole responsibility for care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made or restoration of any damaged work or as a waiver of the right of Owner to require fulfillment of all terms of this contract.

D. Materials delivered to the work site and not incorporated in the work will be allowed in the Application and Certification for Payment on the basis of one hundred (100%) percent of value, subject to the 5% retainage providing that they are suitably stored on the site or in an approved warehouse in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Material has previously been approved through submittal and acceptance of shop drawings conforming to requirements of Article 3.2 of General Conditions.

2. Delivery is made in accordance with the time frame on the approved schedule.

3. Materials, equipment, etc., are properly stored and protected from damage and deterioration and remain so - if not, previously approved amounts will be deleted from subsequent pay applications.

4. The payment request is accompanied by a breakdown identifying the material equipment, etc. in sufficient detail to establish quantity and value.

E. The Contractor shall be allowed to include in the Application and Certification for Payment, one hundred (100%) of the value, subject to retainage, of major equipment and material stored off the site if all of the following conditions are met:

1. The request for consideration of payment for materials stored off site is made at least 15 working days prior to submittal of the Application for Payment including such material. Only materials inspected will be considered for inclusion on Application for Payment requests.

2. Materials stored in one location off site are valued in excess of $25,000.

3. That a Certificate of Insurance is provided indicating adequate protection from loss, theft conversion or damage for materials stored off site. This Certificate shall show the State of Missouri as an additional insured for this loss.

4. The materials are stored in a facility approved and inspected, by the Construction Representative.

5. Contractor shall be responsible for, Owner costs to inspect out of state facilities, and any delays in the completion of the work caused by damage to the material or for any other failure of the Contractor to have access to this material for the execution of the work.

F. The Owner shall determine the amount, quality and acceptability of the work and materials which are to be paid for under this contract. In the event any questions shall arise between the parties, relative to this contract or specifications, determination or decision of the Owner or the Construction Representative and the Designer shall be a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive any money or payment for work under this contract affected in any manner or to any extent by such question.

G. Payments Withheld: The Owner may withhold or nullify in whole or part any certificate to such extent as may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of:

1. Defective work not remedied. When a notice of noncompliance is issued on an item or items, corrective action shall be undertaken immediately. Until corrective action is completed, no monies will be paid and no additional time will be allowed for the item or items. The cost of corrective action(s) shall be borne by the Contractor.

2. A reasonable doubt that this contract can be completed for the unpaid balance.

3. Failure of the Contractor to update as-built drawings monthly for review by the Construction Representative.

4. Failure of the Contractor to update the construction schedule.

When the Construction Representative is satisfied the Contractor has remedied above deficiencies, payment shall be released.

H. Final Payment: Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor to the Designer and Project Representative that the work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Designer and Project Representative, with the Contractor, shall promptly make such inspection. If the work is acceptable and the contract fully performed, the Construction Representative shall complete a final acceptance report and the Contractor will be

directed to submit a final Application and Certification for Payment. If the Owner approves the same, the entire balance shall be due and payable, with the exception of deductions as provided for under Article 5.4.

1. Where the specifications provide for the performance by the Contractor of (certain tests for the purpose of balancing and checking the air conditioning and heating equipment and the Contractor shall have furnished and installed all such equipment in accordance with the specifications, but said test cannot then be made because of climatic conditions, such test shall may be considered as required under the provisions of the specifications, Section 013300 and this contract may be substantial Full payment will not be made until the tests have been made and the equipment and system is finally accepted. If the tests are not completed when scheduled, the Owner may deduct 150% of the value of the tests from the final payment.
2. The final payment shall not become due until the Contractor delivers to the Construction Representative:

    a) A complete file of releases, on the standard form included in the contract documents as "Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form", from subcontractors and material suppliers evidencing payment in full for services, equipment and materials, as the case may require, if the Owner approves, or a consent from the Surety to final payment accepting liability for any unpaid amounts.

    b) An Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law, in the form as included in this contract specifications, properly executed by each subcontractor, and the Contractor

    c) Certified copies of all payrolls

    d) As-built drawings

3. If any claim remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all monies that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such a claim including all costs and a reasonable attorney's fee.
4. Missouri statute requires prompt payment from the Owner to the Contractor within thirty calendar days and from the Contractor to his subcontractors within fifteen calendar days. Failure to make payments within the required time frame entitles the receiving party to charge interest at the rate of one and one half percent per month calculated from the expiration of the statutory time period until paid.
5. The value of all unused unit price allowances and/or 150% of the value of the outstanding work items, and/or liquidated damages may be deducted from the final pay request without executing a Contract Change. Any unit price items which exceed the number of units in the contract may be added by Contract Change.

ARTICLE 6 -- INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 6.1 -- BOND

A. Contractor shall furnish a performance/payment bond in an amount equal to 100% of the contract price to guarantee faithful performance of the contract and 100% of the contract price to guarantee the payment of all persons performing labor on the project and furnishing materials in connection therewith under this contract as set forth in the standard form of performance and payment bond included in the contract documents. The surety on such bond shall be issued by a surety company authorized by the Missouri Department of Insurance to do business in the state of Missouri.

B. All Performance/Payment Bonds furnished in response to this provision shall be provided by a bonding company with a rating of B+ or higher as established by A.M. Best Company, Inc. in their most recent publication.

ARTICLE 6.2 – INSURANCE

A. The successful Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of the contract issued a policy or policies of insurance for the protection of both the Contractor and the Owner and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. The Owner requires certification of insurance coverage from the Contractor prior to commencing work.

B. Minimum Scope and Extent of Coverage

1. General Liability

Commercial General Liability, ISO coverage form number or equivalent CG 00 01 ("occurrence" basis), or I-SO coverage form number CG 00 02, or ISO equivalent.

If ISO equivalent or manuscript general liability coverage forms are used, minimum coverage will be as follows: Premises/Operations; Independent Contractors; Products/Completed Operations; personal Injury; Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations; Broad Form Contractual Liability Coverage to include Contractor's obligations under Article 1.11 Indemnification and any other Special Hazards required by the work of the contract.

2. Automobile Liability

Business Automobile Liability Insurance, ISO Coverage form number or equivalent CA 00 01 covering automobile liability, code 1 "ANY AUTO".

3. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability

Statutory Workers' Compensation Insurance for Missouri and standard Employer's Liability Insurance, or the authorization to self-insure for such liability from the Missouri Division of Workers' Compensation.

4. Builder's Risk or Installation Floater Insurance

Insurance upon the work and all materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures and similar items which may be incident to the performance of the work and located at or adjacent to the site, against loss or damage from fire and such other casualties as are included in extended coverage in broad "All Risk" form, including coverage for Flood and Earthquake, in an amount not less than the replacement cost of the work or this contact price, whichever is greater, with loss payable to Contractor and Owner as their respective interests may appear.

Contractor shall maintain sufficient insurance to cover the full value of the work and materials as the work progresses, and shall furnish Owner copies of all endorsements. If Builder's Risk Reporting- Form of Endorsement is used, Contractor shall make all reports as required therein so as to keep in force an amount of insurance which will equal the replacement cost of the work, materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures, and other property covered thereby; and if, as a result of Contractor's failure to make any such report, the amount of insurance so recoverable shall be less than such replacement cost, Contractor's interest in the proceeds of such insurance, if any, shall be subordinated to Owner's interest to the end that Owner may receive full reimbursement for its loss.

C. Minimum Limits of Insurance

1. General Liability

Contractor

$2,000,000	combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury, personal injury, and property damage
$2,000,000	annual aggregate

2. Automobile Liability

$2,000,000	combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage

3. Workers' Compensation and Employers Liability

Workers' Compensation limits as required by applicable State Statutes (generally unlimited) and minimum of $1,000,000 limit per accident for Employer's Liability.

General Liability and Automobile Liability insurance may be arranged under individual policies for the full limits required or by a combination of underlying policies with the balance provided by a form-following Excess or Umbrella Liability policy.

D. Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions

All deductibles, co-payment clauses, and self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to request the reduction or elimination of unacceptable deductibles or self-insured retentions, as they would apply to the Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. Alternatively, the Owner may request Contractor to procure a bond guaranteeing

payment of losses and related investigations, claims administration, and defense expenses.

E. Other Insurance Provisions and Requirements

The respective insurance policies and coverage, as specified below, must contain, or be endorsed to contain the following conditions or provisions:

1. General Liability

The Owner, and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 Additional Insured - Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance of self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional -insured's shall be excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's general liability insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner, or for any of their officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

2. Automobile Insurance

The Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 - Additional Insured Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance or self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional insured's shall be in excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's automobile insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner or for any of its officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

3. Workers' Compensation/Employer's Liability

Contractor's workers' compensation insurance shall be endorsed with NCCI form WC 00 03 01 A - Alternative Employer Endorsement. The Alternative Employer Endorsement shall designate the Owner as "alternate employers."

4. All Coverages

Each insurance policy required by this section of the Contract shall contain a stipulation, endorsed if necessary, that the Owner will receive a minimum of a thirty (30) calendar day advance notice of any policy cancellation. Ten (10) calendar days advance notice is required for policy cancellation due to non-payment of premium.

F. Insurer Qualifications and Acceptability

Insurance required hereunder shall be issued by an A.M. Best, "B+" rated, Class IX insurance company approved to conduct insurance business in the state of Missouri.

G. Verification of Insurance Coverage

Prior to Owner issuing a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor-shall furnish the Owner with Certificate(s) of Insurance and with any applicable original endorsements evidencing the required insurance coverage. The insurance certificates and endorsements are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. All certificates and endorsements received by the Owner are subject to review and approval by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to require certified copies of all required policies at any time. If the scope of this contract will exceed one (1) year - or, if any of Contractor's applicable insurance coverage expires prior to completion of the work or services required under this contract -

the Contractor will provide a renewal or replacement certificate before continuing work or services hereunder. If the Contractor fails to provide documentation of required insurance coverage, the Owner may issue a stop work order and no additional contract completion time and/or compensation shall be granted as a result thereof.

ARTICLE 7 – SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

ARTICLE 7.1 - FOR SITE CONDITIONS

When conditions at the site of the proposed work are considered by the Owner to be unsatisfactory for prosecution of the work, the Contractor may be ordered in writing to suspend the work or any part thereof until reasonable conditions exist. When such suspension is not due to fault or negligence of the Contractor, time allowed for completion of such suspended work will be extended by a period of time equal to that lost due to delay occasioned by ordered suspension. This will be a no cost time extension.

ARTICLE 7.2 - FOR CAUSE

A. Termination or Suspension for Cause:

1. If the Contractor shall file for bankruptcy, or should make a general assignment for the benefit of the creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of insolvency, or if the contractor should persistently or repeatedly refuse or fail to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or if the contractor should fail to make prompt payment to subcontractors or for material or labor, or persistently disregard laws, ordinances or the instructions of the Owner, or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of any provision of this contract, then the Owner may serve notice on the Contractor and the surety setting forth the violations and demanding compliance with this contract. Unless within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after serving such notice, such violations shall cease and satisfactory arrangements for correction be made, the Owner may suspend the Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminate this contract.

2. In the event the Owner suspends Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminates the contract, the Owner may demand that the Contractor's surety take over and complete the work on this contract, after the surety submits a written proposal to the Owner and receives written approval and upon the surety's failure or refusal to do so within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after demand therefore, the Owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by bid or negotiated contract, or the Owner may elect to take possession of and utilize in completing the work such materials, supplies, appliances and plant as may be on the site of the work, and all subcontractors, if the Owner elects, shall be bound to perform their contracts.

B. The Contractor and its surety shall be and remain liable to the Owner for any excess cost or damages occasioned to the Owner as a result of the actions above set forth.

C. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination shall not be entitled to receive any further payments under this contract until the work is wholly finished. Then if the unpaid balance under this contract shall exceed all expenses of the Owner as certified by the Director, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor; but, if such expenses shall exceed the unpaid balance as certified by the Director, the Contractor and their surety shall be liable for and shall pay the difference and any damages to the Owner.

D. In exercising Owner's right to secure completion of the work under any of the provisions hereof, the Director shall have the right to exercise Owner's sole discretion as to the manner, methods and reasonableness of costs of completing the work.

E. The rights of the Owner to suspend or terminate as herein provided shall be cumulative and not exclusive and shall be in addition to any other remedy provided by law.

F. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination may be declared ineligible for Owner contracts for a minimal period of twelve (12) months. Further, no contract will be awarded to any Contractor who lists in their bid form any subcontractor whose prior performance has contributed, as determined by the Owner, to a breach of a contract. In order to be considered for state-awarded contracts after this period, the Contractor/subcontractor will be required to forward acceptance reports to the Owner regarding successful completion of non-state projects during the intervening twelve (12) months from the date of default. No contracts will be awarded to a subcontractor/Contractor until the ability to perform responsibly in the private sector has been proven to the Owner.

ARTICLE 7.3 -- FOR CONVENIENCE

A. The Owner may terminate or suspend the Contract or any portion of the Work without cause at any time, and at the Owner's convenience. Notification of a termination or suspension shall be in writing

and shall be given to the Contractor and their surety. If the Contract is suspended, the notice will contain the anticipated duration of the suspension or the conditions under which work will be permitted to resume. If appropriate, the Contractor will be requested to demobilize and re-mobilize and will be reimbursed time and costs associated with the suspension.

B. Upon receipt of notification, the Contractor shall:

1. Cease operations when directed.

2. Take actions to protect the work and any stored materials.

3. Place no further subcontracts or orders for material, supplies, services or facilities except as may be necessary to complete the portion of the Contract that has not been terminated. No claim for payment of materials or supplies ordered after the termination date shall be considered.

4. Terminate all existing subcontracts, rentals, material, and equipment orders.

5. Settle all outstanding liabilities arising from termination with subcontractors and suppliers.

6. Transfer title and deliver to the Owner, work in progress, completed work, supplies and other material produced or acquire for the work terminated, and completed or partially completed plans, drawings information and other property that, if the Contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Owner.

C. For termination without cause and at the Owner's convenience, in addition to payment for work completed prior to date of termination, the Contractor may be entitled to payment of other documented costs directly associated with the early termination of the contract. Payment for anticipated profit and unapplied overhead will not be allowed.

SECTION 007300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

1.0 GENERAL:

A. These Supplementary General Conditions clarify, add, delete, or otherwise modify standard terms and conditions of DIVISION 0, BIDDING AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS.

2.0 CONTACTS:

Designer:
Joshua West
Oculus Inc.
One South Memorial Drive, Suite 1500
St. Louis, MO 63102
Telephone: 314-450-5379
Email: joshuaw@oculusinc.com

Construction Representative:
Michael Howard
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
119 Olympic Way
St. Peters, MO 63376
Telephone: 636-524-8503
Email: mike.howard@oa.mo.gov

Project Manager:
Sandra Walther
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
301 West High Street, Room 730
Jefferson City, Missouri 65101
Telephone: 573-257-7322
Email: sandra.walther@oa.mo.gov

Contract Specialist:
Paul Girouard
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
301 West High Street, Room 730
Jefferson City, Missouri 65101
Telephone: 573-522-0074
Email: paul.girouard@oa.mo.gov

3.0 NOTICE: ALL BID MATERIALS ARE DUE AT THE TIME OF BID SUBMITTAL. THERE IS NO SECOND SUBMITTAL FOR THIS PROJECT.

4.0 FURNISHING CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS:

A. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 10 complete sets of drawings and specifications at no charge.

B. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 10 sets of explanatory or change drawings at no charge.

C. The Contractor may make copies of the documents as needed with no additional cost to the Owner.

5.0 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Contractor and subcontractors at any tier shall comply with RSMo 292.675 and Article 1.3, E, of Section 007213, General Conditions.

7.0 OFF-SITE BORROW & SPOIL DEPOSIT SITES FOR FEDERALLY FUNDED PROJECTS:

All Federally funded projects which involve off-site borrow and/or off-site spoil deposit sites will require written certification that the site(s) are in compliance with the National Environmental Protection Act and all related applicable Federal and State laws and regulations. If the need for off-site borrow and/or spoil sites is stipulated in the Contract Documents, the following applies:

A. The Contractor is required to use only the designated site described in the Contract Documents. If another off-site area is proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor must provide written certification to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction Project Representative that the proposed borrow or spoil site has been cleared of environmental concerns in accordance with all

applicable Federal and State laws and regulations. These include but are not limited to the following: Clean Water Act; the Endangered Species Act; the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) (The site must have Section 106 Clearance); the Farmland Protection Act; Resource Conservation and Recovery Act; Comprehensive Environmental Response; Compensation and Liability Act; and RSMo Chapter 194, Section 194.400, Unmarked Human Burial Sites. Certifications shall include clearance letters and other evidence of coordination with the appropriate regulatory agencies. The Missouri Historic Preservation Office, PO Box 176 Jefferson City, MO 65102, may be contacted to provide assistance with the NHPA and cultural resource issues pertaining to the borrow and spoil site regulations. The Missouri State Historic Preservation Office can provide a list of qualified and certified archaeologists to assist in borrow and spoil site investigations.

B. If project conditions require off-site borrow or off-site deposit of spoils, the Contractor will be required to provide written certification to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction Project Representative that the proposed borrow or spoil site has been cleared of environmental concerns in accordance with all applicable Federal and State laws and regulations. These include but are not limited to the following: Clean Water Act; the Endangered Species Act; the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) (The site must have Section 106 Clearance); the Farmland Protection Act; Resource Conservation and Recovery Act; Comprehensive Environmental Response; Compensation and Liability Act; and RSMo Chapter 194, Section 194.400, Unmarked Human Burial Sites. Certifications shall include clearance letters and other evidence of coordination with the appropriate regulatory agencies. The Missouri Historic Preservation Office, PO Box 176 Jefferson City, MO 65102, may be contacted to provide assistance with the NHPA and cultural resource issues pertaining to the borrow and spoil site regulations. The Missouri State Historic Preservation Office can provide a list of qualified and certified archaeologists to assist in borrow and spoil site investigations.

C. The Owner recognizes that additional time (beyond what is allowed in the Construction Contract) may be required in order to secure the aforementioned certifications and approvals. Should more time be required, the Owner will consider approval of a no-cost time extension contract change. The Contractor will be required to provide documentation that substantiates the need for the time extension.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR CONTRACTOR RECEIPT OF FEDERAL ARPA SLFRF FUNDS

I. Use of Funds: _____ ("Contractor") understands and agrees that the State of Missouri has received funds for this project under section 602(c) of the Social Security Act ("Act"), as added by Section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act ("ARPA"), Pub. L. No. 117-2 (March 11, 2021), 135 Stat. 4, 223–26, and the funds disbursed under such grant may only be used in compliance with the ARPA and the U.S. Department of the Treasury ("Treasury")'s regulations implementing that section and guidance, and in compliance with all other restrictions and specifications on use set forth in or applicable through this agreement.

Period of Performance: The period of performance for the award begins on the date hereof and ends no later than December 31, 2026. Contractor may use funds granted under this agreement to cover eligible costs incurred during the period of performance, but no later than December 31, 2026.

Reporting: Contractor agrees to comply with any reporting obligations established by Treasury or the State of Missouri ("State"), as it relates to this agreement.

Maintenance of and Access to Records: Contractor shall maintain records and financial documents sufficient to evidence compliance with section 602(c) of the Act and Treasury's regulations implementing that section and guidance regarding the eligible uses of funds. Contractor shall also maintain records and financial documents: 1. sufficient for the State, with respect to Contractor's participation in this grant agreement, to evidence compliance with section 602(c) of the Act and Treasury's regulations implementing that section and guidance regarding the eligible uses of funds; and 2. necessary for the State, with respect to Contractor's participation in this agreement, to comply with obligations under 2 C.F.R. Part 200 and any other applicable law. The Treasury Office of Inspector General, the Government Accountability Office, their authorized representatives, the State, or its authorized representatives, shall have the right of access to records and documents (electronic and otherwise) of Contractor in order to conduct audits or other investigations or reviews. Records shall be maintained by Contractor for a period of five (5) years after the end of the period of performance. Wherever practicable, records should be collected, transmitted, and stored in open and machine-readable formats. Contractor's obligations under this section shall include, without limitation, maintenance of the following specified types of records and financial documents: contracts, invoices, receipts, payrolls, and financial statements.

Pre-award Costs: Pre-award costs, as defined at 2 C.F.R. § 200.458, may not be paid with funding from this agreement.

Compliance with Applicable Law and Regulations: Contractor agrees to comply with the requirements of section 602 of the Act, regulations adopted by Treasury pursuant to section 602(f) of the Act, guidance issued by Treasury regarding the foregoing, and all other restrictions and specifications set forth in or applicable through this agreement. Contractor also agrees to comply with all other applicable state and federal statutes, regulations, and executive orders, and

Contractor shall provide for such compliance by other parties in any agreements it enters into with other parties relating to this grant.

Federal regulations applicable to this agreement include, without limitation, the following:

i. If the amount of this agreement is expected to equal or exceed $25,000, or if this agreement is for federally-required audit services, OMB Guidelines to Agencies on Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement), 2 C.F.R. Part 180, and Treasury's implementing regulation at 31 C.F.R. Part 19, including both the requirement to comply with that part's Subpart C as a condition of participation in this transaction, and the requirement to pass the requirement to comply with that subpart to each person with whom the participant enters into a covered transaction at the next lower tier;

ii. Recipient Integrity and Performance Matters, pursuant to which the award term set forth at 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix XII, is hereby incorporated by reference;

iii. Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisitions Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. §§ 4601–4655) and implementing regulations; and

iv. Generally applicable federal environmental laws and regulations.

Federal statutes and regulations prohibiting discrimination applicable to this agreement include, without limitation, the following:

i. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. §§ 2000d *et seq*.) and Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 C.F.R. Part 22, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of race, color, or national origin under programs or activities receiving federal financial assistance;

ii. the Fair Housing Act, Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. §§ 3601 *et seq*.) which prohibits discrimination in housing on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, familial status, or disability;

iii. Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. § 794), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability under any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance;

iv. the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 6101 *et seq*.) and Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 C.F.R. Part 23, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of age in programs or activities receiving federal financial assistance; and

v. For local governments only, Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 12101 *et seq*.), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability under programs, activities, and services provided or made available by state and local governments or instrumentalities or agencies thereto.

Remedial Actions: The State reserves the right to impose additional conditions or requirements on Contractor's receipt of this funds under this agreement, as the State deems necessary or advisable, in order to facilitate compliance with any existing or additional conditions or requirements imposed upon the State by Treasury for the State's receipt of ARPA funds. The State also reserves the right to seek recoupment or repayment of funds under this agreement in whole or in part, in the event that Treasury seeks recoupment or repayment of payments made to the State, for reasons relating to Contractor's acts or omissions respecting this agreement. These reservations are expressed without limitation to any other rights the State may hold, either to impose additional conditions or requirements on Contractor's receipt of funds under this agreement or to recoup such funds in whole or in part, under this agreement or other applicable law.

Hatch Act: Contractor agrees to comply, as applicable, with requirements of the Hatch Act (5 U.S.C. §§ 1501–1508 and 7324–7328), which limit certain political activities of State or local government employees whose principal employment is in connection with an activity financed in whole or in part by this federal assistance.

False Statements: Contractor understands that making false statements or claims in connection with this award is a violation of federal law and may result in criminal, civil, or administrative sanctions, including fines, imprisonment, civil damages and penalties, debarment from participating in federal awards or contracts, and/or any other remedy available by law.

Publications: Any publications produced with funds from this agreement must display the following language: "This product [is being] [was] supported, in whole or in part, by federal award number [enter project FAIN] awarded to State of Missouri by the U.S. Department of the Treasury."

Debts Owed State and Federal Government: Any funds paid to Contractor (1) in excess of the amount to which Contractor is finally determined to be authorized to retain under the terms of this agreement; (2) that are determined by the Treasury Office of Inspector General to have been misused; or (3) that are determined by Treasury to be subject to a repayment obligation pursuant to sections 602(e) and 603(b)(2)(D) of the Act and have not been repaid by Contractor shall constitute a debt owed by the State to the federal government. In such instance, the funds constituting the State's debt to the federal government shall also constitute Contractor's debt to the State. Debts owed by Contractor to the State must be paid promptly by Contractor. A debt owed the State by Contractor under this agreement is delinquent if it has not been paid by the date specified in the State's initial demand for payment, unless other satisfactory arrangements have been made or if Contractor knowingly or improperly retains funds that are a debt as defined in this paragraph. The State will take any actions available to it to collect such a debt, including but not limited to actions available to it under the "Remedial Actions" paragraph found in this same section (I) above. The rights of the State as expressed in this paragraph are in addition to, and do not imply the exclusion of, any other rights the State may have under applicable law to collect a debt or seek damages from Contractor.

Disclaimer: In its award of federal financial assistance to the State, Treasury provides that the United States expressly disclaims any and all responsibility or liability to the State or third

persons for the actions of the State or third persons resulting in death, bodily injury, property damages, or any other losses resulting in any way from the performance of this award or any other losses resulting in any way from the performance of this award or any contract or subcontract under this award. Furthermore, in its award of federal financial assistance to the State, Treasury also states that the acceptance of this award by the State does not in any way establish an agency relationship between the United States and the State. This disclaimer applies with equal force to this agreement.

Increasing Seat Belt Use in the United States: Pursuant to Executive Order 13043, 62 FR 19217 (Apr. 18, 1997), Contractor is hereby encouraged to adopt and enforce on-the-job seat belt policies and programs for its employees when operating company-owned, rented or personally owned vehicles, and to encourage any subcontractors to do the same.

Reducing Text Messaging While Driving: Pursuant to federal Executive Order 13513, 74 FR 51225 (Oct. 6, 2009), the State hereby encourages Contractor to adopt and enforce policies that ban text messaging while driving, and to encourage any subcontractors to do the same.[1]

II. By entering into this agreement, Contractor ensures its current and future compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, which prohibits exclusion from participation, denial of the benefits of, or subjection to discrimination under programs and activities receiving federal funds, of any person in the United States on the ground of race, color, or national origin (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq.), as implemented by Treasury Title VI regulations at 31 C.F.R. Part 22 and other pertinent executive orders such as federal Executive Order 13166; directives; circulars; policies; memoranda and/or guidance documents.

Contractor acknowledges that federal Executive Order 13166, "Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency," seeks to improve access to federally assisted programs and activities for individuals who, because of national origin, have Limited English Proficiency ("LEP"). Contractor understands that denying a person access to its programs, services, and activities because of LEP is a form of national origin discrimination prohibited under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and Treasury's implementing regulations. Accordingly, Contractor shall initiate reasonable steps, or comply with Treasury's directives, to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to its programs, services, and activities. Contractor understands and agrees that meaningful access may entail providing language assistance services, including oral interpretation and written translation where necessary, to ensure effective communication in Contractor's programs, services, and activities.

Contractor agrees to consider the need for language services for LEP persons during development of applicable budgets and when conducting programs, services, and activities. As a resource, Treasury has published its LEP guidance at 70 FR 6067. For more information on LEP, please visit http://www.lep.gov.

[1] Section I is based on requirements set forth in Treasury's Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund Award Terms and Conditions document, executed by the State on July 26, 2021.

ontractor acknowledges and agrees that compliance with this assurance constitutes a condition of continued receipt of federal financial assistance and is binding upon Contractor and Contractor's successors, transferees, and assignees for the period in which such assistance is provided.

Contractor shall comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, which prohibits recipients of federal financial assistance from excluding from a program or activity, denying benefits of, or otherwise discriminating against a person on the basis of race, color, or national origin (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq.*), as implemented by the Department of the Treasury's Title VI regulations, 31 C.F.R. Part 22, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this agreement. Title VI also includes protection to persons with "Limited English Proficiency" in any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance, 42 U.S.C. § 2000d* et seq.*, as implemented by the Department of the Treasury's Title VI regulations 31 C.F.R. Part 22, and herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this agreement.*

Contractor shall cooperate in any enforcement or compliance review activities by Treasury or the State of the aforementioned obligations. Enforcement may include investigation, arbitration, mediation, litigation, and monitoring of any settlement agreements that may result from these actions. That is, Contractor shall comply with information requests, on-site compliance review, and reporting requirements.

Contractor shall maintain and provide to applicants, beneficiaries, their representatives, or any other party requesting the same, information on how to file a Title VI complaint of discrimination with the State of Missouri.

Contractor shall provide to the State documentation of an administrative agency's or court's findings of non-compliance of Title VI and efforts to address the non-compliance, including any voluntary compliance or other agreements between Contractor and the administrative agency that makes any such finding. If Contractor settles a case or matter alleging such discrimination, Contractor must provide to the State documentation of the settlement. If Contractor has not been the subject of any court or administrative agency finding of discrimination, Contractor shall so state.

The United States of America has the right to seek judicial enforcement of the terms of this assurances section and nothing in this section alters or limits the federal enforcement measures that the United States may take in order to address violations of this section or applicable federal law.

Under penalty of perjury, the undersigned certifies that he/she has read and understood this section's obligations as herein described, that any information submitted in conjunction with this assurance document is accurate and complete, and that Contractor is in compliance with the aforementioned nondiscrimination requirements.

By signing this certification, the undersigned represents his or her intention, and legal authorization, to do so on behalf of Contractor.[2]

_____
Company Name

_____ Date: _____
Signature of Contractor's Authorized Representative

_____
Printed Name of Contractor's Authorized Representative

Contractor's Unique Entity Identifier: _____
(*Name associated with the Unique Entity Identifier must match the Contractor's name on contract documents)

III. This agreement shall be conducted in accordance with the standards set forth at 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.317 through 200.327, as applicable. Pursuant to 2 C.F.R. § 200.327 and Appendix II to Part 200 of Title 2 of the C.F.R.:

i. Contracts for more than $250,000 must address administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances where contractors violate or breach contract terms, and provide for such sanctions and penalties as appropriate.

ii. All contracts in excess of $10,000 must address termination for cause and for convenience by the State, including the manner by which it will be effected and the basis for settlement.

iii. When required by federal program legislation, all prime construction contracts in excess of $2,000 awarded by non-federal entities must include a provision for compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141-3144, and 3146-3148) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 C.F.R. Part 5, "Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Financed and Assisted Construction"). In accordance with the statute, contractors must be required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the prevailing wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor. In addition, contractors must be required to pay wages not less than once a week. The non-federal entity must place a copy of the current prevailing wage determination issued by the Department of Labor in each solicitation. The decision to award a contract must be conditioned upon the acceptance of the wage determination. The non-federal entity must report all suspected or reported violations to the federal awarding agency. The contracts must also include a provision for compliance with the

[2] Section II is based on requirements set forth in Treasury's Assurance of Compliance with Civil Rights Requirements document, executed by the State on July 26, 2021.

Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (40 U.S.C. 3145), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 C.F.R. Part 3, "Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants from the United States"). The Act provides that each contractor must be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which he or she is otherwise entitled. The non-federal entity must report all suspected or reported violations to the federal awarding agency.

v. Where applicable, all contracts awarded by the non-federal entity in excess of $100,000 that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers must include a provision for compliance with 40 U.S.C. 3702 and 3704, as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). Under 40 U.S.C. 3702 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, each contractor must be required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than one and a half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the work week. The requirements of 40 U.S.C. 3704 are applicable to construction work and provide that no laborer or mechanic must be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous. These requirements do not apply to the purchases of supplies or materials or articles ordinarily available on the open market, or contracts for transportation or transmission of intelligence.[3]

vi. If the State or Contractor wishes to enter into a contract or subcontract with a small business firm or nonprofit organization regarding the substitution of parties, assignment or performance of experimental, developmental, or research work under the State's award of ARPA funds or this agreement, the State and/or Contractor must comply with the requirements of 37 C.F.R. Part 401, "Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements," and any implementing regulations issued by the awarding agency.

vii. Contracts and subgrants of amounts in excess of $150,000 must contain a provision that requires the non-federal award to agree to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal awarding agency and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). [

viii. A contract award (see 2 CFR 180.220) must not be made to parties listed on the governmentwide exclusions in the System for Award Management (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 C.F.R. 180 that implement Executive Orders 12549 (3 C.F.R. Part 1986 Comp., p. 189) and 12689 (3 C.F.R. Part 1989 Comp., p. 235), "Debarment and Suspension." SAM Exclusions contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by

[3] Additionally, "in any contract subject only to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and not to any of the other statutes cited in [29 C.F.R.] § 5.1," 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(c) requires that another clause be included "in any such contract," *id*. For language appropriate to construction of this additional clause, see 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(c).

agencies, as well as parties declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than Executive Order 12549. This requirement applies when the amount of the agreement is expected to equal or exceed $25,000, or if the agreement is for federally-required audit services. 2 C.F.R. § 180.220.]

ix. Contractors that apply or bid for an award exceeding $100,000 must file the certification required by 31 U.S.C. § 1352, the Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment. Under that law, each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. § 1352. Each tier must also disclose any lobbying with non-federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the non-federal award.

x. A non-federal entity that is a state agency or agency of a political subdivision of a state and its contractors must comply with section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. The requirements of Section 6002 include procuring only items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 CFR Part 247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition, where the purchase price of the item exceeds $10,000 or the value of the quantity acquired during the preceding fiscal year exceeded $10,000; procuring solid waste management services in a manner that maximizes energy and resource recovery; and establishing an affirmative procurement program for procurement of recovered materials identified in the EPA guidelines. In the performance of this agreement, Contractor shall make maximum use of products containing recovered materials that are EPA-designated items unless the product cannot be acquired: 1. competitively within a timeframe providing for compliance with this agreement's performance schedule; 2. meeting this agreement's performance requirements; or 3. at a reasonable price. Information about this requirement, along with the list of EPA-designated items, is available at EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines webpage: http://www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guideline-cpg-program. Contractor also agrees to comply with all other applicable requirements of Section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act.

xi. Pursuant to Pub. L. No. 115-232, H.R. 5515 (115th Congress, 2018), and 2 C.F.R. § 200.216, funds provided by this agreement shall not be obligated or expended to: 1. Procure or obtain; 2. Extend or renew a contract to procure or obtain; or 3. Enter into a contract (or extend or renew a contract) to procure or obtain equipment, services, or systems that uses covered telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology as part of any system. For purposes of this prohibition, "covered telecommunications equipment or services" has the meaning as set forth at Sec. 889(f)(3) of Pub. L. No. 115-232. *See also* 2 C.F.R. § 200.216.

xii. Pursuant to 2 C.F.R. § 200.322, as appropriate and to the extent consistent with law, Contractor should, to the greatest extent practicable under this agreement, provide a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United

States (including but not limited to iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products). For purposes of this provision: 1. “produced in the United States” means, for iron and steel products, that all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States. 2. “manufactured products” means items and construction materials composed in whole or in part of non-ferrous metals such as aluminum; plastics and polymer-based products such as polyvinyl chloride pipe; aggregates such as concrete; glass, including optical fiber; and lumber.

SECTION 007333 - SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR FEDERALLY FUNDED/ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA) Projects)

1.0 Notice of Federal Funding

This project is being performed in whole or in part using federal funds. Therefore, all work or services performed by the Contractor and its subcontractors shall be subject to the terms and conditions set forth below in addition to all terms and conditions in the Construction Contract, General Conditions, and other contract documents. The concepts, rules, and guidelines set forth in 2 C.F.R. 200 describing allowable costs and administrative requirements apply.

2.0 Definitions

As used herein, "Federal Government" means the government of the United States of America. "Federal Agency" means an agency, entity, department or division of the Federal Government that is providing funding for this project. All other terms shall have the meanings established in the Construction Contract, General Conditions, and/or Project Manual, unless such definitions conflict with a definition provided in an applicable statute or regulation.

3.0 Conflicting Terms or Conditions

To the extent that any terms or conditions set forth herein conflict with the Construction Contract or its General Conditions, the more stringent of the two terms and conditions shall govern.

4.0 No Obligation by Federal Government

The Federal Government is not a party to this contract and is not subject to any obligations or liabilities to the non-Federal entity, Contractor, or any other party pertaining to any matter resulting from the contract.

5.0 Compliance with Federal Laws, Regulations and Executive Orders

The Contractor and its subcontractors and suppliers are required to comply with all applicable Federal laws, regulations, and executive orders, regardless of whether set forth herein. The Contractor shall assist and enable the State of Missouri in complying with any requirements imposed by the Federal Agency as a condition of funding.

6.0 Compliance with Civil Rights Provisions

The Contractor shall comply with all Federal statutes, executive orders, and regulations relating to nondiscrimination. These include, but are not limited to the following:

Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (P.L. 88-352) which prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color or national origin;

Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended (20 U.S.C. §§1681-1683, and 1685-1686), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex;

Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. §794), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of handicaps;

The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§6101-6107), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of age;

Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. §§3601 et seq.), as amended, relating to nondiscrimination in the sale, rental or financing of housing;

Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. part 2000(e), which prohibits discrimination against employees on the basis of religion;

Any other nondiscrimination provisions in the specific statute(s) under which application for Federal assistance is being made; and

The requirements of any other nondiscrimination statute(s) that may apply to the application.

7.0 Equal Employment Opportunity (41 C.F.R. 60-1.4(b)).

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

(1) The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following:

Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

(2) The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.

(3) The Contractor will not discharge or in any other manner discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has inquired about, discussed, or disclosed the compensation of the employee or applicants or another employee or applicant. This provision shall not apply to instances in which an employee who has access to the compensation information of other employees or applicants as a part of such employee's essential job functions discloses the compensation of such other employees or applicants to individuals who do not otherwise have access to such information, unless such disclosure is in response to a formal complaint or charge, in furtherance of an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or action, including an investigation conducted by the employer, or is consistent with the Contractor's legal duty to furnish information.

(4) The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representatives of the Contractor's commitments under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(5) The Contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph (1) and the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (4) in every subcontract or purchase order. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance:

Provided, however, that in the event a Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

The applicant further agrees that it will be bound by the above equal opportunity clause with respect to its own employment practices when it participates in federally assisted construction work: *Provided,* That if the applicant so participating is a State or local government, the above equal opportunity clause is not applicable to any agency, instrumentality or subdivision of such government which does not participate in work on or under the contract.

The applicant agrees that it will assist and cooperate actively with the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor in obtaining the compliance of contractors and sub-contractors with the equal opportunity clause and the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor, that it will furnish the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor such information as they may require for the supervision of such compliance, and that it will otherwise assist the administering agency in the discharge of the agency's primary responsibility for securing compliance.

8.0 Prohibition of Segregated Facilities

(1) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Employment Opportunity clause in this contract.

(2) "Segregated facilities," as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(3) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Employment Opportunity clause of this contract.

9.0 Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. §§ 3141-3144, and §§ 3146-3148, and 29 C.F.R. pt. 5)

The requirements of the Davis-Bacon Act and this section are not applicable to this project, which is funded by Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recover Funds (SLFRF) under the American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA).

~~(1) Minimum wages.~~

~~(i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 C.F.R. pt. 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis–Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in § 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided*, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis–Bacon poster (WH–1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.~~

~~(ii)(A) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination, and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:~~

~~(1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and~~

~~(2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and~~

~~(3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.~~

~~(B) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve,~~

modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)(ii)(B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(2) Withholding. The (write in name of Federal Agency or the loan or grant recipient) shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime Contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), all or part of the wages required by the contract, the (Agency) may, after written notice to the Contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(3) Payrolls and basic records.

(i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937, or under the Housing Act of 1949, in the construction or development of the project). Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid

(including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis–Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 C.F.R. 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis–Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii)(A) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the (write in name of appropriate federal agency) if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the Contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant, sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the (write in name of agency). The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 C.F.R. 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH–347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm or its successor site. The prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the (write in name of appropriate federal agency) if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the Contractor will submit them to the applicant, sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the (write in name of agency), the Contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime Contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime Contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the sponsoring government agency (or the applicant, sponsor, or owner).

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under § 5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 C.F.R. pt. 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under § 5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 C.F.R. pt. 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 C.F.R. pt. 3;

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the (write the name of the agency) or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal Agency may, after written notice to the Contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 C.F.R. 5.12.

(4) Apprentices and trainees –

(i) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a Contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the

Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 C.F.R. 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of 29 C.F.R. pt. 30.

(5) Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 C.F.R. pt. 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

(6) Subcontracts. The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 C.F.R. 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the (write in the name of the Federal Agency) may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime Contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 C.F.R. 5.5.

(7) Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 C.F.R. 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 C.F.R. 5.12.

(8) Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 C.F.R. pts. 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

(9) Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be

~~resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 C.F.R. pt.s 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.~~

~~(10) Certification of eligibility.~~

~~(i) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis–Bacon Act or 29 C.F.R. 5.12(a)(1).~~

~~(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis–Bacon Act or 29 C.F.R. 5.12(a)(1).~~

~~(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. § 1001.~~

10.0 Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act

(1) The Contractor shall comply with 18 U.S.C. § 874, 40 U.S.C. § 3145, and the requirements of 29 C.F.R. pt. 3 as may be applicable, which are incorporated by reference into this contract. The Contractor and subcontractors are prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed on the project to give up any part of the compensation to which the employee is entitled.

(2) The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clause above, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime Contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all of these contract clauses.

(3) A breach of the contract clauses above may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 C.F.R. 5.12.

11.0 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3701 to 3708, 29 C.F.R. 5.5)

(1) Overtime requirements. No Contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section the Contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such Contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section, in the sum of $27 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours

without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The Owner shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime Contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime Contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such Contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2) of this section.

(4) Subcontracts. The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this section.

12.0 Suspension and Debarment (Executive Orders 12549 and 12689, 2 C.F.R. pt. 180)

(1) A contract award (see 2 C.F.R. 180.220) must not be made to parties listed on the government-wide exclusions in the System for Award Management (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 C.F.R. 180 that implement Executive Orders 12549 (3 C.F.R. pt. 1986 Comp., p. 189) and 12689 (3 C.F.R. pt. 1989 Comp., p. 235), "Debarment and Suspension." SAM Exclusions contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, as well as parties declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than Executive Order 12549.

(2) The contractor is required to verify that none of the contractor's principals (defined at 2 C.F.R. 180.995) or its affiliates (defined at 2 C.F.R. 180.905) are excluded (defined at 2 C.F.R. 180.940) or disqualified (defined at 2 C.F.R. 180.935).

(3) The contractor must comply with 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C and the regulations of the granting Federal Agency regarding suspension and debarment and must include a requirement to comply with these regulations in any lower tier covered transaction it enters into.

(4) This certification is a material representation of fact relied upon by the Owner. If it is later determined that the Contractor did not comply with 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C in addition to remedies available to the Owner, the Federal Government may pursue available remedies, including but not limited to suspension and/or debarment.

(5) By submitting a bid, the bidder or proposer agrees to comply with the requirements of 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C while this offer is valid and throughout the period of any contract that may arise from this offer. The bidder or proposer further agrees to include a provision requiring such compliance in its lower tier covered transactions.

13.0 Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. § 1352)

(1) Contractors that apply or bid for an award exceeding $100,000 agree to file the required certification (set forth below), in compliance with 31 U.S.C. § 1352 (as amended).

(2) Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant, or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. § 1352.

(3) Each tier shall also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the recipient who in turn will forward the certification(s) to the awarding agency.

CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING

The Bidder or Offeror certifies by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form–LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

(3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

14.0 Procurement of Recovered Materials

The Contractor shall comply with section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (42 U.S.C. § 6962). The requirements of Section 6002 include procuring only items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 CFR part 247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition, where the purchase price of the item exceeds $10,000 or the value of the quantity acquired during the preceding fiscal year exceeded $10,000; procuring solid waste management services in a manner that maximizes energy and resource recovery; and establishing an affirmative procurement program for procurement of recovered materials identified in the EPA guidelines.

Information about this requirement, along with the list of EPA designated items, is available at EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines web site, https://www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guideline-cpg-program.

15.0 Fair Labor Standards Act

All contracts and subcontracts that result from this solicitation incorporate by reference the provisions of 29 C.F.R. pt. 201, the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA), with the same force and effect as if given in full text. The FLSA sets minimum wage, overtime pay, recordkeeping, and child labor standards for full and part-time workers. The Contractor has full responsibility to monitor compliance to the referenced statute or regulation. The Contractor must address any claims or disputes that arise from this requirement directly with the U.S. Department of Labor – Wage and Hour Division.

16.0 Access to Records and Reports

The Contractor must maintain an acceptable cost accounting system. The Contractor agrees to provide the Owner, the Federal Agency and the Comptroller General of the United States or any of their duly authorized representatives access to any books, documents, papers and records of the Contractor which are directly pertinent to the specific contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts and transcriptions. The Contractor agrees to maintain all books, records and reports required under this contract for a period of not less than three years after final payment is made and all pending matters are closed.

17.0 Occupational Health and Safety Act

All contracts and subcontracts that result from this solicitation incorporate by reference the requirements of 29 C.F.R. pt. 1910 with the same force and effect as if given in full text. The employer must provide a work environment that is free from recognized hazards that may cause death or serious physical harm to the employee. The employer retains full responsibility to monitor its compliance and their subcontractor's compliance with the applicable requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (20 C.F.R. pt. 1910). The employer must address any claims or disputes that pertain to a referenced requirement directly with the U.S. Department of Labor – Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

18.0 Rights to Inventions

Contracts or agreements that include the performance of experimental, developmental, or research work must provide for the rights of the Federal Government and the Owner in any resulting invention as established by 37 C.F.R. pt. 401, Rights to Inventions Made by Non-profit Organizations and Small Business Firms under Government Grants, Contracts, and Cooperative Agreements. This contract incorporates by reference the patent and inventions rights as specified within 37 C.F.R. 401.14. Contractor must include this requirement in all sub-tier contracts involving experimental, developmental, or research work.

19.0 Energy Conservation

The Contractor agrees to comply with mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. § 6201et seq.).

20.0 Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act

(1) If the amount of the Contract exceeds $150,000, the Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 7401 et seq. and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. § 1251 et seq.

(2) The Contractor agrees to report each violation to the Owner, and understands and agrees that the Owner will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to the Federal Agency and the appropriate Environmental Protection Agency Regional Office.

(3) The Contractor agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding $150,000 financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance.

21.0 Contractor Employee Whistleblower Rights and Requirement to Inform Employees of Whistleblower Rights

(1) This contract and employees working on this contract will be subject to the whistleblower rights and remedies in the pilot program on contractor employee whistleblower protections established at 41 U.S.C. § 4712 by section 828 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013 (Pub. L. 112-239) and FAR 3.908.

(2) The Contractor shall inform its employees in writing, in the predominant language of the workforce, of employee whistleblower rights and protections under 41 U.S.C. § 4712, as described in section 3.908 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(3) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts over the simplified acquisition threshold.

22.0 Veteran's Preference

In the employment of labor (excluding executive, administrative, and supervisory positions), the Contractor and all sub-tier contractors must give preference to covered veterans as defined within Title 49 United States Code Section 47112. Covered veterans include Vietnam-era veterans, Persian Gulf veterans, Afghanistan-Iraq war veterans, disabled veterans, and small business concerns (as defined by 15 U.S.C. § 632) owned and controlled by disabled veterans. This preference only applies when there are covered veterans readily available and qualified to perform the work to which the employment relates.

23.0 Drug Free Workplace Act

The Contractor shall provide a drug free workplace in accordance with the Drug Free Workplace Act of 1988, 41 U.S.C. Chapter 81, and all applicable regulations. The Contractor shall report any conviction of the Contractor's personnel under a criminal drug statute for violations occurring on the Contractor's premises or off the Contractor's premises while conducting official business. A report of a conviction shall be made to the state agency within five (5) working days after the conviction.

24.0 Access Requirements for Persons with Disabilities

Contractor shall comply with 49 U.S.C. § 5301(d), stating Federal policy that the elderly and persons with disabilities have the same rights as other persons to use mass transportation services and facilities and that

special efforts shall be made in planning and designing those services and facilities to implement that policy. Contractor shall also comply with all applicable requirements of Sec. 504 of the Rehabilitation Act (1973), as amended, 29 U.S.C. § 794, which prohibits discrimination on the basis of handicaps, and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA), as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 12101 et seq., which requires that accessible facilities and services be made available to persons with disabilities, including any subsequent amendments thereto.

25.0 Seismic Safety

The Contractor agrees to ensure that all work performed under this contract, including work performed by subcontractors, conforms to a building code standard that provides a level of seismic safety substantially equivalent to standards established by the National Earthquake Hazards Reduction Guidelines for Contract Provisions for Obligated Sponsors and Airport Improvement Program Projects Issued on June 19, 2018 Page 61 Program (NEHRP). Local building codes that model their code after the current version of the International Building Code (IBC) meet the NEHRP equivalency level for seismic safety.

26.0 Required Use of American Iron, Steel, Manufactured Products, and Construction Materials – Build America, Buy America (Pub. L. No. 117-58, §§ 70901-52)

The Owner is the recipient of an award of Federal financial assistance from a program for infrastructure for this project. Pursuant to the Build America, Buy America Act of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act ("IIJA"), Pub. L. No. 117-58, none of the funds provided under the Federal award may be used unless the requirements of the domestic content procurement preference outlined below are met. Therefore, the Contractor shall ensure the following:

> (1) all iron and steel used in the project are produced in the United States--this means all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States;
>
> (2) all manufactured products used in the project are produced in the United States—this means the manufactured product was manufactured in the United States; and the cost of the components of the manufactured product that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States is greater than 65 percent of the total cost of all components of the manufactured product, unless another standard for determining the minimum amount of domestic content of the manufactured product has been established under applicable law or regulation; and
>
> (3) all construction materials are manufactured in the United States—this means that all manufacturing processes for the construction material occurred in the United States.

The Buy America preference only applies to articles, materials, and supplies that are consumed in, incorporated into, or affixed to an infrastructure project. As such, it does not apply to tools, equipment, and supplies, such as temporary scaffolding, brought to the construction site and removed at or before the completion of the infrastructure project. Nor does a Buy America preference apply to equipment and furnishings, such as movable chairs, desks, and portable computer equipment, that are used at or within the finished infrastructure project, but are not an integral part of the structure or permanently affixed to the infrastructure project.

Waivers

When necessary, recipients of Federal financial assistance may apply for, and the awarding agency may grant, a waiver from the domestic content procurement preference.

When the Federal agency has made a determination that one of the following exceptions applies, the awarding official may waive the application of the domestic content procurement preference in any case in which the agency determines that:

> (1) applying the domestic content procurement preference would be inconsistent with the public interest;
>
> (2) the types of iron, steel, manufactured products, or construction materials are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities or of a satisfactory quality; or
>
> (3) the inclusion of iron, steel, manufactured products, or construction materials produced in the United States will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent. A request to waive the application of the domestic content procurement preference must be in writing. The agency will provide instructions on the format, contents, and supporting materials required for any waiver request. Waiver requests are subject to public comment periods of no less than 15 days and must be reviewed by the Made in America Office.

There may be instances where an award qualifies, in whole or in part, for an existing waiver described on the awarding agency web site.

If the Contractor determines that an application for a waiver is necessary or an existing waiver is applicable to this project, the Contractor shall timely notify the Owner. The Owner will make a determination if a waiver is applicable or if a waiver application is necessary. The Contractor shall not submit any waiver application or information directly to the Federal agency without prior approval by the Owner.

Definitions

"Construction materials" includes an article, material, or supply—other than an item of primarily iron or steel; a manufactured product; cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; or aggregate binding agents or additives—that is or consists primarily of: • non-ferrous metals; • plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables); • glass (including optic glass); • lumber; or • drywall.

"Domestic content procurement preference'' means all iron and steel used in the project are produced in the United States; the manufactured products used in the project are produced in the United States; or the construction materials used in the project are produced in the United States.

"Infrastructure" includes, at a minimum, the structures, facilities, and equipment for, in the United States, roads, highways, and bridges; public transportation; dams, ports, harbors, and other maritime facilities; intercity passenger and freight railroads; freight and intermodal facilities; airports; water systems, including drinking water and wastewater systems; electrical transmission facilities and systems; utilities; broadband infrastructure; and buildings and real property. Infrastructure includes facilities that generate, transport, and distribute energy.

"Project" means the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of infrastructure in the United States.

27.0 Prohibition on Certain Telecommunication and Video Surveillances Services or Equipment (Pub. L. 115-232, Section 889)

Section 889(b) of the John S. McCain National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2019, Pub. L. No. 115-232, and 2 C.F.R. § 200.216 prohibit the head of a Federal executive agency and recipients or subrecipients of funds from such agencies from obligating or expending grant, cooperative agreement, loan, or loan guarantee funds on certain telecommunications products or from certain entities for national security reasons. Pursuant to such provisions, the Contractor understands and agrees that the Contractor and its subcontractors shall not obligate or expend loan or grant funds from the Federal Agency under this Contract to:

(1) Procure or obtain;

(2) Extend or renew a contract to procure or obtain; or

(3) Enter into a contract (or extend or renew a contract) to procure or obtain equipment, services, or systems that uses covered telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology as part of any system. As described in Public Law 115–232, section 889, covered telecommunications equipment is telecommunications equipment produced by Huawei Technologies Company or ZTE Corporation (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities).

(i) For the purpose of public safety, security of government facilities, physical security surveillance of critical infrastructure, and other national security purposes, video surveillance and telecommunications equipment produced by Hytera Communications Corporation, Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Company, or Dahua Technology Company (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities).

(ii) Telecommunications or video surveillance services provided by such entities or using such equipment.

(iii) Telecommunications or video surveillance equipment or services produced or provided by an entity that the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Director of the National Intelligence or the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, reasonably believes to be an entity owned or controlled by, or otherwise connected to, the government of a covered foreign country.

Missouri
Division of Labor Standards
WAGE AND HOUR SECTION

MIKE KEHOE, Governor

Annual Wage Order No. 32

Section 100
ST. LOUIS COUNTY

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by
Logan Hobbs, Director
Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: **March 10, 2025**

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: **April 9, 2025**

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Asbestos Worker	$69.96
Boilermaker	$43.65*
Bricklayer-Stone Mason	$65.72
Carpenter	$66.94
Lather	
Linoleum Layer	
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Cement Mason	$59.71
Plasterer	
Communication Technician	$65.78
Electrician (Inside Wireman)	$77.36
Electrician Outside Lineman	$76.24
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Elevator Constructor	$43.65*
Glazier	$69.12
Ironworker	$72.66
Laborer	$56.81
General Laborer	
First Semi-Skilled	
Second Semi-Skilled	
Mason	$59.98
Marble Mason	
Marble Finisher	
Terrazzo Worker	
Terrazzo Finisher	
Tile Setter	
Tile Finisher	
Operating Engineer	$74.42
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group III-A	
Group IV	
Group V	
Painter	$55.58
Plumber	$80.47
Pipe Fitter	
Roofer	$59.92
Sheet Metal Worker	$76.34
Sprinkler Fitter	$82.64
Truck Driver	$43.65*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. The public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.
**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title as defined in RSMo Section 290.210.

Heavy Construction Rates for
ST. LOUIS County

Section 100

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Carpenter	$60.20
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	$76.24
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Laborer	$56.76
General Laborer	
Skilled Laborer	
Operating Engineer	$73.58
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	
Truck Driver	$45.56
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title as shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.

OVERTIME
and
HOLIDAYS

OVERTIME

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, **"overtime work"** shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

HOLIDAYS

January first;
The last Monday in May;
July fourth;
The first Monday in September;
November eleventh;
The fourth Thursday in November; and
December twenty-fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

SECTION 01 10 0 0 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Project consists of a Base Bid for the renovation of Building 1802 and site work. There are four Alternates for similar renovations to other buildings on the site. See Section 01 23 00 – Alternates.

1. Project Location: 10695 Bellefontaine Rd., St. Louis, Mo 63137
2. Owner: State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, Harry S Truman State Office Building, Post Office Box 809, 301 West High Street, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102.

B. Contract Documents, dated **September 17, 2025,** were prepared for the Project by Oculus Inc. One South Memorial Drive, Suite 1500, St. Louis, Mo., 63102

C. The Work consists of: Group home 1802 to be renovated to provide 24-hour behavioral health surveillance and short-term respite care to (4) individuals living within the home. Home will receive new siding, windows, sidewalk and porch pavement at the exterior of the building. The interior of the home will receive full renovation and reconfiguration of the space to accommodate proper observation and anti-ligature components for proper care. All mechanical, electrical, plumbing and fire protection components will require a full removal and reinstallation to properly bring existing homes up to code and care requirements.

1. The Work includes selective lead abatement (ceramic tile), demolition, rough carpentry, finish carpentry, roofing, siding, hollow metal doors and frames, door hardware, fiberglass windows, security glazing, gypsum board assemblies, flooring, painting, appliances, fire sprinklers, plumbing, HVAC, electrical work, alarm systems, site clearing, earth moving, concrete pavement, fencing and landscaping.

D. The Work will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.3 WORK SEQUENCE

A. The Work will be conducted in one phase.

1. Time: The Work is to be complete within **160 working days** of receipt of Notice of Intent. Time of the Contract includes ten (10) working days for the Contractor to receive, sign and return the contract form along with required bonding and insurance certificates, completion of work, submittal of final documents, completion of demonstrations and training, final Request for Payment and receipt of Final Payment.

1.4 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

A. General: During the construction period the Contractor shall have full use of the premises for construction operations, including use of the site. The Contractor's use ofthe premises limited only by the Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of the Project.

B. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.

2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

C. Use of the Existing Building: Maintain the existing building in a weathertight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage cause by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during the construction period..

1.5 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner will occupy the site and existing building during the entire construction period. Cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: The Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of the building prior to Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placing of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. The Designer will prepare a Certificate of Partial Occupancy for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to substantial completion.

2. Prior to partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational. Required inspections and tests shall have been successfully completed. Upon occupancy, the Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions for the building.

3. Upon occupancy, the Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions for the building.

PART 2- PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 0110 00

SECTION 01 21 00 – ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

B. Types of allowances include the following:

1. Weather allowances.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders for allowances.

1.3 WEATHER ALLOWANCE

A. Included within the completion period for this project are a specified number of “bad weather” days (see Schedule of Allowances).

B. The Contractor’s progress schedule shall clearly indicate the bad weather day allowance as an “activity” or “activities”. In the event weather conditions preclude performance of critical work activities for 50% or more of the Contractor’s scheduled workday, that day shall be declared unavailable for work due to weather (a “bad weather” day) and charged against the above allowance. Critical work activities will be determined by review of the Contractor’s current progress schedule.

C. The Contractor’s Representative and the Construction Representative shall agree monthly on the number of “bad weather” days to be charged against the allowance. This determination will be documented in writing and be signed by the Contractor and the Construction Representatives. If there is a failure to agree on all or part of the “bad weather” days for a particular month, that disagreement shall be noted on this written document and signed by each party’s representative. Failure of the Contractor’s representative to sign the “bad weather” day documentation after it is presented, with or without the notes of disagreement, shall constitute agreement with the “bad weather” day determination contained in that document.

D. There will be no modification to the time of contract performance due solely to the failure to deplete the “bad weather” day allowance.

E. Once this allowance is depleted, a no cost Change Order time extension will be executed for "bad weather" days, as defined above, encountered during the remainder of the Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Weather Allowance: Included within the completion period for this Project 15 "bad weather" days.

END OF SECTION 01 21 00

SECTION 01 23 00 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing Alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definition: An alternate is an amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to the Base Bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change in either the amount of construction to be completed, or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents..

1. The cost for each alternate is the net addition to the Contract Sum to incorporate the Alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

B. **No additional time will be allowed for alternates.**

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent Work as necessary to completely and fully integrate the Alternate Work into the Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not mentioned as part of the Alternate.

B. Notification: The award of the Contract will indicate whether alternates have been accepted or rejected.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of this Contract.

D. Schedule: A “Schedule of Alternates” is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in the Schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the Work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. ALTERNATE 1
   1. Group Home 1803 to be renovated similar to Project Base Bid.

B. ALTERNATE 2
   1. Exterior fence to be provided at group home 1802/1803 site perimeter. composite, anti-climb fence to be installed. fence gates and man doors to be provided for continued support, surveillance, and maintenance to these homes.

C. ALTERNATE 3
   1. Group Home 1801 to be renovated similar to Project Base Bid.

D. ALTERNATE 4
   1. Group Home 1810 to be renovated similar to Project Base Bid

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 01 25 00
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 23 00 - Alternates, for product alternatives affecting this section.

B. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, product options, delivery, storage, and handling.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
   1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control.
      a. Unavailability.
      b. Regulatory changes.
   2. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.
      a. Substitution requests offering advantages solely to the Contractor will not be considered.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
   2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
   3. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
   4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
   5. Agrees to reimburse Owner and Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.

B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.

C. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
   1. No specific form is required. Contractor's Substitution Request documentation must include the following:
      a. Project Information:
      b. Substitution Request Information:
         1) Discrete and consecutive Substitution Request number, and descriptive subject/title.
         2) Indication of whether the substitution is for cause or convenience.
         3) Issue date.
         4) Reference to particular Contract Document(s) specification section number, title, and article/paragraph(s).
         5) Description of Substitution.

6) Reason why the specified item cannot be provided.
7) Differences between proposed substitution and specified item.
8) Description of how proposed substitution affects other parts of work.
9) Any cost change, either add or deduct.

c. Attached Comparative Data: Provide point-by-point, side-by-side comparison addressing essential attributes specified, as appropriate and relevant for the item:

d. Impact of Substitution:
1) Savings to Owner for accepting substitution.
2) Change to Contract Time due to accepting substitution.

D. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.

3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. Submit request for Substitution for Cause within 14 days of discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.

B. Submit request for Substitution for Convenience within 14 days of discovery of its potential advantage to the project, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
1. In addition to meeting general documentation requirements, document how the requested substitution benefits the Owner through cost savings, time savings, greater energy conservation, or in other specific ways.
2. Document means of coordinating of substitution item with other portions of the work, including work by affected subcontractors.
3. Bear the costs engendered by proposed substitution of:
a. Owner's compensation to the Architect for any required redesign, time spent processing and evaluating the request.

C. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:
1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.
2. Without a separate written request.

3.03 RESOLUTION

A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.

B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

3.04 ACCEPTANCE

A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 26 00 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract Modifications.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1, Section 01 31 15 “Project Management Communications” for administrative requirements for communications.
2. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 3.1 "Acceptable Substitutions" for administrative procedures for handling Requests for Substitutions made after Contract award.
3. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 4.0 "Changes in the Work" for Change Order requirements.

1.3 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

A. In the event that the Contractor or Subcontractor, at any tier, determines that some portion of the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents requires clarification or interpretation, the Contractor shall submit a “Request for Information” (RFI) in writing to the Designer. A RFI may only be submitted by the Contractor and shall only be submitted on the RFI forms provided by the Owner. The Contractor shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed. In the RFI, the Contractor shall set forth an interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with reasons why such an understanding was reached.

B. Responses to RFI shall be issued within ten (10) working days of receipt of the Request from the Contractor unless the Designer determines that a longer time is necessary to provide an adequate response. If a longer time is determined necessary by the Designer, the Designer will, within five (5) working days of receipt of the request, notify the Contractor of the anticipated response time. If the Contactor submits a RFI on a time sensitive activity on the current project schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any time extension due to the time it takes the Designer to respond to the request provided that the Designer responds within the ten (10) working days set forth above.

C. Responses from the Designer will not change any requirement of the Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor believes that a response to a RFI will cause a change to the requirements of the Contract Document, the Contractor shall give written notice to the Designer requesting a Change Order for the work. Failure to give such

written notice within ten (10) working days, shall waive the Contractor's right to seek additional time or cost under Article 4, "Changes in the Work" of the General Conditions.

1.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Designer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time, on "Designer's Supplemental Instructions" (DSI).

1.5 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. The Designer or Owner Representative will issue a detailed description of proposed Changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time. The proposed Change Description will be issued using the "Request for Proposal" (RFP) form. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposal Requests issued by the Designer or Owner Representative are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.

2. Within ten (10) working days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a proposal for the cost adjustments to the Contract Amount and the Contract Time necessary to execute the Change. The Contractor shall submit his proposal on the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form. Subcontractors may use the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form or submit their proposal on their letterhead provided the same level of detail is included. All proposals shall include:

a. A detailed breakdown of costs per Article 4.1 of the General Conditions.

b. If requesting additional time per Article 4.2 of the General Conditions, include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the Change including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Designer or Owner Representative will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on the "Change Order" form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 26 00

SECTION 01 30 00
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preconstruction meeting.

B. Site mobilization meeting.

C. Progress meetings.

D. Construction progress schedule.

E. Contractor's daily reports.

F. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 26 00 - Contract Modification Procedures.

B. Section 01 31 00 - Coordination

C. Section 01 31 15 - Project Management Communications.

D. Section 01 32 00 - Schedules - Bar Chart

E. Section 01 33 00 - Submittals

F. Section 01 35 13.28 - Site Security and Health Requirements

G. Section 01 50 00 - Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls

H. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: General product requirements.

I. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Owner will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.

B. Attendance Required:
   1. Owner.
   2. Architect.
   3. Contractor.
   4. Major subcontractors include HVAC, electrical, plumbing and fire protection.
   5. Site work subcontractors.

C. Agenda:
   1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
   2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
   3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
   4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
   5. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract and Architect.
   6. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
   7. Scheduling.

D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.02 SITE MOBILIZATION MEETING

A. Owner will schedule meeting at the Project site prior to Contractor occupancy.

B. Attendance Required:
   1. Contractor.
   2. Owner.
   3. Architect.
   4. Contractor's superintendent.
   5. Major subcontractors.including HVAC, plumbing, electrical, fire protection and site work.

C. Agenda:
   1. Use of premises by Owner and Contractor.
   2. Owner's requirements.
   3. Construction facilities and controls provided by Owner.
   4. Temporary utilities provided by Owner.
   5. Survey and building layout.
   6. Security and housekeeping procedures.
   7. Schedules.
   8. Application for payment procedures.
   9. Procedures for testing.
   10. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
   11. Requirements for start-up of equipment.
   12. Inspection and acceptance of equipment put into service during construction period.

D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the work at maximum bi-monthly intervals.

B. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.

C. Attendance Required:
   1. Contractor.
   2. Owner.
   3. Architect.
   4. Contractor's superintendent.
   5. Subcontractors.whose work is in progress or will start in the near future.

D. Agenda:
   1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
   2. Review of work progress.
   3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
   4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
   5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
   6. Maintenance of progress schedule.
   7. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
   8. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
   9. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
   10. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
   11. Other business relating to work.

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A. Within 10 days after date of the Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of work, with a general outline for remainder of work.

B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.

C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
   1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.

D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.

E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

3.05 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

A. Include only factual information. Do not include personal remarks or opinions regarding operations and/or personnel.

B. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site and project progress:
   1. Date.
   2. High and low temperatures, and general weather conditions.
   3. List of subcontractors at Project site.
   4. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
   5. Material deliveries.
   6. Safety, environmental, or industrial relations incidents.
   7. Meetings and significant decisions.
   8. Unusual events (submit a separate special report).
   9. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses. Include comparison between scheduled work activities (in Contractor's most recently updated and published schedule) and actual activities. Explain differences, if any. Note days or periods when no work was in progress and explain the reasons why.
   10. Change Orders received and implemented.
   11. Testing and/or inspections performed.
   12. Signature of Contractor's authorized representative.

3.06 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFI)

A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
   1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.
   2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.

B. Whenever possible, request clarifications at the next appropriate project progress meeting, with response entered into meeting minutes, rendering unnecessary the issuance of a formal RFI.

C. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
   1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
      a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
   2. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.

D. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.

1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
2. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following::
   a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
   b. Approval of substitutions (see Section - 01 60 00 - Product Requirements)
   c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
   d. Different methods of performing work than those indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
3. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
4. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.

E. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
   1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
   2. Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
   3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
   4. Issue date, and requested reply date.
   5. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
   6. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.

F. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.

G. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
   1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
   2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.
   3. Highlight items requiring priority or expedited response.
   4. Highlight items for which a timely response has not been received to date.

H. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
   1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.

I. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.
   1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
   2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.

3. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.
4. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 00 – COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Projects including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordination Drawings.
2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
3. Project meetings.

B. Each Contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific Contractor.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1, Section 01 32 00.10 "Schedules-Bar Chart" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating meetings onsite.
3. Article 5.4.H of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating Closeout of the Contract.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

B. Coordination: Each Contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each Contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components with other Contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.

3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components including mechanical and electrical.

C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate Contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other Contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.

3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.

4. Delivery and processing of submittals.

5. Progress meetings.

6. Preinstallation conferences.

7. Startup and adjustment of systems.

8. Project Closeout activities.

E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) work days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. The Owner's Construction Representative will schedule a Pre-Construction Meeting prior to beginning of construction. The date, time, and exact place of this meeting will be determined after Contract Award and notification of all interested parties. The Contractor shall arrange to have the Job Superintendent and all prime Subcontractors present at the meeting. During the Pre-Construction Meeting, the construction procedures and information necessary for submitting payment requests will be discussed and materials distributed along with any other pertinent information.

1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute meeting minutes.

B. Progress Meetings: The Owner's Construction Representative will conduct Monthly Progress Meetings as stated in Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions".

1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Contractor shall conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of Manufacturers and Fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Designer and Construction Representative of scheduled meeting dates.

2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration including requirements for the following:

a. Contract Documents

b. Options

c. Related RFIs

d. Related Change Orders

e. Purchases

f. Deliveries

g. Submittals

h. Review of mockups

i. Possible conflicts

j. Compatibility problems

k. Time schedules

l. Weather limitations

m. Manufacturer's written recommendations

n. Warranty requirements

o. Compatibility of materials

p. Acceptability of substrates

q. Temporary facilities and controls

r. Space and access limitations

s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction

t. Testing and inspecting requirements

u. Installation procedures

v. Coordination with other Work

w. Required performance results

x. Protection of adjacent Work

y. Protection of construction and personnel

3. Contractor shall record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements including required corrective measures and actions.

4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.

5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

6. Revise paragraph below if Project requires holding progress meetings at different intervals. Insert special intervals such as "every third Tuesday" to suit special circumstances.

7. Project name

8. Name and address of Contractor

9. Name and address of Designer

10. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted

11. RFI description

12. Date the RFI was submitted

13. Date Designer's response was received

14. Identification of related DSI or Proposal Request, as appropriate

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

SECTION 01 31 15 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

B. Division 1, Section 01 33 00 - Submittals

C. Division 1, Section 01 26 00 – Contract Modification Procedures

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Project Management Communications: The Contractor shall use the Internet web based project management communications tool, E-Builder® ASP software, and protocols included in that software during this project. The use of project management communications as herein described does not replace or change any contractual responsibilities of the participants.
   1. Project management communications is available through E-Builder® as provided by "e-Builder®" in the form and manner required by the Owner.
   2. The project communications database is on-line and fully functional. User registration, electronic and computer equipment, and Internet connections are the responsibility of each project participant. The sharing of user accounts is prohibited

B. Support: E-Builder® will provide on-going support through on-line help files.

C. Copyrights and Ownership: Nothing in this specification or the subsequent communications supersedes the parties' obligations and rights for copyright or document ownership as established by the Contract Documents. The use of CAD files, processes or design information distributed in this system is intended only for the project specified herein.

D. Purpose: The intent of using E-Builder® is to improve project work efforts by promoting timely initial communications and responses. Secondly, to reduce the number of paper documents while providing improved record keeping by creation of electronic document files

E. Authorized Users: Access to the web site will be by individuals who are authorized users.

1. Individuals shall complete the E-Builder New Company/User Request Form located at the following web site: https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/contractor-forms. Completed forms shall be emailed to the following email address: OA.FMDCE-BuilderSupport@oa.mo.gov.
2. Authorized users will be contacted directly and assigned a temporary user password.
3. Individuals shall be responsible for the proper use of their passwords and access to data as agents of the company in which they are employed.

F. Administrative Users: Administrative users have access and control of user licenses and all posted items. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE! Improper or abusive language toward any party or repeated posting of items intended to deceive or disrupt the work of the project will not be tolerated and will result in deletion of the offensive items and revocation of user license at the sole discretion of the Administrative User(s).

G. Communications: The use of fax, email and courier communication for this project is discouraged in favor of using E-Builder® to send messages. Communication functions are as follows:
1. Document Integrity and Revisions:
   a. Documents, comments, drawings and other records posted to the system shall remain for the project record. The authorship time and date shall be recorded for each document submitted to the system. Submitting a new document or record with a unique ID, authorship, and time stamp shall be the method used to make modifications or corrections.
   b. The system shall make it easy to identify revised or superseded documents and their predecessors.
   c. Server or Client side software enhancements during the life of the project shall not alter or restrict the content of data published by the system. System upgrades shall not affect access to older documents or software.
2. Document Security:
   a. The system shall provide a method for communication of documents. Documents shall allow security group assignment to respect the contractual parties communication except for Administrative Users. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE!
3. Document Integration:
   a. Documents of various types shall be logically related to one another and discoverable. For example, requests for information, daily field reports, supplemental sketches and photographs shall be capable of reference as related records.
4. Reporting:
   a. The system shall be capable of generating reports for work in progress, and logs for each document type. Summary reports generated by the system shall be available for team members.
5. Notifications and Distribution:

a. Document distribution to project members shall be accomplished both within the extranet system and via email as appropriate. Project document distribution to parties outside of the project communication system shall be accomplished by secure email of outgoing documents and attachments, readable by a standard email client.

6. Required Document Types:
   a. RFI, Request for Information.
   b. Submittals, including record numbering by drawing and specification section.
   c. Transmittals, including record of documents and materials delivered in hard copy.
   d. Meeting Minutes.
   e. Application for Payments (Draft or Pencil).
   f. Review Comments.
   g. Field Reports.
   h. Construction Photographs.
   i. Drawings.
   j. Supplemental Sketches.
   k. Schedules.
   l. Specifications.
   m. Request for Proposals
   n. Designer's Supplemental Instructions
   o. Punch Lists

H. Record Keeping: Except for paper documents, which require original signatures and large format documents (greater than 8½ x 11 inches), all other 8½ x 11 inches documents shall be submitted by transmission in electronic form to the E-Builder® web site by licensed users.
   a. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier shall respond to documents received in electronic form on the web site, and consider them as if received in paper document form.
   b. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall reply or respond by transmissions in electronic form on the web site to documents actually received in paper document form.
   c. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall copy any paper document into electronic form and make same available on the web site.

I. Minimum Equipment and Internet Connection: In addition to other requirements specified in this Section, the Owner and his representatives, the Construction Manager and his representatives, the Architect and his consultants, and the Contractor and his sub-contractors and suppliers at every tier required to have a user license(s) shall be responsible for the following:

1. Providing suitable computer systems for each licensed user at the users normal work location[1] with high-speed Internet access, i.e. DSL, local cable company's Internet connection, or T1 connection.
2. Each of the above referenced computer systems shall have the following minimum system[2] and software requirements:
    a. Desktop configuration (Laptop configurations are similar and should be equal to or exceed desktop system.)
        1) Operating System: Windows XP or newer
        2) Internet Browser: Internet Explorer 6.01SP2+ (Recommend IE7.0+)
        3) Minimum Recommend Connection Speed: 256K or above
        4) Processor Speed: 1 Gigahertz and above
        5) RAM: 512 mb
        6) Operating system and software shall be properly licensed.
        7) Internet Explorer version 7 (current version is a free distribution for download). This specification is not intended to restrict the host server or client computers provided that industry standard HTTP clients may access the published content.
        8) Adobe Acrobat Reader (current version is a free distribution for download).
        9) Users should have the standard Microsoft Office Suite (current version must be purchased) or the equivalent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable.)

END OF SECTION 01 31 15

[1] The normal work location is the place where the user is assigned for more than one-half of his time working on this project.
[2] The minimum system herein will not be sufficient for many tasks and may not be able to process all documents and files stored in the E-Builder® Documents area.

SECTION 013200 – SCHEDULE – BAR CHART

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for a Bar Chart Schedule for the project construction activities, schedule of submittals, and schedule for testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. The Contractor shall submit to the Designer, within ten (10) working days following the Notice to Proceed, a Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values showing the rate of progress the Contractor agrees to maintain and the order in which he proposed to carry out the various phases of Work. No payments shall be made to the Contractor until the Progress Schedule has been approved by the Owner.

1. The Schedule of Values must have the following line items included with the value of the item as indicated below:

   a. O&M's (Owner's Manual)

      1) $1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount

      2) Over $1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount

   b. Close Out Documents

      1) $1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount

      2) Over $1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount

   c. General Conditions

      1) No more than 10%

B. The Contractor shall submit an updated Schedule for presentation at each Monthly Progress Meeting. The Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor as necessary to reflect the current Schedule and its relationship to the original Schedule. The updated Schedule shall reflect any changes in the logic, sequence, durations, or completion date.

Payments to the Contractor shall be suspended if the Progress Schedule is not adequately updated to reflect actual conditions.

C. The Contractor shall submit Progress Schedules to Subcontractors to permit coordinating their Progress Schedules to the general construction Work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of Schedules and reports with performance of other construction activities.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE – BAR CHART SCHEDULE

A. Bar-Chart Schedule: The Contractor shall prepare a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal bar chart-type Contractor's Construction Schedule. The Contractor for general construction shall prepare the Construction Schedule for the entire Project. The Schedule shall show the percentage of work to be completed at any time, anticipated monthly payments by Owner, as well as significant dates (such as completion of excavation, concrete foundation work, underground lines, superstructure, rough-ins, enclosure, hanging of fixtures, etc.) which shall serve as check points to determine compliance with the approved Schedule. The Schedule shall also include an activity for the number of "bad" weather days specified in Section 012100 – Allowances.

1. The Contractor shall provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week.

    a. If practical, use the same Schedule of Values breakdown for schedule time bars.

2. The Contractor shall provide a base activity time bar showing duration for each construction activity. Each bar is to indicate start and completion dates for the activity. The Contractor is to place a contrasting bar below each original schedule activity time for indicating actual progress and planned remaining duration for the activity.

3. The Contractor shall prepare the Schedule on a minimal number of separate sheets to readily show the data for the entire construction period.

4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on schedule with other construction activities. Include minor elements involved in the overall sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.

5. Coordinate the Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

6. Indicate the Intent to Award and the Contract Substantial Completion dates on the schedule.

B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by the following:

1. Requirement for Phased completion

2. Work by separate Contractors

3. Work by the Owner

4. Pre-purchased materials
5. Coordination with existing construction
6. Limitations of continued occupancies
7. Un-interruptible services
8. Partial Occupancy prior to Substantial Completion
9. Site restrictions
10. Provisions for future construction
11. Seasonal variations
12. Environmental control

C. Work Stages: Use crosshatched bars to indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work. Such stages include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Subcontract awards
2. Submittals
3. Purchases
4. Mockups
5. Fabrication
6. Sample testing
7. Deliveries
8. Installation
9. Testing
10. Adjusting
11. Curing
12. Startup and placement into final use and operation

D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. For the purposes of this Article, a “major area” is a story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.

1. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
    a. Structural completion.
    b. Permanent space enclosure
    c. Completion of mechanical installation
    d. Completion of the electrical portion of the Work
    e. Substantial Completion

3.3 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS

A. Upon acceptance of the Construction Progress Schedule, prepare and submit a complete schedule of submittals. Coordinate the submittal schedule with Section 013300 SUBMITTALS, the approved Construction Progress Schedule, list of subcontracts, Schedule of Values and the list of products.

B. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information

1. Scheduled date for the first submittal
2. Related Section number
3. Submittal category
4. Name of the Subcontractor
5. Description of the part of the Work covered
6. Scheduled date for resubmittal
7. Scheduled date for the Designer's final release or approval

C. Distribution: Following the Designer's response to the initial submittal schedule, print and distribute copies to the Designer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated.

1. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.
2. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned part of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

D. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

3.4 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

A. Prepare a schedule of inspections, tests, and similar services required by the Contract Documents. Submit the schedule with (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Contract Work. The Contractor is to notify the testing agency at least (5) working days in advance of the required tests unless otherwise specified.

B. Form: This schedule shall be in tabular form and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Specification Section number
2. Description of the test
3. Identification of applicable standards
4. Identification of test methods
5. Number of tests required
6. Time schedule or time span for tests
7. Entity responsible for performing tests

8. Requirements for taking samples
9. Unique characteristics of each service

C. Distribution: Distribute the schedule to the Owner, Architect, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where inspections and tests are required.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 01 33 00 – SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

B. Division 1, Section 01 31 15 “Project Management Communications” for administrative requirements for communications.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work including the following:

1. Shop Drawings
2. Product Data
3. Samples
4. Quality Assurance Submittals
5. Construction Photographs
6. Operating and Maintenance Manuals
7. Warranties

B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions other applicable Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Construction Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values
2. Performance and Payment Bonds
3. Insurance Certificates
4. Applications for Payment
5. Certified Payroll Reports
6. Partial and Final Receipt of Payment and Release Forms
7. Affidavit – Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law
8. Record Drawings
9. Notifications, Permits, etc.

C. The Contractor is obliged and responsible to check all shop drawings and schedules to assure compliance with contract plans and specifications. The Contractor is responsible for the content of the shop drawings and coordination with other contract work. Shop drawings and schedules shall indicate, in detail, all parts of an Item or Work including erection and setting instructions and integration with the Work of other trades.

D. The Contractor shall at all times make a copy, of all approved submittals, available on site to the Construction Representative.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. The Contractor shall comply with the General and Supplementary Conditions and other applicable sections of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit, with such promptness as to cause no delay in his work or in that of any other contractors, all required submittals indicated in Part 3.1 of this section and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    a. The Designer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.

B. Each drawing and/or series of drawings submitted must be accompanied by a letter of transmittal giving a list of the titles and numbers of the drawings. Each series shall be numbered consecutively for ready reference and each drawing shall be marked with the following information:

1. Date of Submission
2. Name of Project
3. Location
4. Section Number of Specification
5. State Project Number
6. Name of Submitting Contractor
7. Name of Subcontractor
8. Indicate if Item is submitted as specified or as a substitution

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.

B. The Contractor shall submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.

C. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates, and similar drawings including the following information:

1. Dimensions
2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number
3. Compliance with specified standards
4. Notation of coordination requirements
5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8½"x11" but no larger than 36"x48".

1.5 PRODUCT DATA

A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.

B. The Contractor shall collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.

1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information including the following information:
    a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations
    b. Compliance with Trade Association standards
    c. Compliance with recognized Testing Agency standards
    d. Application of Testing Agency labels and seals
    e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement
    f. Notation of coordination requirements
2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.

1.6 SAMPLES

A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.

B. The Contractor shall submit full-size, fully fabricated samples, cured and finished as specified, and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.

1. The Contractor shall mount or display samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare samples to match the Designer's sample including the following:
    a. Specification Section number and reference
    b. Generic description of the Sample
    c. Sample source
    d. Product name or name of the Manufacturer

e. Compliance with recognized standards

f. Availability and delivery time

2. The Contractor shall submit samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.

a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least three (3) multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.

b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.

c. Refer to other Sections for samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of sample submittals.

d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.

3. Field samples are full-size examples erected onsite to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the Project standard.

a. The Contractor shall comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. The Contractor shall process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2

B. The Contractor shall submit quality control submittals including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.

C. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the Manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.

1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the Manufacturer or other individual authorized to contractually bind the Company.

D. Inspection and Test Reports: The Contractor shall submit the required inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.

E. Construction Photographs: The Contractor shall submit record construction photographs as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.

1. The Contractor shall submit digital photographs. The Construction Administrator shall determine the quantity and naming convention at the preconstruction meeting.
2. The Contractor shall identify each photograph with project name, location, number, date, time, and orientation.
3. The Contractor shall submit progress photographs monthly unless specified otherwise. Photographs shall be taken one (1) week prior to submitting.
4. The Contractor shall take four (4) site photographs from differing directions and a minimum of five (5) interior photographs indicating the relative progress of the Work.

1.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND WARRANTIES

A. The Contractor shall submit all required manufacturer's operating instructions, maintenance/service manuals, and warranties in accordance with the General Conditions, Article 3.5, and Supplementary Conditions along with this and other Sections of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REQUIRED SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall submit the following information for materials and equipment to be provided under this contract. Reference attached submittal register for all submittal items.

SECTION	TITLE	CATEGORY
013200	SCHEDULES	Construction Schedule
013200	SCHEDULES	Schedule of Values
013200	SCHEDULES	List of Subcontractors
013200	SCHEDULES	Major Material Suppliers
015639	TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION - For each type of product 1.4 (A)	Product Data
015639	TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION - Include data in relation to equipment- movement routes and material storage location with protection zones 1.4 (B)	Shop Drawings
015639	TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION - Protection-Zone Fencing and Signage 1.4 (C)	Sample
015639	TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION - Existing Conditions Documentation 1.5 (A)	Product Data
055000	METAL FABRICATIONS	Shop Drawings
062000	FINISH CARPENTRY	Product Data
062000	FINISH CARPENTRY	Shop Drawings
072100	THERMAL INSULATION	Product Data
072500	WEATHER BARRIERS	Product Data
073113	ASPHALT SHINGLES	Product Data
073113	ASPHALT SHINGLES	Shop Drawings
073113	ASPHALT SHINGLES	Sample
073113	ASPHALT SHINGLES	Warranty
074646	FIBER CEMENT SIDING	Product Data
074646	FIBER CEMENT SIDING	Certification
078400	FIRESTOPPING	Product Data
078400	FIRESTOPPING	Certification
079200	JOINT SEALANT	Product Data
079200	JOINT SEALANT	Warranty
081113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	Product Data
081113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	Shop Drawings
083100	ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS	Product Data

083100	ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS	Shop Drawings
085413	FIBERGLASS WINDOWS	Product Data
085413	FIBERGLASS WINDOWS	Shop Drawings
085413	FIBERGLASS WINDOWS	Certification
085413	FIBERGLASS WINDOWS	Warranty
087100	DOOR HARDWARE	Product Data
087100	DOOR HARDWARE	Shop Drawings
087100	DOOR HARDWARE	Operation / Maintenance Manual
088853	SECURITY GLAZING	Product Data
088853	SECURITY GLAZING	Certification
092116	GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES	Product Data
096500	RESILLIENT FLOORING	Product Data
096500	RESILLIENT FLOORING	Certification
099113	EXTERIOR PAINTING	Product Data
099113	EXTERIOR PAINTING	Sample
099123	INTERIOR PAINTING	Product Data
099123	INTERIOR PAINTING	Sample
102600	WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION	Product Data
102600	WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION	Sample
102800	TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES	Product Data
113013	RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES	Product Data
113013	RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES	Warranty
210500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION	Product Data
211313-1.0	WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS - PRODUCT DATA	Product Data
211313-2.0	WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS - SHOP DRAWINGS	Shop Drawings
211313-3.0	WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS - FP DESIGN AND QUALIFICATIONS	Shop Drawings
211313-4.0	WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS - SPRINKLER PIPING DRAWINGS	Shop Drawings
211313-5.0	WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS - FLOW TEST REPORTS	TEST REPORT
220500-1.0	BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS - PRODUCT DATA	Product Data
220500-2.0	BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS - SHOP DRAWINGS	Shop Drawings
220519-1.0	METERS AND GAUGES - PRODUCT DATA	Product Data
220519-2.0	METERS AND GAUGES - OPERATION / MAINTENANCE MANUAL	Operation / Maintenance Manual
220523-1.0	VALVES - PRODUCT DATA	Product Data
220523-2.0	VALVES - OPERATION / MAINTENANCE MANUAL	Operation / Maintenance Manual
220529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	Product Data
220700	PLUMBING INSULATION	Product Data
221116	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING	Product Data
221119-1.0	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES - PRODUCT DATA	Product Data
221119-2.0	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES - OPERATION / MAINTENANCE MANUAL	Operation / Maintenance Manual
221316	SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING	Product Data
221319-1.0	SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES - PRODUCT DATA	Product Data
221319-2.0	SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES - OPERATION / MAINTENANCE MANUAL	Operation / Maintenance Manual
224300-1.0	PLUMBING FIXTURES - PRODUCT DATA	Product Data
224300-2.0	PLUMBING FIXTURES - OPERATION / MAINTENANCE MANUAL	Operation / Maintenance Manual
226800-1.0	FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING - PRODUCT DATA	Product Data
226800-2.0	FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING - OPERATION / MAINTENANCE MANUAL	Operation / Maintenance Manual
230529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT	Product Data
230548	VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC	Product Data
230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC	Shop Drawings
230713	HVAC DUCT INSULATION	Product Data
230719	HVAC PIPING INSULATION	Product Data
232300	REFRIGERANT PIPING	Shop Drawings & Product Data
233113	HVAC METAL DUCTS	Shop Drawings & Product Data
233300	HVAC DUCT ACCESSORIES	Product Data
233423	HVAC POWER VENTILATORS	Product Data
233713.43	SECURITY REGISTERS AND GRILLES	Product Data
235416.13	GAS-FIRED FURNACES	Shop Drawings & Product Data
237223.19	PACKAGED INDOOR FIXED PLATE ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS	Shop Drawings & Product Data
260519	CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	Product Data
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING	Product Data
260533	RACEWAYS	Product Data
260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	Shop Drawings & Product Data
262416	PANELBOARDS	Shop Drawings & Product Data

262726	WIRING DEVICES	Product Data
265100	LIGHTING	Product Data
283111	DIGITAL ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM	Shop Drawings & Product Data
311000	SITE CLEARING - Erosion Control and Sedimentation Control Documentation 3.2 (A-D)	As-Builts
312000	EARTH MOVING - Soil Materials 1.4 (A)	Product Data
312000	EARTH MOVING - Field QC, engage qualified testing agencies 3.15 (A-D)	Test Report
321313	CONCRETE PAVING - For each type of product 1.2 (A)	Product Data
321313	CONCRETE PAVING- Mix Design 1.2 (C)	Product Data
321313	CONCRETE PAVING - Field QC, engage qualified testing agencies 3.9 (A-F)	Test Report
321373	CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS - For each type of product 1.3 (A), 2.1-2.4	Product Data
321373	CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS - Manufacturer's standard color sheets 1.3 (B)	Sample
323132	WOOD COMPOSITE FENCES AND GATES - For each type of product 4.01 (B)	Product Data
323132	WOOD COMPOSITE FENCES AND GATES - Verification Samples for each finished product specified. Architect select color 4.01 (C)	Sample
323132	WOOD COMPOSITE FENCES AND GATES - Manufacture's Certificates, certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements. 4.01 (D)	Certification
323132	WOOD COMPOSITE FENCES AND GATES - Delegated design of post bases 4.01 (E)	Operation / Maintenance Manual
323133	WOOD COMPOSITE FENCES AND GATES - Closeout Submittals, Recommendations for cleaning and maintenance 4.01 (F)	Operation / Maintenance Manual
323132	WOOD COMPOSITE FENCES AND GATES - Provide manufacturer's 10-year commercial warranty. 6.01 (A)	Warranty
329200	TURF AND GRASSES - Product Certificates	Certification
329200	TURF AND GRASSES - Maintenance Data, to be established by owner during a calendar year. 1.6 (A)	Operation / Maintenance Manual
333000	SANITARY UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING - Pipe and Fittings, Cleanouts 1.3 (A)	Product Data
333000	SANITARY UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING - Field QC, engage qualified testing agencies 1.3 (B)	Test Report
333000	SANITARY UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING - Record Drawings. Identify and accurately show utility locations and other related field conditions 1.3 (C)	As-Builts

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

SECTION 013513.19 - SITE SECURITY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS (DMH)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general Institution rules.

B. This Section includes requirements for infection control in environments that Clients are housed in, dine in, or participate in program activities in or adjacent to the Scope of Work area:

1. The Contractor shall have the applicable measures specified below in-place any time demolition or construction activities occur in occupied or non-occupied project work areas.
2. The Contractor shall complete all specified cleaning procedures and receive clearance from the Construction Representative prior to removing any barriers and other precautionary measures – even for areas that the Clients do not occupy during construction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. List of required submittals:

1. Materials Safety Data Sheets for all hazardous materials to be brought onsite.
2. Schedule of proposed shutdowns, if applicable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL RULES OF THE INSTITUTION

A. All workers and supervisors employed by the Contractor, or any Subcontractors shall be made aware that the buildings and grounds are part of a Department of Mental Health facility and that:

1. The Residents or Patients are to be treated with dignity.
2. Construction activities shall not interfere with normal facility operation, except as otherwise arranged with and approved by the Facility Authorities.
3. Access to the Facility, Residents, and Staff by Emergency Responders shall not be compromised at any time.
4. Fire exits, alarm systems, and sprinkler systems shall remain fully operational at all times unless written approval is received from the Construction Representative and the

appropriate Facility Representative at least (24) hours in advance. The Contractor shall submit a written time schedule for any proposed shutdowns.

5. Smoking is not permitted in State-operated buildings. Smoking on grounds shall be in accordance with local Facility regulations and only as approved by Facility Management.
6. Intoxicating beverages or narcotics shall not be brought upon the premises, nor shall Contractor's personnel be under the influence of these substances while on the premises.
7. Explosives or firearms and other weapons shall not be allowed onsite.
8. Keys shall not be left in unattended vehicles. Vehicles shall be locked when not in use.
9. The Residents shall not be photographed. Maintaining confidentiality of the Residents shall be required.

B. Because of the persistent risk that Residents or Patients may cause harm to themselves, or others, extreme caution and special care must be taken in the interest of safety.

1. Materials, tools, and construction apparatus including ropes, ladders, and flammable liquids shall not be left unattended during working hours and shall be securely stored during non-working hours. Secure storage includes lockable cabinets, rooms, trailers, and rigid fenced areas. The location and use of exterior storage areas shall be approved by the Construction Representative and Facility Management prior to their use.
2. An inventory of tools, equipment, and materials intended to be left unsecured must be submitted to and approved by the Construction Representative in advance.
3. Any missing tools, equipment, or material must be immediately reported to the Construction Representative and Facility Management. Unattended or unsecured tools, equipment, or material that poses a potential risk may be confiscated by Facility Staff and returned after completion of the appropriate request documents by the Contractor.
4. Access to construction areas must be controlled at all times. Appropriate barriers must be erected to secure trenches, pits, wiring, etc.
5. Material Safety Data Sheets, or their equivalent, shall be provided to the Construction Representative for all hazardous materials to be brought onsite at least a day before their delivery.
6. Construction debris and trash must be securely stored in approved containers or removed from the site at least daily.

C. If the safety of Residents or Staff is jeopardized because Safety Guidelines are not properly observed, the Facility Representative will notify the Construction Representative, who may stop the Work until the situation is resolved. In such case, the Work will resume only after the unsafe conditions have been corrected and the Contractor is notified by the Construction Representative to resume the Work.

3.2 ACCESS TO THE SITE

A. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Facility and Construction Representative to establish a schedule for working hours. Normal working hours for this Facility are 7:30AM to 4:00PM Monday through Friday. Working hour changes or overtime are to be requested and approved (48) hours in advance. The need for emergency overtime shall be reported to the Construction Representative as soon as it is evident that overtime is needed.

B. The Contractor shall provide the name and phone number of the individual who is in charge onsite and who can be contacted in case of an emergency. This individual must maintain a current list of names and addresses of all project construction personnel and to furnish this list

to the Construction Representative or Facility Representative upon request.

C. All construction personnel shall be identified to the Facility Representative and, when the Facility Representative feels it is necessary, they will be issued identification cards.

D. All construction personnel shall visibly display issued identification badges.

3.3 HEALTH AND TRAFFIC CONTROLS

A. Take all reasonable and necessary measures to reduce air and water pollution by any material or equipment used during construction. Keep volatile wastes in approved covered containers. Do not dispose of volatile wastes or oils in storm or sanitary drains.

B. Keep project area in a neat, clean, orderly, and safe condition at all times. Immediately remove all waste materials. Do not allow trash or rubbish to accumulate. Provide approved onsite containers for collection of trash and rubbish and dispose of it at frequent intervals during progression of the Work.

C. No burning will be permitted on the grounds.

D. Conduct all construction-related activities and management of debris to ensure minimum interference with roadways, streets, walks, utilities, and adjacent facilities.

E. Do not obstruct streets, driveways, walks, or use facilities without permission from the Facility Representative.

F. No driver shall exceed the Facility speed limit of 5mph.

3.4 SPECIFICATION OF REQUIRED INFECTION CONTROL PRECAUTIONS BY CLASS

A. The Facility Contact or the DMH Capital Improvements Administrator will help you determine which Class applies to this particular project.

B. Class I is for inspection and non-invasive type activities. These include, but are not limited to, the removal of ceiling tiles for visual inspection (1) tile per 50SqFt, painting without sanding, wall covering, electrical trim work, minor plumbing, and activities which do not generate dust or require cutting of walls or access to ceilings other than for visual inspection.

1. Class I Contractor shall perform the following precautionary measures during the project:

    a. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.
    b. Immediately replace a ceiling tile displaced for visual inspection.

2. Class I Contractor shall perform the following measures upon completion of the project.

    a. No work is required.

C. Class II is for work that generates minimal to a high level of dust, requires demolition, or removal of any fixed building components or assemblies. Work of this type includes, but is not limited to, installation of telephone and computer cabling, access to chase spaces, cutting of

walls or ceiling where dust migration can be controlled, sanding of walls for painting or wall covering, removal of floor coverings, ceiling tiles and casework, new wall construction, minor duct work, electrical or plumbing work above ceilings, and any activity that cannot be completed within a single work shift.

1. Class II Contractor shall perform the following precautionary measures during the project:

    a. Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into the atmosphere.
    b. Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.
    c. Seal unused doors with duct tape.
    d. Block off and seal air vents.
    e. Place dust mat at entrance and exit of work area.
    f. Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

2. Class II Contractor shall perform the following measures upon completion of the project:

    a. Wipe work surfaces with disinfectant.
    b. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
    c. Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
    d. Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work was performed.

D. Class III is for major demolition and construction projects. Work includes, but is not limited to, activities which require consecutive work shifts, heavy demolition, the removal of a complete cabling system, and new construction.

1. Class III Contractor shall perform the following precautionary measures during the project:

    a. Remove or isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system including block off and seal air vents.
    b. Complete all critical barriers, i.e., drywall, plywood, and plastic to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (use cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to worksite with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins.
    c. Maintain negative air pressure within worksite utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.
    d. Place dust mat at entrance and exit of work area.
    e. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
    f. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

2. Class III Contractor shall perform the following measures upon completion of the project:

    a. Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Construction Representative and a Representative of the Facility’s Safety and Inspection Control Section.
    b. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction.
    c. Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
    d. Wet mop area with disinfectant.
    e. Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

3.5 SECURITY CLEARANCES AND RESTRICTIONS

A. FMDC CONTRACTOR BACKGROUND AND ID BADGE PROCESS

1. All employees of the Contractor are required to submit fingerprints to the Missouri State Highway Patrol to enable the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction (FMDC) to receive state and national criminal background checks on such employees. FMDC reserves the right to prohibit any employee of the Contractor from performing work in or on the premises of any facility owned, operated, or utilized by the State of Missouri for any reason.
2. The Contractor shall ensure all of its employees submit fingerprints to the Missouri State Highway Patrol and pay for the cost of such background checks. The Contractor shall submit to FMDC via email to FMDCSecurity@oa.mo.gov a list of the names of the Contractor's employees who will be fingerprinted and a signed Missouri Applicant Fingerprint Privacy Notice, Authorization For Release Of Information Confidentiality Oath and State Identification Badge Agreement for each employee. All employees of the Contractor approved by FMDC to work at a State facility must obtain a contractor ID badge from FMDC prior to beginning work on-site, unless the Director of FMDC, at the Director's discretion, waives the requirement for a contractor ID badge. The Contractor and its employees must comply with the process for background checks and contractor ID badges found on FMDC's website at: https://oa.mo.gov/fmdc-contractor-id-badges.
3. Pursuant to section 43.540, RSMo, FMDC participates in the Missouri Rap Back and National Rap Back programs as of August 28, 2018. This means that the Missouri State Highway Patrol, Central Records Repository, and the Federal Bureau of Investigation will retain the fingerprints submitted by each of the Contractor's employees, and those fingerprints will be searched against other fingerprints on file, including latent fingerprints. While retained, an employee's fingerprints may continue to be compared against other fingerprints submitted or retained by the Federal Bureau of Investigation, including latent fingerprints.
4. As part of the Missouri and National Rap Back programs, FMDC will receive notification if a new arrest is reported for an employee whose fingerprints have been submitted for FMDC after August 28, 2018. If the employee is performing work on a State contract at the time of the arrest notification, FMDC will request and receive the employee's updated criminal history records. If the employee is no longer performing work on a State contract, FMDC will not obtain updated criminal records.
5. Pursuant to section 43.540, RSMo, the Missouri State Highway Patrol will provide the results of the employee's background check directly to FMDC. FMDC may NOT release the results of a background check to the Contractor or provide the Contractor any information obtained from a background check, either verbally or in writing. FMDC will notify the Contractor only whether an employee is approved to work on State property.
6. Each employee who submits fingerprints to the Missouri State Highway Patrol has a right to obtain a copy of the results of his or her background check. The employee may challenge the accuracy and completeness of the information contained in a background check report and obtain a determination from the Missouri State Highway Patrol and/or the FBI regarding the validity of such challenge prior to FMDC making a final decision about his or her eligibility to perform work under a State contract.
7. The Contractor shall notify FMDC via email to FMDCSecurity@oa.mo.gov if an employee is terminated or resigns from employment with the Contractor. If the Contractor does not anticipate performing work on a State contract in the future, the Contractor may request that FMDC remove its employees from the Rap Back programs. However, if removed from the Rap Back programs, employees will be required to submit

new fingerprints should the contractor be awarded another State contract.

8. Upon award of a Contract, the Contractor should contact FMDC at FMDCSecurity@oa.mo.gov to determine if its employees need to provide a new background check. If a Contractor's employee has previously submitted a fingerprint background check to FMDC as part of the Missouri and National Rap Back programs, the employee may not need to submit another fingerprint search for a period of three to six years, depending upon the circumstances. The Contractor understands and agrees that FMDC may require more frequent background checks without providing any explanation to the Contractor. The fact that an additional background check is requested by FMDC does not indicate that the employee has a criminal record.

3.6 DISRUPTION OF UTILITIES

A. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and the Facility Representative before disconnecting electric, gas, water, fire protection, or sewer service to any building.

B. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and Facility Representative before closing any access drives, and shall make temporary access available, if possible. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets, walks, or parking.

3.7 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

A. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

1. The Contractor shall at all times conduct operations under this Contract in a manner to avoid the risk of bodily harm to persons or risk of damage to any property. The Contractor shall promptly take precautions which are necessary and adequate against conditions created during the progress of the Contractor's activities hereunder which involve a risk of bodily harm to persons or a risk of damage to property. The Contractor shall continuously inspect Work, materials, and equipment to discover and determine any such conditions and shall be solely responsible for discovery, determination, and correction of any such conditions. The Contractor shall comply with applicable safety laws, standards, codes, and regulations in the jurisdiction where the Work is being performed, specifically, but without limiting the generality of the foregoing, with rules regulations, and standards adopted pursuant to the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and applicable amendments.
2. All contractors, subcontractors and workers on this project are subject to the Construction Safety Training provisions 292.675 RSMo.
3. In the event the Contractor encounters on the site, material reasonably believed to be asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), lead, mercury, or other material known to be hazardous, which has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner's Representative and the Architect in writing. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and Contractor if in fact the material is asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) and has not been rendered harmless. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed in the absence of asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or when it has been rendered harmless by written agreement of the

Owner's Representative and the Contractor. “Rendered Harmless” shall mean that levels of such materials are less than any applicable exposure standards, including but limited to OSHA regulations.

B. SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

1. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:

   a. clients, staff, the public, construction personnel, and other persons who may be affected thereby;
   b. the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors of any tier; and
   c. other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

2. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, standards, codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.
3. The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, safeguards for safety and protection, including, but not limited to, posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations, and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.
4. When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise the highest degree of care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.
5. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in this Section caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable, and for which the Contractor is responsible under this Section, except damage or loss attributable solely to acts or omissions of Owner or the Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's other obligations stated elsewhere in the Contract.
6. The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents, and the maintaining, enforcing and supervising of safety precautions and programs. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner's Representative and Architect. The Contractor shall hold regularly scheduled safety meetings to instruct Contractor personnel on safety practices, accident avoidance and prevention, and the Project Safety Program. The Contractor shall furnish safety equipment and enforce the use of such equipment by its employees and its subcontractors of any tier.
7. The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.
8. The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner all accidents arising out of

or in connection with the Work which cause death, lost time injury, personal injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious personal injuries, or serious property damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately.

9. The Contractor shall promptly notify in writing to the Owner of any claims for injury or damage to personal property related to the work, either by or against the Contractor.
10. The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical condition or safety of the Work site or any improvements located on the Work site. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work. The Owner shall not be required to make any adjustment in either the Contract Sum or Contract Time concerning any failure by the Contractor or any Subcontractor to comply with the requirements of this Paragraph.
11. In no event shall the Owner have control over, charge of, or any responsibility for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, notwithstanding any of the rights and authority granted the Owner in the Contract Documents.
12. The Contractor shall maintain at his own cost and expense, adequate, safe and sufficient walkways, platforms, scaffolds, ladders, hoists and all necessary, proper, and adequate equipment, apparatus, and appliances useful in carrying on the Work and which are necessary to make the place of Work safe and free from avoidable danger for clients, staff, the public and construction personnel, and as may be required by safety provisions of applicable laws, ordinances, rules regulations and building and construction codes.

END OF SECTION 013513.19

SECTION 01 40 00
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittals.

B. Quality assurance.

C. References and standards.

D. Control of installation.

E. Tolerances.

F. Defect Assessment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Contractor's Quality Control Plan: Contractor's management plan for executing the Contract for Construction.

B. Design Data: Design-related, signed and sealed drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, shop drawings and other submittals provided by Contractor, and prepared directly by, or under direct supervision of, appropriately licensed design professional.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
   1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.

D. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
   1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.

C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.

D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.

E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.

B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.

C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.

G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 TOLERANCES

A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.

B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

3.03 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 50 00 – CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls including temporary utilities, support facilities, security, and protection.

B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Water service and distribution
2. Temporary electric power and light
3. Temporary heat
4. Ventilation
5. Telephone service
6. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water
7. Storm and sanitary sewer

C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Field offices and storage sheds
2. Temporary roads and paving
3. Dewatering facilities and drains
4. Temporary enclosures
5. Hoists and temporary elevator use
6. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards
7. Waste disposal services
8. Rodent and pest control
9. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities

D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, to following:

1. Temporary fire protection
2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights
3. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for the site
4. Environmental protection

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.

B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Work, submit a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Building code requirements
2. Health and safety regulations
3. Utility company regulations
4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules
5. Environmental protection regulations

B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 “Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations”. ANSI A10 Series standards for “Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition”, and NECA Electrical Design Library “Temporary Electrical Facilities”.

1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 “National Electric Code”.

C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.

B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist onsite.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.

B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry".

1. For job-built temporary office, shops, and sheds within the construction area, provide UL-labeled, fire-treated lumber and plywood for framing, sheathing, and siding.

2. For signs and directory boards, provide exterior-type, Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood of sized and thicknesses indicated.

3. For fences and vision barriers, provide minimum 3/9" (9.5mm) thick exterior plywood.

4. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8" (16mm) thick exterior plywood.

C. Gypsum Wallboard: Provide gypsum wallboard on interior walls of temporary offices.

D. Roofing Materials: Provide UL Class A standard-weight asphalt shingles or UL Class C mineral-surfaced roll roofing on roofs of job-built temporary office, shops, and shed.

E. Paint: Comply with requirements of Division 9 Section "Painting".

1. For job-built temporary offices, shops, sheds, fences, and other exposed lumber and plywood, provide exterior-grade acrylic-latex emulsion over exterior primer.

2. For sign panels and applying graphics, provide exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.

3. For interior walls of temporary offices, provide two (2) quarts interior latex-flat wall paint.

F. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of (15) or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.

G. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.

H. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 0.120" (3mm) thick, galvanized 2" (50mm) chainlink fabric fencing 6' (2m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts, 1½" (38mm) ID for line posts and 2½" (64mm) ID for corner posts.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.

B. Water Hoses: Provide ¾" (19mm), heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100' (30m) long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.

C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110 to 120V plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.

D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage rating.

E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixture where exposed to moisture.

F. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.

G. Temporary Offices: Provide prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.

H. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated re-circulation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.

I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.

1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

B. Provide each Facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.

1. Arrange with company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.

3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site where the Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.

4. Use Charges: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner or Designer. Neither the Owner nor Designer will accept cost or use charges as a basis of claims for Change Order.

B. Temporary Water Service: The Owner will provide water for construction purposes from the existing building system. All required temporary extensions shall be provided and removed by the Contractor. Connection points and methods of connection shall be designated and approved by the Construction Representative.

C. Temporary Electric Power Service: The Owner will provide electric power for construction lighting and power tools. Contractors using such services shall pay all costs of temporary services, circuits, outlet, extensions, etc.

D. Temporary Lighting: When overhead floor or roof deck has been installed, provide temporary lighting with local switching.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements without operating the entire system. Provide temporary lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.

E. Temporary Heating: Provide temporary heat required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protection of installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce the ambient condition required and minimize consumption of energy.

1. Heating Facilities: Except where the Owner authorizes use of the permanent system, provide vented, self-contained, LP gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

2. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander heating units is prohibited.

F. Telephones: The Owner will not provide telephones at the project site. The Contractor shall provide their phone communications throughout the construction period for all supervisory personnel engaged in construction activities. Phone number shall be given to the Owner's Construction Representative and Architect

G. Temporary Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project's needs.

1. Shield toilets to ensure privacy.

2. Provide separate facilities for male and female personnel.

3. Provide toilet tissue materials for each facility.

H. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel involved in handling materials that require wash-up for a health

and sanitary condition. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each condition.

1. Provide paper towels or similar disposable materials for each facility.
2. Provide covered waste containers for used material.
3. Provide safety showers, eyewash fountains, and similar facilities for convenience, safety, and sanitation of personnel.

I. Drinking-Water Facilities: Provide containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled-water drinking-water units, including paper supply.

1. Where power is accessible, provide electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at 45°F to 55°F (7°C to 13°C).

J. Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate field offices, storage sheds, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.

1. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.

B. Field Offices: Provide insulated, weathertight temporary offices of sufficient size to accommodate required office personnel at the Project site. Keep the office clean and orderly.

C. Storage facilities: Install storage sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility service. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within the building or elsewhere onsite.

D. Storage Facilities: Limited areas for storage of building materials are available onsite. The Contractor shall provide his own security. Specific locations for storage and craning operations will be discussed at the Pre-Bid Meeting and the Pre-Construction Meeting.

E. Temporary Paving: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paving to support the indicated loading adequately and to withstand exposure to traffic during the construction period. Locate temporary paving for roads, storage areas, and parking where the same permanent facilities will be located. Review proposed modifications to permanent paving with the Designer.

1. Paving: Comply with Division 2 Section “Hot-Mixed Asphalt Paving” for construction and maintenance of temporary paving.
2. Coordinate temporary paving development with subgrade grading, compaction, installation and stabilization of subbase, and installation of base and finish courses of permanent paving.
3. Install temporary paving to minimize the need to rework the installations and to

result in permanent roads and paved areas without damage or deterioration when occupied by the Owner.

4. Delay installation of the final course of permanent asphalt concrete paving until immediately before Substantial Completion. Coordinate with weather conditions to avoid unsatisfactory results.

5. Extend temporary paving in and around the construction area as necessary to accommodate delivery and storage of materials, equipment usage, administration, and supervision.

F. Construction Parking: Parking at the site will be provided in the areas designated at the Pre-Construction Meeting.

G. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: For temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included under individual Sections, comply with dewatering requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections. Where feasible, utilize the same facilities. Maintain the site, excavations, and construction free of water.

H. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.

1. Where heat is needed and the permanent building enclosure is not complete, provide temporary enclosures where there is no other provision for containment of heat. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and materials drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.

2. Install tarpaulins securely with incombustible wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25SqFt (2.3SqM) or less with plywood or similar materials.

3. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood-framed construction.

4. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100SqFt (9.2SqM) in area, use UL-labeled, fire-retardant-treated material for framing and main sheathing.

I. Temporary Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities for hoisting materials and employees. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered “tools and equipment” and not temporary facilities.

J. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare project identification and other signs of size indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform the public and persons seeking entrance to the Project. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.

1. Project Identification Signs: Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics. Comply with details indicated.

2. Temporary Signs: Prepare signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors.

K. Temporary Exterior Lighting: Install exterior yard and sign lights so signs are visible when Work is being performed.

L. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80°F (27°C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.

M. Rodent Pest Control: Before deep foundation work has been completed, retain a local exterminator or pest control company to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests. Employ this service to perform extermination and control procedures are regular intervals so the Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer, as requested by the Designer.

B. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonable predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 “Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers” and NFPA 241 “Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations”.

1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one (1) extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.

C. Permanent Fire Protection: At the earliest feasible date in each area of the Project complete installation of the permanent fire-protection facility including connected services and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.

D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting including flashing red or amber lights.

E. Enclosure Fence: Before excavation begins, install an enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates. Locate where indicated, or enclose the entire site or the portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent people, dogs, and other animals from easily entering the site, except by the entrance gates.

1. Provide open-mesh, chainlink fencing with posts set in a compacted mixture of gravel and earth.

F. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.

1. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.

G. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

2. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Designer requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractor's property. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of project identification signs.

2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where the area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the area. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at the temporary entrances as required by the governing authority.

3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housing.

b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts subject to unusual operating conditions.

c. Replace lamps burned out or noticeably dimmed by hours of use.

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 01 56 39
TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general protection and pruning of existing trees and plants that are affected by execution of the Work, whether temporary or permanent construction.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction and identified on the drawings.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and locations of protection-zone fencing and signage, showing relation of equipment-movement routes and material storage locations with protection zones.

C. Samples: For each type of the following:

1. Protection-Zone Fencing: Assembled Samples.
2. Protection-Zone Signage: Full-size Samples.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings indicated to remain, which establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by construction activities.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
2. Moving or parking vehicles or equipment.

3. Foot traffic.
4. Erection of sheds or structures.
5. Impoundment of water.
6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

B. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust toward protection zones.

C. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones and organic mulch.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Protection-Zone Signage: Shop-fabricated, rigid plastic or metal sheet with attachment holes prepunched and reinforced; legibly printed with nonfading lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Examine the site to verify that temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect tree root systems from damage caused by runoff or spillage of noxious materials while mixing, placing, or storing construction materials. Protect root systems from ponding, eroding, or excessive wetting caused by dewatering operations.

3.3 PROTECTION ZONES

A. Protection-Zone Fencing: Install protection-zone fencing along edges of protection zones in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering protected areas except by entrance gates.
1. Posts: Set or drive posts into ground one-third the total height of the fence without concrete footings. Where a post is located on existing paving or concrete to remain, provide appropriate means of post support acceptable to Architect.

B. Protection-Zone Signage: Install protection-zone signage in visibly prominent locations in a manner approved by Architect.

C. Maintain protection zones free of weeds and trash.

D. Maintain protection-zone fencing and signage in good condition as acceptable to Architect and remove when construction operations are complete and equipment has been removed from the site.

3.4 EXCAVATION

A. General: Excavate at edge of protection zones and for trenches indicated within protection zones according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" unless otherwise indicated.

B. Do not allow exposed roots to dry out before placing permanent backfill.

3.5 ROOT PRUNING

A. Root Pruning at Edge of Protection Zone: Prune tree roots by cleanly cutting all roots to the depth of the required excavation.

3.6 CROWN PRUNING

A. Prune branches that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune branches as directed by arborist.

1. Prune to remove only injured, broken, dying, or dead branches unless otherwise indicated. Do not prune for shape unless otherwise indicated.
2. Do not remove or reduce living branches to compensate for root loss caused by damaging or cutting root system.
3. Pruning Standards: Prune trees according to ANSI A300 (Part 1).

B. Cut branches with sharp pruning instruments; do not break or chop.

C. Do not paint or apply sealants to wounds.

D. Chip removed branches and dispose of off-site.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections: Engage a qualified arborist to direct plant-protection measures in the vicinity of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain and to prepare inspection reports.

3.8 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

A. General: Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

1. Perform repairs of damaged trunks, branches, and roots within 24 hours according to arborist's written instructions.
2. Replace trees and other plants that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.

3.9 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove excess excavated material, displaced trees, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 01 56 39

SECTION 01 74 00 – CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cleaning during the Project.

B. Environmental Requirements: Conduct cleaning and waste-disposal operations in compliance with local laws and ordinances. Comply fully with federal and local environmental and anti-pollution regulations.

1. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.

2. Burning or burying of debris, rubbish, or other waste material on the premises is not permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator for the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General

1. Retain all stored items in an orderly arrangement allowing maximum access, not impending drainage or traffic, and providing the required protection of materials.

2. Do not allow the accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for construction of this Work.

3. At least <once><twice> each month, and more often if necessary, completely remove all scrap, debris, and waste material from the jobsite.

4. Provide adequate storage for all items awaiting removal from the jobsite, observing all requirements for fire protection and protection of the ecology.

B. Site

1. Daily, inspect the site and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
2. Weekly, inspect all arrangements of materials stored onsite. Re-stack, tidy, or otherwise service all material arrangements.
3. Maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition at all times.

C. Structures

1. Daily, inspect the structures and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
2. Weekly, sweep all interior spaces clean. "Clean" for the purposes of this paragraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from dust and other material capable of being removed by use of reasonable effort and handheld broom.
3. In preparation for installation of succeeding materials, clean the structures or pertinent portions thereof to the degree of cleanliness recommended by the manufacturer of the succeeding material, using all equipment and materials required to achieve the required cleanliness.
4. Following the installation of finish floor materials, clean the finish floor daily while work is being performed in the space in which finish materials have been installed. "Clean" for the purposes of this subparagraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from all foreign material which, in the opinion of the Construction Representative, may be injurious to the finish of the finish floor material.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Provide final cleaning operations when indicated. Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit of Work to the condition expected from a commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for the entire Project or a portion of the Project.

1. Clean the Project Site, yard and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and foreign substances.
2. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
3. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
4. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from the site.
5. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to the building.
6. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.

7. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.

8. Broom clean concrete floors in unoccupied spaces.

9. Vacuum clean carpet and similar soft surfaces removing debris and excess nap. Shampoo, if required.

10. Clean transparent material, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.

11. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.

12. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

    a. Do not paint over “UL” and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

13. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.

14. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.

15. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.

16. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction

17. Clean food-service equipment to a sanitary condition, ready and acceptable for its intended use.

18. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures.

19. Leave the Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid the Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Comply with regulations of local authorities.

D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed during construction to protect previously completed installations during the remainder of the construction period.

E. Compliances: Comply with governing regulations and safety standards for cleaning operations. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.

1. Where extra materials of value remain after Final Acceptance by the Owner, they become the Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 01 74 00

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Owner requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.

B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.

C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.

D. Owner may decide to pay for additional recycling, salvage, and/or reuse based on Landfill Alternatives Proposal specified below.

E. Required Recycling, Salvage, and Reuse: The following may not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration:
   1. Aluminum and plastic beverage containers.
   2. Corrugated cardboard.
   3. Wood pallets.
   4. Clean dimensional wood.
   5. Land clearing debris, including brush, branches, logs, and stumps; see Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing for use options.
   6. Metals, including packaging banding, metal studs, sheet metal, structural steel, piping, reinforcing bars, door frames, and other items made of steel, iron, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze.
   7. Glass.

F. Contractor shall submit periodic Waste Disposal Reports; all landfill disposal, incineration, recycling, salvage, and reuse must be reported regardless of to whom the cost or savings accrues; use the same units of measure on all reports.

G. Contractor shall develop and follow a Waste Management Plan designed to implement these requirements.

H. The following sources may be useful in developing the Waste Management Plan:

I. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
   1. Burning on the project site.
   2. Burying on the project site.
   3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
   4. Other illegal dumping or burying.

J. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.

B. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Additional requirements related to trash/ waste collection and removal facilities and services.

C. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

D. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing: Handling and disposal of land clearing debris.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.

B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.

D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.

E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.

F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.

G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.

H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.

I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.

K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.

L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.

M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.

N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.

O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.

P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals

B. Sustainable Design Submittals: Submit Waste Management Plan and Waste Disposal Reports in accordance with procedures specified in Section 01 35 66.12 - Sustainability Certification Project Procedures - LEED v4.

C. Landfill Alternatives Proposal: Within 10 calendar days after receipt of Notice of Award of Bid, or prior to any trash or waste removal, whichever occurs sooner, submit a projection of trash/waste that will require disposal and alternatives to landfilling, with net costs.
   1. Submit to Architect for Owner's review and approval.
   2. If Owner wishes to implement any cost alternatives, the Contract Price will be adjusted as specified elsewhere.
   3. Include an analysis of trash/waste to be generated and landfill options as specified for Waste Management Plan described below.
   4. Describe as many alternatives to landfilling as possible:
      a. List each material proposed to be salvaged, reused, or recycled.
      b. List the proposed local market for each material.

c. State the estimated net cost resulting from each alternative, after subtracting revenue from sale of recycled or salvaged materials and landfill tipping fees saved due to diversion of materials from the landfill.

5. Provide alternatives to landfilling for at least the following materials:
   a. Concrete.
   b. Bricks.
   c. Concrete masonry units.
   d. Asphalt paving.

D. Once Owner has determined which of the landfill alternatives addressed in the Proposal above are acceptable, prepare and submit Waste Management Plan; submit within 10 calendar days after notification by Architect.

E. Waste Management Plan: Include the following information:
1. Analysis of the trash and waste projected to be generated during the entire project construction cycle, including types and quantities.
2. Landfill Options: The name, address, and telephone number of the landfill(s) where trash/waste will be disposed of, the applicable landfill tipping fee(s), and the projected cost of disposing of all project trash/waste in the landfill(s).
3. Landfill Alternatives: List all waste materials that will be diverted from landfills by reuse, salvage, or recycling.
4. Meetings: Describe regular meetings to be held to address waste prevention, reduction, recycling, salvage, reuse, and disposal.
5. Materials Handling Procedures: Describe the means by which materials to be diverted from landfills will be protected from contamination and prepared for acceptance by designated facilities; include separation procedures for recyclables, storage, and packaging.
6. Transportation: Identify the destination and means of transportation of materials to be recycled; i.e. whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler.

F. Waste Disposal Reports: Submit at specified intervals, with details of quantities of trash and waste, means of disposal or reuse, and costs; show both totals to date and since last report.
1. Submit updated Report with each Application for Progress Payment; failure to submit Report will delay payment.
2. Submit Report on a form acceptable to Owner.
3. Landfill Disposal: Include the following information:
   a. Identification of material.
   b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards (cubic meters), of trash/waste material from the project disposed of in landfills.
   c. State the identity of landfills, total amount of tipping fees paid to landfill, and total disposal cost.
   d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
4. Incinerator Disposal: Include the following information:
   a. Identification of material.
   b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards (cubic meters), of trash/waste material from the project delivered to incinerators.
   c. State the identity of incinerators, total amount of fees paid to incinerator, and total disposal cost.
   d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
5. Recycled and Salvaged Materials: Include the following information for each:
   a. Identification of material, including those retrieved by installer for use on other projects.

b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards (cubic meters), date removed from the project site, and receiving party.
c. Transportation cost, amount paid or received for the material, and the net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling each material.
d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
e. Certification by receiving party that materials will not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration.

6. Material Reused on Project: Include the following information for each:
   a. Identification of material and how it was used in the project.
   b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards (cubic meters).
   c. Include weight tickets as evidence of quantity.
7. Other Disposal Methods: Include information similar to that described above, as appropriate to disposal method.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 01 30 00 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.

B. See Section 01 50 00 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.

C. See Section 01 60 00 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.

D. See Section 01 70 00 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

2.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.

B. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to job site foreman, each subcontractor, Owner, and Architect.

C. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.

D. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings.
   1. Prebid meeting.
   2. Preconstruction meeting.
   3. Regular job-site meetings.

E. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
   1. Provide containers as required.
   2. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.
   3. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.

F. Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.

G. Recycling: Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.

H. Reuse of Materials On-Site: Set aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse.

I. Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and address of videographer.
c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Construction Manager.
e. Name of Contractor.
f. Date of video recording.

2. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to

corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.

3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Coordination". Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
3. Review required content of instruction.
4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each

module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

    a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    c. Operating standards.
    d. Regulatory requirements.
    e. Equipment function.
    f. Operating characteristics.
    g. Limiting conditions.
    h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

    a. Emergency manuals.
    b. Operations manuals.
    c. Maintenance manuals.
    d. Project record documents.
    e. Identification systems.
    f. Warranties and bonds.
    g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    b. Instructions on stopping.
    c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
    e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Startup procedures.
    b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
    c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    d. Regulation and control procedures.
    e. Control sequences.
    f. Safety procedures.
    g. Instructions on stopping.
    h. Normal shutdown instructions.
    i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
    j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
    k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
    l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

    a. Alignments.
    b. Checking adjustments.
    c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
    d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

    a. Diagnostic instructions.
    b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

    a. Inspection procedures.
    b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
    c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
    d. Procedures for routine cleaning
    e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
    f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
    g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

    a. Diagnosis instructions.
    b. Repair instructions.
    c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
    d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
    e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 007213 "General Conditions".

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.

3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.

C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.

1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

B. Video: Provide minimum 640 x 480 video resolution converted to format file type acceptable to Owner, on electronic media.

1. Electronic Media: Read-only format compact disc acceptable to Owner, with commercial-grade graphic label.
2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to project manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
3. File Names: Utilize file names based upon name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the Equipment Demonstration and Training DVD that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project table of contents:

    a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
    b. Business address.
    c. Business phone number.
    d. Point of contact.
    e. E-mail address.

C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.

a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.

D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.

1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.

E. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.

F. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.

G. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

END OF SECTION 01 79 00

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes of existing building components that have not been previously demolished but interfere with the completion of new Work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 05 61 - Commonr Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Demolition of existing flooring.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Demolition: Dismantle, raze, destroy or wreck any building or structure or any part thereof.

B. Existing to Remain: Designation for existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction; Current Edition.

B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2022, with Errata (2021).

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
   1. Obtain required permits.
   2. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
   3. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
   4. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
   5. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.
   6. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
   7. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.

B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

C. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
   1. Provide bracing and shoring.
   2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
   3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

3.02 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Coordinate work with utility companies. Notify utilities before starting work, comply with their requirements, and obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.

E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.

F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.

G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

3.03 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

A. Existing construction and utilities indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.

B. Remove existing work as indicated and required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove items indicated on drawings.

C. Services including, but not limited to, HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications: Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
   1. Maintain existing active systems to remain in operation, and maintain access to equipment and operational components.
   2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
   3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
   4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings. Remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.

D. Protect existing work to remain.
   1. Prevent movement of structure. Provide shoring and bracing as required.
   2. Perform cutting to accomplish removal work neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
   3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
   4. Patch to match new work.

3.04 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop fabricated steel items.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.

B. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2024.

C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2024.

D. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2024.

E. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2021.

F. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2021.

G. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

H. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2023.

I. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2020, with Errata (2023).

J. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 2004.

K. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic); 2019.

L. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2024.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A501/A501M hot-formed structural tubing.

C. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.

D. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.

E. Slotted Channel Fittings: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

F. Mechanical Fasteners: Same material as or compatible with materials being fastened; type consistent with design and specified quality level.

G. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A307, Grade A, plain.

H. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

I. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

J. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.

B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.

C. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

D. Furnish components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.03 FABRICATED ITEMS

A. Slotted Channel Framing: Fabricate channels and fittings from structural steel complying with the referenced standards; factory-applied, rust-inhibiting thermoset acrylic enamel finish.

2.04 FINISHES - STEEL

A. Prime paint steel items.

B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.

C. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.

D. Prime Painting: One coat.

E. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

F. Slotted Channel Framing: ASTM A653/A653M, Grade 33.

2.05 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Squareness: 1/8 inch (3 mm) maximum difference in diagonal measurements.

B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 48 inches (1.2 m).

E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) in 48 inches (1.2 m).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.

B. Furnish setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

C. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm) per story, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wood stud framing for interior non-load bearing partitions.

B. Rough opening framing for doors, windows, and roof openings.

C. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2025.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
   1. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
   2. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org, and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Lumber of other species or grades is acceptable provided structural and appearance characteristics are equivalent to or better than products specified.

B. Provide sustainably harvested wood; see Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for requirements.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.

B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

C. Stud Framing (2 by 2 through 2 by 6 (50 by 50 mm through 50 by 150 mm)):
   1. Grade: No. 2.

D. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
   1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
   2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Install sill gasket under sill plate of framed walls bearing on foundations; puncture gasket cleanly to fit tightly around protruding anchor bolts.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

3.03 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.

C. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.

D. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.

E. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch (6 mm) from true position, maximum.

B. Variation from Plane, Other than Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet (2 mm/m) maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet (7 mm in 10 m) maximum.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Waste Disposal: See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
   1. Comply with applicable regulations.
   2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
   3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
   4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or “waste-to-energy” facilities.

B. Do not leave wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.

C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 20 00
FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Finish carpentry items indicated on Drawings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2022.

B. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).

C. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.

D. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

E. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2023.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with plumbing rough-in, electrical rough-in, and installation of associated and adjacent components.

B. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals.

B. Product Data:
   1. Provide manufacturer's product data, storage and handling instructions for factory-fabricated units.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
   1. Provide information as required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver factory-fabricated units to project site in original packages, containers or bundles bearing brand name and identification.

B. Store finish carpentry items under cover, elevated above grade, and in a dry, well-ventilated area not exposed to heat or sunlight.

C. Protect from moisture damage.

D. Handle materials and products to prevent damage to edges, ends, or surfaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FINISH CARPENTRY ITEMS

A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

2.02 LUMBER MATERIALS

A. Softwood Lumber: Maximum moisture content of 6 percent.

2.03 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Softwood Plywood, Not Exposed to View: Any face species, medium density fiberboard core; PS 1 Grade A-B, glue type as recommended for application.

B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1 Composed of wood chips, sawdust, or flakes of medium density, made with waterproof resin binders; of grade to suit application; sanded faces.

2.04 PLASTIC LAMINATE MATERIALS

A. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3; color as selected by Architect; textured, low gloss finish.

B. Low Pressure Laminate: Melamine; color, texture and gloss as selected.

2.05 CAST POLYMERS

A. Solid Surface: As indicated on Drawings and schedules, ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness. custom configuration for exposed edges, back and end splashes, with details indicated on Drawings.

2.06 FASTENINGS

A. Adhesive for Purposes Other Than Laminate Installation: Suitable for the purpose; not containing formaldehyde or other volatile organic compounds.

B. Adhesive for factory-fabricated units: Manufacturer's recommended adhesive for application.

2.07 HARDWARE

A. Comply with BHMA A156.9 requirements.
   1. Acceptable base materials for plated finishes include brass, bronze, and steel.
   2. Cabinet hardware shall be ADA and ANSI A117 compliant and specifically designed to be ligature resistant.

B. Locks: Provide locks on casework drawers and doors where indicated. Lock with 5 pin cylinder and 2 keys per lock.
   1. Hinged Doors: Cam type lock, bright chromium plated over nickel on base material.
   2. Keying: Key locks alike within a space; key each room separately.

C. Shelves in Cabinets:
   1. Shelf Standards and Rests: Vertical standards with rubber button fitted rests, satin chromium plated over nickel on base material.

D. Swinging Doors: Hinges, pulls, and catches.
   1. Hinges: Concealed, number as required by referenced standards for width, height, and weight of door.
      a. Concealed Hinges: Installed in cabinet edge, and on door back, bright chromium plated over nickel on base material.
         1) European-Style Hinges for Overlay Doors: 110 degree opening angle.

E. Pulls: Min. 4 inches (102 mm) wide.

F. Catches: Magnetic.

G. Drawers: Pulls and slides.
   1. Pulls: Chrome wire pulls, 4 inches (102 mm) wide.
   2. Slides: Steel, full extension arms, ball bearings; self-closing; capacity as recommended by manufacturer for drawer height and width.

2.08 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.

2.09 FABRICATION

A. Shop assemble work for delivery to site, permitting passage through building openings.

B. Cap exposed plastic laminate finish edges with material of same finish and pattern.

C. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.

D. Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs. (Locate counter butt joints minimum 600 mm from sink cut-outs.)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install custom fabrications in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.

B. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.

C. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch (0.79 mm). Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.

3.02 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment with Abutting Materials: 1/32 inch (0.79 mm).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 21 00
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Board insulation at over roof deck for metal roofing

B. Batt insulation in exterior wall construction.

C. Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces and crevices in exterior wall and roof.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. N/A

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013 (Reapproved 2019).

B. ASTM C557 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing; 2003 (Reapproved 2017).

C. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2017.

D. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board; 2019.

E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2019b.

F. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750°C; 2019a.

G. FM DS 1-28 - Wind Design; 2016.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation in Metal Framed Walls: Batt insulation with no vapor retarder.

B. Insulation in box headers in exterior metal framed walls: Mineral fiber blankets.

C. Insulation Over Roof Deck for Metal Roofing: Polyisocyanurate board.

2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Polyisocyanurate (ISO) Board Insulation: Rigid cellular foam, complying with ASTM C1289.
   1. Classifications:
   2. Board Size: 48 inch by 96 inch.
   3. Board Thickness: 4.5 inch as required for R=25.

2.03 BATT INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Glass Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.
   1. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136, except for facing, if any.
   2. Thickness: 6 inch or as indicated

B. Mineral Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit; unfaced flame spread index of 0 (zero) when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Cover Board: Glass mat faced gypsum panels, ASTM C1177, 5/8" thick.

B. Tape: Reinforced polyethylene film with acrylic pressure sensitive adhesive.
   1. Application: Sealing of interior circular penetrations, such as pipes or cables.
   2. Width: Are required for application.

C. Tape joints of rigid insulation in accordance with roofing and insulation manufacturers' instructions.

D. Insulation Fasteners: Appropriate for purpose intended and approved by roofing manufacturer.

E. Adhesive: Gun grade, interior and exterior, and compatible with insulation and substrates; complies with ASTM C557.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 BOARD INSTALLATION OVER SLOPED ROOF DECK

A. Board Installation Over Roof Deck, General:
   1. Fasten insulation to deck in accordance with roofing manufacturer's written instructions and applicable Factory Mutual requirements.
   2. Do not apply more insulation than can be covered with roofing on the same day.
   3. Adhesive apply cover boards in accordnace with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
   4. Stagger joints in installation of all board materials.

3.02 BATT INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in exterior wall spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.

C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.

D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

E. Fit mineral fiber insulation in metal framed box headers prior to work being covered.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 25 00
WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water-resistive barriers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation: Weather barrier installed in conjunction with batt insulation.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Weather Barriers: Materials or assemblies forming water-resistive barriers, air barriers, vapor retarders, or combination of one or more assemblies.

B. Water-Resistive Barriers: Materials or assemblies installed behind exterior wall coverings; designed to prevent liquid water from further penetration into exterior wall assembly.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AATCC Test Method 127 - Test Method for Water Resistance: Hydrostatic Pressure; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2019).

B. ASTM E2273 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Drainage Efficiency of Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) Clad Wall Assemblies; 2025.

C. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components; 2025.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIERS

A. Description: Materials installed behind exterior wall coverings; designed to prevent liquid water from further penetration into exterior wall assembly. Primary materials include mechanically applied sheets; accessory materials include flashings and seam tapes.

B. Regulatory Requirements: For use in ICC (IBC) construction Types I, II, III, and IV buildings greater than 40 feet (12.2 m) in height.
   1. Comply with NFPA 285 wall assembly requirements in accordance with local building code and authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

C. Water-Resistive, Self-Adhering, Drainable Barrier Membrane: Nonwoven, polypropylene membrane with acrylic adhesive and release film.
   1. Thickness: 22.9 mils, 0.0229 inch (0.0254 mm).
   2. Basis Weight: 4.2 oz/sq yd (140 g/sq m).
   3. Drainage Efficiency: 94.8 percent, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2273.
   4. Hydrostatic Pressure Resistance: Greater than 200 inches (500 cm), when tested in accordance with AATCC Test Method 127.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Seal and Perimeter Tapes: As recommended by water-resistive barrier manufacturer.

B. Flashings and Sealants: As recommended by water-resistive barrier manufacturer for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and conditions comply with requirements of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.

B. Clean and prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesives and sealants in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Self-Adhered Sheets:
   1. Prepare substrate in accordance with sheet manufacturer's installation instructions; fill and tape joints in substrate and between dissimilar materials.
   2. Lap sheets shingle-fashion to shed water and seal laps airtight.
   3. Upon placement of sheets, firmly press onto substrate with resilient hand roller; ensure that laps are firmly adhered with no gaps or fishmouths.
   4. Use same material, or other material approved by sheet manufacturer, to seal sheets to adjacent substrates, and as flashing.
   5. At expansion joints, provide transition to joint assemblies approved by sheet manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 31 13
ASPHALT SHINGLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Asphalt shingle roofing.

B. Flexible sheet membranes for eave protection, underlayment, and valley protection.

C. Flashing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2021.

B. ASTM D3462/D3462M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Shingles Made from Glass Felt and Surfaced with Mineral Granules; 2023.

C. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2018).

D. ASTM D7158/D7158M - Standard Test Method for Wind Resistance of Asphalt Shingles (Uplift Force/Uplift Resistance Method); 2020.

E. ASTM E108 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings; 2020a.

F. ASTM F1667/F1667M - Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples; 2021a.

G. ICC-ES AC188 - Acceptance Criteria for Roof Underlayments; 2023.

H. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2025.

I. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data indicating material characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.

B. Shop Drawings: For metal flashings, indicate specially configured metal flashings, jointing methods and locations, fastening methods and locations, and installation details.

C. Samples: Submit two samples of each shingle color indicating color range and finish texture/pattern ; for color selection.

D. Installer's qualification statement.

E. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing asphalt shingles, with at least 5 years of experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store materials with labels intact in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store materials under dry and waterproof cover, well ventilated, and elevated above grade on a flat surface.

C. When storing roofing materials on roofing system ensure no damage occurs to supporting members and other materials.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Provide lifetime manufacturer's warranty for coverage against black streaks caused by algae.

B. Provide 5-year manufacturer's warranty for wind damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Asphalt Shingles:
   1. CertainTeed
   2. GAF
   3. Owens Corning Corporation

B. Algae Resistant Asphalt Shingles:
   1. CertainTeed
   2. GAF
   3. Owens Corning Corporation

2.02 ASPHALT SHINGLES

A. Asphalt Shingles: Asphalt-coated glass felt, mineral granule surfaced, complying with ASTM D3462/D3462M.
   1. Fire Resistance: Class A, complying with ASTM E108.
   2. Wind Resistance (Uplift): Class G, when tested in accordance with ASTM D7158/D7158M.
   3. Algae resistant.
   4. Style: Match existing.
   5. Color: As selected by Architect to match existing.

2.03 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Underlayment: Synthetic non-asphaltic sheet, intended by manufacturer for mechanically fastened roofing underlayment without sealed seams.
   1. Type: Woven polypropylene with anti-slip polyolefin coating on both sides.
   2. Minimum Requirements: Comply with requirements of ICC-ES AC188 for non-self-adhesive sheet.
   3. Self Sealability: Passing nail sealability test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
   4. Low Temperature Flexibility: Passing test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
   5. Fasteners: As recommended by manufacturer or building code qualification report or approval.

2.04 FLASHING

A. Metal Flashings: Provide sheet metal eave edge, gable edge, ridge, ridge vents, and other flashing as indicated.
   1. Form flashings to profiles indicated on drawings.
   2. Form sections square and accurate to profile, in maximum possible lengths, free from distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance.
   3. Hem exposed edges of flashings minimum 1/4 inch (6 mm) on underside.
   4. Coat concealed surfaces of flashings with bituminous paint.

B. Steel Flashing: Where exposed to view prefinished and galvanized steel sheet, 26 gauge, 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm) minimum thickness, G90/Z275 hot-dip galvanized; PVC coated, color as selected.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Roofing Nails: Standard round wire shingle type, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum roofing nails, or copper roofing nails, minimum 3/8-inch (9.5 mm) head diameter, 12-gauge, 0.109-inch (2.77 mm) nail shank diameter, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) long and complying with ASTM F1667/F1667M.

B. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, asbestos-free.

C. Bituminous Paint: Acid and alkali resistant type; black color.

D. Lap Cement: Fibrated cutback asphalt type, recommended for use in application of underlayment, free of toxic solvents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions prior to starting this work.

B. Verify roof deck is of sufficient thickness to accept fasteners.

C. Verify roof penetrations and plumbing stacks are in place and flashed to deck surface.

D. Verify roof openings are correctly framed.

E. Verify deck surfaces are dry, free of ridges, warps, or voids.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Seal roof deck joints wider than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) as recommended by shingle manufacturer.

B. Broom clean deck surfaces before installing underlayment or eave protection.

C. Protect surrounding areas and adjacent surfaces from damage during execution of this work.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Underlayment:
   1. Weather lap and seal watertight with plastic cement any items projecting through or mounted on roof.

B. Valley Protection:
   1. Install valley protection in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM).

C. Metal Flashing:
   1. Weather lap joints minimum 2 inches (50 mm) and seal weather tight with plastic cement.
   2. Secure in place with nails at 8 in. on center, and conceal fastenings.
   3. Items Projecting Through or Mounted on Roofing: Flash and seal weather tight with plastic cement.

D. Shingles:
   1. Install shingles in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
      a. Fasten individual shingles using two nails per shingle, or as required by manufacturer and local building code, whichever is greater.
      b. Fasten strip shingles using four nails per strip, or as required by manufacturer and local building code, whichever is greater.
   2. Place shingles in straight coursing pattern with 5-inch (125 mm) weather exposure to produce double thickness over full roof area, and provide double course of shingles at eaves.
   3. Project first course of shingles 3/4 inch (19 mm) beyond fascia boards.
   4. Extend shingles 1/2 inch (13 mm) beyond face of gable edge fascia boards.
   5. Complete installation to provide weathertight service.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 46 46
FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fiber-cement siding.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry

B. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting: Field painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

B. ASTM C1186 - Standard Specification for Flat Fiber-Cement Sheets; 2022, with Editorial Revision (2023).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Manufacturer's requirements for related materials to be installed by others.
   2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   4. Installation methods, including nail patterns.

C. Installer's qualification statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than 10 years of experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified in this section with not less than three years of experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store materials in manufacturer's unopened packaging, with labels intact, until ready for installation.

B. Store materials under dry and waterproof cover, well ventilated, and elevated above grade on a flat surface.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide manufacturer warranty for years as indicated under Fiber-Cement Siding article sub-headings for "Warranty". Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

A. Siding: Individual horizontal boards made of cement and cellulose fiber formed under high pressure with integral surface texture, complying with ASTM C1186, Type A, Grade II; with machined edges, for nail attachment.
   1. Style: Match existing.
   2. Texture: Match existing
   3. Thickness: 5/16 inch (8 mm), nominal.
   4. Finish: Unfinished.
   5. Warranty: 50 year limited.
   6. Manufacturer:

a. Allura, a division of Plycem USA, Inc
b. Cladding Corp; Swisspearl Fiber Cement Rainscreen:
c. James Hardie Building Products, Inc
d. Nichiha USA, Inc

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Support for Cladding and Continuous Insulation: Thermal clips.
   1. Thermally-broken clips that provide attachment support for girts, angles, channels, and other cladding support framing.
   2. Galvanized Steel Support Clip: 14 gauge, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm), G90/Z275 galvanized support clip complying with ASTM A653/A653M, with integral glass fiber reinforced polyamide thermal isolator pad.
   3. Fasteners: As recommended by clip manufacturer.

B. Trim: Same material and texture as siding.

C. Fasteners: Galvanized or corrosion resistant; length as required to penetrate, 1-1/4 inches (31.8 mm), minimum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrate, clean and repair as required to eliminate conditions that would be detrimental to proper installation.

B. Do not begin until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

C. If substrate preparation is responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect surrounding areas and adjacent surfaces during execution of this work.

B. Install Sheet Metal Flashing:
   1. Above door and window trim and casings.
   2. Above horizontal trim in field of siding.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install siding in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
   1. Read warranty and comply with terms necessary to maintain warranty coverage.
   2. Use trim details as indicated on drawings.
   3. Touch up field cut edges before installing.
   4. Pre-drill nail holes if necessary to prevent breakage.

B. Over Wood and Wood-Composite Sheathing: Fasten siding through sheathing into studs.

C. Allow space for thermal movement between both ends of siding panels that butt against trim; seal joint between panel and trim with specified sealant.

D. Joints in Horizontal Siding: Avoid joints in lap siding except at corners; where joints are inevitable stagger joints between successive courses.

E. Do not install siding less than 6 inches (152 mm) from ground surface, or closer than 1 inch (25.4 mm) to roofs, patios, porches, and other surfaces where water may collect.

F. After installation, seal joints except lap joints of lap siding; seal around penetrations, and paint exposed cut edges.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Firestopping systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum wallboard fireproofing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2022.

B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2023a.

C. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).

D. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.

E. FM 4991 - Approval Standard of Firestop Contractors; 2013.

F. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

G. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications; 1989, with Amendment (2022).

H. UL 1479 - Standard for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals.

B. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, fire rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.

C. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.

D. Sustainable Design Submittal: Submit VOC content documentation for nonpreformed materials.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Installer's qualification statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and:
   1. Approved by Factory Mutual Research Corporation under FM 4991, or meeting any two of the following requirements:
   2. Verification of minimum three years documented experience installing work of this type.
   3. Verification of at least five satisfactorily completed projects of comparable size and type.
   4. Licensed by local authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Firestopping Materials: Any materials meeting requirements.

B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Provide products having VOC content lower than that required by SCAQMD 1168.

C. Mold and Mildew Resistance: Provide firestopping materials with mold and mildew resistance rating of zero(0) in accordance with ASTM G21.

D. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly.

E. Fire Ratings: Refer to drawings for required ratied assemblies.ngs.

2.02 FIRESTOPPING ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS

A. See Drawings for locations of fire rated assemblies.

2.03 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements.
   1. Fire Ratings: Use system that is listed by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), or UL (FRD) and tested in accordance with ASTM E814, ASTM E119, or UL 1479 with F Rating equal to fire rating of penetrated assembly and minimum T Rating Equal to F Rating and in compliance with other specified requirements.
   2. Fire Ratings: See drawings for required systems and ratings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other materials that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.

B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.

B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by Owner's Independent Testing Agency.

C. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.

B. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2025.

C. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants; 2022.

D. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications; 1989, with Amendment (2022).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical datasheets for each product to be used; include the following:
   1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
   2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
   3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
   4. Substrates the product should not be used on.

C. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.

D. Executed warranty.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum 10 years experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and with at least 5 years of experience.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve a watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

A. Scope:
   1. Exterior Joints:
      a. Seal the following joints:
         1) Joints between doors, windows, and other frames or adjacent construction.
         2) Joints between different exposed materials.
   2. Interior Joints:
      a. Do not seal gaps and openings in gypsum board and suspended ceilings
      b. Seal the following joints:
         1) Joints between door frames and adjacent construction.

B. Interior Joints: Use nonsag sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Nonwet Areas: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.
   2. Joints Wet Areas and Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant; white.

C. Interior Wet Areas: restrooms; fixtures in wet areas include plumbing fixtures, countertops, cabinets, and other similar items.

2.02 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

A. Sealants and Primers: Provide products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than indicated in SCAQMD 1168.

2.03 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

A. Type S-1 - Exterior: Nonstaining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
   1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 35 percent, minimum.
   2. Nonstaining to Porous Stone: Nonstaining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
   3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
   4. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.

B. Type C-1 - Interior: Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.

C. Type C-2 - Interior: Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, nonstaining, nonbleeding, nonsagging; not intended for exterior use, paintable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install this work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Provide joint sealant installations complying with ASTM C1193.

C. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.

D. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.

B. Fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.

C. Thermally insulated hollow metal doors with frames.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors; 2024.

C. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2023.

D. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 2025.

E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

F. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2024.

G. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2023.

H. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

I. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications for Receipt, Storage and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2024.

J. NAAMM HMMA 861 - Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2014.

K. SDI 117 - Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals.

B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced standards/guidelines.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than 10 years experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.

B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
   1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group
   2. Curries, an Assa Abloy Group company
   3. Mesker, dormakaba Group
   4. Republic Doors, an Allegion brand
   5. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
   1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvannealed steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
   2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
   3. Exterior Door Top Closures: Flush end closure channel, with top and door faces aligned.
   4. Door Edge Profile: Manufacturers standard for application indicated.
   5. Typical Door Face Sheets: See Drawings.

B. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. Exterior Doors: Thermally insulated.
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 3 - Extra Heavy-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level A, 1,000,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Model 3 - Stile and Rail.
      d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), minimum.
   2. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction and in compliance with requirements.
   3. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm), nominal.

2.04 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.

B. Exterior Door Frames: Knock-down type.
   1. Galvanizing: Components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with A40/ZF120 coating.
   2. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), minimum.
   3. Weatherstripping: Separate, see Section 08 71 00.

C. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type.
   1. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), minimum.
   2. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

D. Door Frames, Fire-Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type.
   1. Fire Rating: Same as door, labeled.
   2. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), minimum.
   3. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.

B. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.

B. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.

C. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00.

3.02 TOLERANCES

A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: Comply with related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated in accordance with SDI 117 or NAAMM HMMA 861.

B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 31 00
ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall-mounted access units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2024.

C. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2023.

D. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

E. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide sizes, types, finishes, hardware, scheduled locations, and details of adjoining work.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate exact position of each access door and/or panel unit.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Provide access panels of size and in locations as required to access valves, shut-offs, turning vanes and similar devices. Coordinate location and size of units with installing trades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS ASSEMBLIES

A. Wall-Mounted Units:
   1. Location: as indicated or as required for access to concealed valves, vanes and similar adjustment devices.
   2. Panel Material: Stainless steel.
   3. Size: Minimum as required for access.
   4. Door/Panel: Hinged, standard duty, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.
   5. Gypsum Board Mounting Criteria: Provide drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.

B. Wall-Mounted Units in Wet Areas:
   1. Location: as indicated or as required for access to concealed valves, vanes and similar adjustment devices.
   2. Panel Material: Stainless steel.
   3. Size: Minimum as required for access.
   4. Door/Panel: Hinged, standard duty, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.
   5. Gypsum Board Mounting Criteria: Provide drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that rough openings are correctly sized and located.

B. Begin installation only after substrates have been properly prepared, and if the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate location of access doors and panels with other trades to ensure access to concealed components that require access for adjustment or replacement.

B. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to proceeding with this work.

C. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for applicable substrates in accordance with project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install frames plumb and level in openings, and secure units rigidly in place.

C. Position units to provide convenient access to concealed equipment when necessary.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 54 13
FIBERGLASS WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Factory fabricated fiberglass windows with fixed sash.

B. Glazed by on-site.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

B. Section 08 88 53 - Security Glazing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights; 2022, with Errata (2023).

B. AAMA 1503 - Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections; 2009.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals.

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, anchors, fasteners, glass, and internal drainage details.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions, framed opening tolerances, affected related work, installation requirements.

D. Grade Substantiation: Prior to submitting shop drawings or starting fabrication, submit one of the following showing compliance with specified grade:
   1. Evidence of AAMA Certification.
   2. Evidence of WDMA Certification.
   3. Evidence of CSA Certification.
   4. Test report(s) by independent testing agency itemizing compliance and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Executed warranty.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with minimum 5 years of experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finished surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond when exposed to sunlight or weather.

B. Jig, brace, and box the window frame assemblies for transport to minimize flexing of members or joints.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 10-year manufacturer warranty covering finish, including degradation or failure due to chemical contact. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fiberglass Windows:
   1. Alpen High Performance Products
   2. Cascadia Windows & Doorswww.cascadiawindows.com/#sle.

3. Marvin
4. Pella Corporation; Pella Impervia Windows

2.02 WINDOW UNITS

A. Fiberglass Windows: Hollow, tubular, multilayer-fiber-reinforced pultruded material; factory fabricated; related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices, comply with ENERGY STAR requirements.
   1. Movement: Accommodate movement between window and perimeter framing and deflection of lintel, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
   2. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.

2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 requirements for specific window type:
   1. Performance Class (PC): LC.
   2. Performance Grade (PG): Equivalent to or greater than design wind load.

B. Deflection: Limit member deflection to 1/200 of the longer dimension with full recovery of glazing materials.

C. Condensation Resistance Factor: CRF of 60, minimum, the lower value of the glass and frame window components and determined in accordance with AAMA 1503.

D. Overall Thermal Transmittance (U-Value): 0.18, maximum, including glazing, measured on window sizes required for this project.

2.04 COMPONENTS

2.05 GLASS AND GLAZING MATERIALS

A. Glass and Glazing Materials: See Section 08 80 00 for polycarbonate glazing and glazing materials.

2.06 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate framing, mullions and sash members with fusion welded corners and joints, in a rigid jig. Supplement frame sections with internal reinforcement where required for structural rigidity.

B. Form sills and stools in one piece. Slope sills for wash.

C. Form weather stop flange to perimeter of unit.

D. Fabricate components with minimum clearances and shim spacing around perimeter of assembly, yet enabling installation and dynamic movement of perimeter seal.

E. Arrange fasteners to be concealed from view.

F. Permit internal drainage weep holes and channels to migrate moisture to exterior. Provide internal drainage of glazing spaces to exterior through weep holes.

G. Factory glaze window units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify wall openings and adjoining water-resistive barrier seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install windows in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Attach window frame and shims to perimeter opening to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.

C. Align window plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from pre-finished surfaces.

B. Wash surfaces by method recommended and acceptable to window manufacturer; rinse and wipe surfaces clean.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Hardware for hollow metal doors.

B. Hardware for fire-rated doors.

C. Thresholds.

D. Weatherstripping and gasketing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. BHMA A156.1 - Standard for Butts and Hinges; 2021.

C. BHMA A156.2 - Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches; 2022.

D. BHMA A156.3 - Exit Devices; 2025.

E. BHMA A156.4 - Door Closers and Pivots; 2024.

F. BHMA A156.5 - Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks; 2020.

G. BHMA A156.6 - Standard for Architectural Door Trim; 2021.

H. BHMA A156.13 - Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000; 2022.

I. BHMA A156.16 - Standard for Auxiliary Hardware; 2023.

J. BHMA A156.18 - Standard for Materials and Finishes; 2020.

K. BHMA A156.21 - Thresholds; 2025.

L. BHMA A156.22 - Standard for Gasketing; 2021.

M. BHMA A156.30 - High Security Cylinders; 2020.

N. BHMA A156.34 - Standard for Bored Locks and Mortise Locks with Ligature Resistant Trim; 2019.

O. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

P. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2025.

Q. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

R. UL 437 - Standard for Key Locks; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products that door hardware is installed on.

B. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

C. Furnish templates for door and frame preparation to manufacturers and fabricators of products requiring internal reinforcement for door hardware.

D. Keying Requirements Meeting:
   1. Schedule meeting at project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
   2. Attendance Required:
      a. Contractor.
      b. Owner.

c. Hardware Installer.

3. Agenda:
   a. Establish keying requirements.
   b. Verify locksets and locking hardware are functionally correct for project requirements.
   c. Verify that keying and programming complies with project requirements.
   d. Establish keying submittal schedule and update requirements.
4. Incorporate "Keying Requirements Meeting" decisions into keying submittal upon review of door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
5. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.
6. Deliver established keying requirements to manufacturers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project, and includes construction details, material descriptions, finishes, and dimensions and profiles of individual components.

C. Shop Drawings - Door Hardware Schedule: Submit detailed listing that includes each item of hardware to be installed on each door. Use door numbering scheme as included in Contract Documents.
   1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
   2. Provide complete description for each door listed.

D. Shop Drawings - Electrified Door Hardware: Submit diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring for electrified door hardware that include details of interface with building safety and security systems. Provide elevations and diagrams for each electrified door opening as follows:
   1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC).
   2. Elevations: Submit front and back elevations of each door opening showing electrified devices with connections installed and an operations narrative describing how opening operates from either side at any given time.
   3. Diagrams: Submit point-to-point wiring diagram that shows each device in door opening system with related colored wire connections to each device.

E. Maintenance Data: Include data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Standards for Fire-Rated Doors: Maintain one copy of each referenced standard on site, for use by Architect and Contractor.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match door hardware schedule.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide warranty against defects in material and workmanship for period indicated. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
   1. Closers: Five years, minimum.
   2. Exit Devices: Three years, minimum.
   3. Locksets and Cylinders: Three years, minimum.
   4. Other Hardware: Two years, minimum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Provide specified door hardware as required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to extent indicated.

B. Provide individual items of single type, of same model, and by same manufacturer.

C. Provide door hardware products that comply with the following requirements:
   1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
   2. Accessibility: ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.

2.02 HINGES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. McKinney; an Assa Abloy Group company
   2. Hager Companies
   3. BEST, dormakaba Group

B. Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1, Grade 1.
   1. Provide hinges on every swinging door.
   2. Provide following quantity of butt hinges for each door:

2.03 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Corbin Russwin, Sargent, or Yale; an Assa Abloy Group company
   2. Hager Companies
   3. BEST, dormakaba Group
   4. Von Duprin, an Allegion brand

B. Exit Devices: Comply with BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
   1. Lever design to match lockset trim.
   2. Provide cylinder with cylinder dogging or locking trim.
   3. Provide exit devices properly sized for door width and height.
   4. Provide strike as recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
   5. Provide UL (DIR) listed exit device assemblies for fire-rated doors and panic device assemblies for non-fire-rated doors.

2.04 LOCK CYLINDERS

A. Manufacturers: Coordinate with Owner's requirements.

B. Lock Cylinders: Provide key access on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Provide standard, electronic, conventional, full size interchangeable core (FSIC), and small format interchangeable core (SFIC) type cylinders, Grade 1, with six-pin core in compliance with BHMA A156.5 at locations indicated.
   2. Provide high security mechanical type cylinders, Grade 1, with six-pin core in compliance with BHMA A156.30 or UL 437 at locations indicated.
   3. Provide cylinders from same manufacturer as locking device.
   4. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices.

2.05 BEHAVIORAL HEALTH LOCKS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Marks USA, a subsidiary of NAPCO Security Technologies, Inc.
   2. Schlage
   3. Behavioral Safety Products
   4. Accurate Door and Hardware

B. Ligature-Resistant Mortise Locks: Comply with BHMA A156.13, Grade 1, Security, 1000 Series and BHMA A156.34 Type FAO.
   1. Latchbolt Throw: 3/4 inch (19 mm), minimum.

2. Deadbolt Throw: 1 inch (25.4 mm), minimum.
3. Backset: 2-3/4 inches (70 mm).
4. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each latchset or lockset with strike box; provide curved lip extending to protect frame.
    a. Finish: Match lock or latch.

C. Ligature-Resistant Bored Cylindrical Locks: Comply with BHMA A156.2, Grade 1, 4000 Series and BHMA A156.34 Type FAO.
1. Bored Hole: 2-1/8-inch (54 mm) diameter.
2. Latchbolt Throw: 9/16 inch (14 mm), minimum.
3. Backset: 2-3/4 inches (70 mm).
4. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each latchset or lockset with strike box and curved lip extending to protect frame in compliance with indicated requirements.
    a. Finish: Match lock or latch.

2.06 CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers; Surface Mounted:
1. Corbin Russwin, Norton, Rixson, Sargent, or Yale; an Assa Abloy Group company
2. Hager Companies
3. LCN, an Allegion brand

B. Closers: Comply with BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
1. Type: Surface mounted to door.

2.07 PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company
2. Hager Companies
3. Ives, an Allegion brand
4. Trimco

B. Protection Plates: Comply with BHMA A156.6.

C. Metal Properties: Stainless steel material.
1. Metal, Heavy Duty: Thickness 0.062 inch (1.57 mm), minimum.

D. Edges: Beveled, on four sides unless otherwise indicated.

E. Fasteners: Countersunk screw fasteners.

2.08 FLOOR STOPS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company
2. Hager Companies
3. Hiawatha, Inc, division of Activar Construction Products Group, Inc
4. Trimco

B. Floor Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.
1. Type: Manual hold-open, with pencil floor stop.
2. Material: Aluminum housing with rubber insert.

2.09 WALL STOPS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company
2. Hager Companies
3. Hiawatha, Inc, division of Activar Construction Products Group, Inc
4. Trimco

B. Wall Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.
   1. Type: Bumper, concave, wall stop.
   2. Material: Aluminum housing with rubber insert.

2.10 THRESHOLDS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Pemko; an Assa Abloy Group company
   2. National Guard Products, Inc
   3. Zero International, Inc

B. Thresholds: Comply with BHMA A156.21.
   1. Provide threshold at each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Type: Flat surface.
   3. Material: Aluminum.
   4. Threshold Surface: Fluted horizontal grooves across full width.
   5. Field cut threshold to profile of frame and width of door sill for tight fit.
   6. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations.

2.11 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Pemko; an Assa Abloy Group company
   2. National Guard Products, Inc
   3. Zero International, Inc

B. Weatherstripping and Gasketing: Comply with BHMA A156.22.
   1. Head and Jamb Type: Adjustable.
   2. Door Sweep Type: Encased in retainer.
   3. Material: Aluminum, with brush weatherstripping.

2.12 FINISHES

A. Finishes: Provide door hardware of same finish, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Primary Finish: 652; satin chromium plated over nickel, with steel base material (formar US equivalent US26D); BHMA A156.18.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive this work; labeled, fire-rated doors and frames are properly installed, and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

B. Verify that electric power is available to power operated devices and of correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.

B. Install hardware on fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with applicable codes and NFPA 80.

C. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.

D. Do not install surface mounted items until application of finishes to substrate are fully completed.

E. Door Hardware Mounting Heights: Distance from finished floor to center line of hardware item. As indicated in following list; unless noted otherwise in Door Hardware Schedule or on drawings.

F. Set exterior door thresholds with full-width bead of elastomeric sealant at each point of contact with floor providing a continuous weather seal; anchor thresholds with stainless steel countersunk screws.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

B. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

C. Adjust gasketing for complete, continuous seal; replace if unable to make complete seal.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean finished hardware in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after final adjustments have been made.

B. Replace items that cannot be cleaned to manufacturer's level of finish quality at no additional cost.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 88 53
SECURITY GLAZING - IMPACT SECURITY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Polycarbonate security glazing system.

B. Glazing compounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 54 13 - Fiberglass Windows

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; Current Edition.

B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).

C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.

E. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016 (Reapproved 2023).

F. ASTM D638 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics; 2022.

G. ASTM D732 - Standard Test Method for Shear Strength Plastics by Punch Tool; 2017.

H. ASTM D790 - Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials; 2017.

I. ASTM D1003 - Standard Test Method for Haze and Luminous Transmittance of Transparent Plastics; 2021.

J. ASTM F1233 - Standard Test Method for Security Glazing Materials And Systems; 2021.

K. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual; 2022.

L. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual; 2008.

M. IGMA TM-3000 - North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use; 1990 (Reaffirmed 2016).

N. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors; 2023.

O. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence; 2023.

P. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems; 2023.

Q. NGA (LGRM) - Laminated Glazing Reference Manual; 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals.

B. Product Data on Plastic Sheet Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical, and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling, and installation requirements.

C. Product Data for Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, and special application requirements. Identify available colors.

D. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with GANA (GM), GANA (SM), IGMA TM-3000, and NGA (LGRM) for glazing installation methods. Maintain one copy on site.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with at least 10 years of experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F (4 degrees C).

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty with coverage for breakage and abrasion resistance, including replacement of failed products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Impact Security

B. Palram Americas.

C. SABIC.

D. Plaskolite

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glazing.
   1. Design Pressure: Calculated in accordance with ASCE 7.
   2. Glazing thicknesses listed are minimum.

B. Weather-Resistive Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure.

C. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide exterior glazing products with performance properties in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures:
   1. Center of Glazing U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
   2. Center of Glazing Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
   3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.

2.03 POLYCARBONATE SECURITY GLAZING SYSTEM

A. Performance Requirements:
   1. Tensile Strength: 9,000 psi (62000 kPa) when tested in accordance with ASTM D638.
   2. Flexural Strength: 13,500 psi (93000 kPa) when tested in accordance with ASTM D790.
   3. Shear Strength: 6,000 psi (41000 kPa) when tested in accordance with ASTM D732.
   4. Forced Entry Resistance: Pass ASTM F1233 tests to comply with forced entry sequence of testing, Class 1.2: 1-1/2-inch (4 cm) diameter pipe/sledge, 25 impacts.
   5. Impact Resistance: Comply with ANSI Z97.1, Class B or 16 CFR 1201, Category I.

B. Type PS-1 - Polycarbonate Security Glazing: Multi-ply, thermoformable sheet for installation over existing glass; ultraviolet (UV) stabilized.
   1. Applications: Locations as indicated on drawings.
   2. Tint: Clear.
   3. Thickness: 0.22 inch (5.59 mm).
   4. Size: 80 by 120 inches (2032 by 3048 mm).
   5. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 86 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D1003.

2.04 GLAZING COMPOUNDS

A. Type GC-1 - Silicone Sealant: Single component; neutral curing; capable of water immersion without loss of properties; nonbleeding, nonstaining; ASTM C920 Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, uses M, A, and G; cured Shore A hardness range of 25 to 35; color as selected.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify glazing openings comply with dimension tolerances.

B. Verify surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are free of obstructions that impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coorinate glazing stop size, depth and configuration with window manufacturer.

B. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings not tightly bonded to substrates.

C. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate-compatible primer or sealer.

D. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION - POLYCARBONATE SECURITY GLAZING SYSTEM

A. Install glazing in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.

B. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.

C. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of lites as stipulated by manufacturer.

D. Set lites with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

E. Prevent polycarbonate from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter, fire-safing, plastering, mortar droppings, and paint.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

B. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.

C. Clean glazing and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.

D. Clean glazing on both exposed surfaces not more than four days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. After installation, mark pane with an X using removable plastic tape or paste.

B. Remove and replace glazing and films damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 05 61
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section applies to floors identified in Contract Documents that are receiving the following types of floor coverings:
   1. Resilient tile.

B. Removal of existing floor coverings.

C. Preparation of new and existing wood-based subfloors for installation of new floor coverings.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. RFCI (RWP) - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings; 2018.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Visual Observation Report: For existing floor coverings to be removed.

B. Adhesive Bond and Compatibility Test Report.

C. Copy of RFCI (RWP).

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor may perform adhesive and bond test with Contractor's own personnel or hire a testing agency.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, handle, and protect products in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations.

B. Deliver materials in manufacturer’s packaging; include installation instructions.

C. Keep materials from freezing.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 65 degrees F (18 degrees C) or more than 85 degrees F (30 degrees C).

B. Maintain relative humidity in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 40 percent and not more than 60 percent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 REMOVAL OF EXISTING FLOOR COVERINGS

A. Comply with local, State, and federal regulations and recommendations of RFCI (RWP), as applicable to floor covering being removed.

B. Dispose of removed materials in accordance with local, State, and federal regulations and as specified.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 21 16
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Acoustic insulation.

B. Gypsum wallboard.

C. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Framing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2017 (Reapproved 2022).

B. ASTM C514 - Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).

C. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2023.

D. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2023.

E. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2019.

F. ASTM C1629/C1629M - Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels; 2023.

G. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2021.

H. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products; 2024.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of gypsum board assemblies with size, location, and installation of service utilities.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals.

B. Product Data:
   1. Provide data on gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Abuse Resistant Wallboard:
   1. Application: Where indicated on Drawings.
   2. Indentation: Level 2, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
   3. Soft Body Impact: Level 2, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
   4. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
   5. Type: Fire-resistance-rated Type X, UL or WH listed, where indicated.
   6. Thickness: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
   7. Edges: Tapered.

2.02 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed fiberglass, friction fit type, unfaced; thickness 3-1/2 inches.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.

C. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, rigid plastic, galvanized steel, or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.

D. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
   1. Fiberglass Tape: 2 inch (50 mm) wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
   2. Joint Compound: Setting type, field-mixed.

E. Nails for Attachment to Wood Members: ASTM C514.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

B. Installation on Wood Framing: For rated assemblies, comply with requirements of listing authority. For nonrated assemblies, install as follows:
   1. Single-Layer Applications: Screw attachment.

3.04 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, embed with drying type joint compound and finish with drying type joint compound.

B. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
   1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Level 3: Walls to receive textured wall finish.
   3. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
   4. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.

C. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
   1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m) in any direction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 65 00
RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Resilient sheet flooring with integral base.

B. Resilient tile flooring.

C. Resilient base.

D. Installation accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D6329 - Standard Guide for Developing Methodology for Evaluating the Ability of Indoor Materials to Support Microbial Growth Using Static Environmental Chambers; 1998 (Reapproved 2023).

B. ASTM F1700 - Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Floor Tile; 2020.

C. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base; 2021.

D. ASTM F1913 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Sheet Floor Covering Without Backing; 2019.

E. UL 2824 - GREENGUARD Certification Program Method for Measuring Microbial Resistance from Various Sources Using Static Environmental Chambers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for Architect's initial selection.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.

B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.

C. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F (13 degrees C) and 90 degrees F (72 degrees C).

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F (13 degrees C).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET FLOORING

A. Vinyl Sheet Flooring withh Integral Base: Homogeneous without backing, with color and pattern throughout full thickness.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Armstrong Flooring
      b. Mannington Commercial
      c. Tarkett North America
   2. Minimum Requirements: Comply ASTM F 1303, Type I, Grade 1, Class B
   3. Wear Layer Thickness: 22 mil
   4. Thickness: 0.080 inch (2.0 mm) nominal.
   5. Slip Resistance: R10, Class C.
   6. Installation Method: Glue down
   7. Integral coved base with cap.

2.02 TILE FLOORING

A. Vinyl Tile: Solid vinyl with color and pattern throughout thickness.
   1. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1700, of Class corresponding to type specified.
   2. Mold and Microbial Resistance: Highly resistant when tested in accordance with ASTM D6329; certified in accordance with UL 2824.
   3. VOC Content Limits: As specified in Section 01 61 16.
   4. Total Thickness: 0.125 inch (3 mm).
   5. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.03 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base: ASTM F1861, Type TS rubber, vulcanized thermoset; style as scheduled.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Compan
      b. Mannington Commercial
      c. Roppe Corporation
   2. Height: 4 inch (100 mm).
   3. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
   4. Finish: Satin.
   5. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.

B. Primers, Adhesives, and Seam Sealer: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

C. Adhesive for Flooring: As recommended by flooring manufacturer for installation indicated.

D. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips: Same material as flooring.

E. Filler for Coved Base: Plastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

B. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.

C. Prohibit traffic until filler is fully cured.

D. Clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Adhesive-Applied Installation:
   1. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.
   2. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.

3.04 INSTALLATION - SHEET FLOORING

A. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to longer room dimensions, to produce minimum number of seams. Lay out seams to avoid widths less than 1/3 of roll width; match patterns at seams.

B. Cut sheet at seams in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Seal seams by heat welding. where indicated.

D. Coved Base: Install as detailed on drawings, using coved base filler as backing at floor to wall junction. Extend sheet flooring vertically to height indicated, and cover top edge with metal cap strip.

3.05 INSTALLATION - TILE FLOORING

A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to building lines to produce symmetrical pattern.

3.06 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches (45 mm) between joints.

B. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 91 13
EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
   6. Glass.
   7. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; Current Edition.

B. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2024.

C. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.

D. SSPC V1 (PM1) - Good Painting Practice: Painting Manual Volume 1; 2024.

E. SSPC V2 (PM2) - Systems and Specifications: Steel Structures Painting Manual Volume 2; 2021.

F. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2024.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
   2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
   3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.

C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches (216 by 279 mm) in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
   1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum 10 years documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum 5 years experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the paint product manufacturer's temperature ranges.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Do not apply exterior paint and finishes during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles (860 lx) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Paints:
1. Behr Process Corporation
2. Pittsburgh Paints
3. Sherwin-Williams Company
4. Vista Paint Corporation; _____

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless required to be a field-catalyzed paint.
1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is described explicitly in manufacturer's product instructions.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

A. Exterior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including fiber cement siding
1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
2. Top Coat(s): Exterior Latex; MPI #10, 11, 15, 119, or 214.

B. Ferrous Metals, Primed, Alkyd, 2 Coat:
1. Touch-up with rust-inhibitive primer recommended by top coat manufacturer.
2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.

C. Galvanized Metals, Alkyd, 3 Coat:
1. One coat galvanize primer.
2. Gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.

2.04 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces for finishing.

D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

F. Fiber Cement Siding: Remove dirt, dust and other foreign matter with a stiff fiber brush. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Exterior Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Remove dust, grit, and foreign matter. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections. Fill nail holes with tinted exterior calking compound after prime coat has been applied. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

3.02 APPLICATION

A. Exterior Wood to Receive Opaque Finish: If final painting must be delayed more than 2 weeks after installation of woodwork, apply primer within 2 weeks and final coating within 4 weeks.

B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.

E. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

F. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 91 23
INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
   6. Glass.
   7. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.

B. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No.3 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2006.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel").
   2. MPI product number (e.g., MPI #47).
   3. Cross-reference to specified paint system products to be used in project; include description of each system.

C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 2 gal (8 L) of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
   2. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum 5 years experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Provide lighting level of 80 fc (860 lux) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Paints:
1. Base Manufacturer: Sherwin-Williams Company.
2. Behr Paint Company: www.behr.com/#sle.
3. Pittsburgh Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
4. Vista Paint Corporation: www.vistapaint.com/#sle.

B. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

A. Ferrous Metals, Primed, Latex, 2 Coat:
1. Touch-up with latex primer.
2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.

B. Gypsum Board, Latex-Acrylic, 2 Coat:
1. One coat of SW Promar 200 primier
2. One coat of SW Promar 200, gloss as selected.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces is below the following maximums:
1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

E. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.

F. Ferrous Metal:
   1. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
   2. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No.3. Protect from corrosion until coated.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.

B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.

E. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

F. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 26 00
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Protective wall covering.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Placement of supports in stud wall construction.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals

B. Product Data: Indicate physical dimensions, features, wall mounting brackets with mounted measurements, anchorage details, and rough-in measurements.

C. Samples: Verification two samples showing compliance with indicated color and texture.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver wall and door protection items in original, undamaged protective packaging. Label items to designate installation locations.

B. Protect work from moisture damage.

C. Protect work from UV light damage.

D. Do not deliver products to project site until areas for storage and installation are fully enclosed, and interior temperature and humidity are in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations for each type of item.

E. Store products in either horizontal or vertical position, in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCT TYPES

A. Protective Wall Covering:
   1. Material: High-impact acrylic-modified vinyl.
   2. Thickness: 0.036 inch (0.92 mm).
   3. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide assemblies with flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   4. Color: As indicated on drawings.
   5. Texture: As indicated on Drawings.
   6. Mounting: Adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces for adhered items are clean and smooth.
   1. Test painted or wall covering surfaces for adhesion in inconspicuous area, as recommended by manufacturer. Follow adhesive manufacturer's recommendations for remedial measures at locations and/or application conditions where adhesion test's results are unsatisfactory.

B. Start of installation constitutes acceptance of project conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Position protective wall covering no less than 1 inch (25.4 mm) above finished floor to allow for floor level variation.
   1. Full-Height Installation: Establish a plumb line located at edge of starting point of first sheet to ensure following sheets will be installed plumb.
   2. Apply adhesive with 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) V-notch trowel to an area of wall surface that can be completed within cure time of the adhesive.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Commercial toilet accessories.

B. Commercial shower and bath accessories.

C. Institutional ligature-resistant toilet accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Concealed supports for accessories, including in wall framing and plates.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2024.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

C. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2023.

D. ASTM B86 - Standard Specification for Zinc and Zinc-Aluminum (ZA) Alloy Foundry and Die Castings; 2023.

E. ASTM B456 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium; 2017 (Reapproved 2022).

F. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2021.

G. ASTM C1503 - Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror; 2024.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement, concealed ceiling supports, and reinforcement of toilet partitions to receive anchor attachments.

B. Coordinate delivery, locations and installation of Owner furnished accessories.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals for submittal requirements.

B. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Commercial Toilet, Shower, and Bath Accessories:
   1. Bobrick: www.bobrick.com
   2. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
   3. Bradley Corporation: www.bradleycorp.com/#sle.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.

B. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.

C. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP304 or TP316.

D. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 coating.

E. Zinc Alloy: Die cast, ASTM B86.

F. Mirror Glass: Annealed float glass, ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering, protective and physical characteristics complying with ASTM C1503.

G. Adhesive: Two component epoxy type, waterproof.

H. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized; tamper-proof; security type.

I. Expansion Shields: Fiber, lead, or rubber as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate.

2.03 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

B. Chrome/Nickel Plating: ASTM B456, SC 2, polished finish, unless otherwise noted.

2.04 INSTITUTIONAL SECURITY AND LIGATURE-RESISTANT TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

A. Toilet Paper Holder: Single roll, recessed, satin finish stainless steel unit with beveled wall flange for standard toilet paper rolls. Install with tamper-resistant screws.

B. Mirrors: Stainless steel framed, Type 400 polished stainless steel mirror; Exposed front mount.
   1. Frame: Satin finish stainless steel with mitered beveled edges and welded and ground corners, and tamperproof hanging system; Square corners.

C. Grab Bars: Type 304 stainless steel, textured surface with closure plate.
   1. Standard Duty Grab Bars:
      a. Push/Pull Point Load: 250 pound-force (1112 N), minimum.
      b. Dimensions: 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) wall thickness, 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) clearance between wall and inside of grab bar; 14 gauge stainless steel "L" shaped closure plate with wall mounting flange welded to bottom of tube to prevent ligature. Install grab bar and closure plate with tamper-resistant screws through grab bar circular mounting flange and wall flange of flat closure.
      c. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings.

2.05 COMMERCIAL SHOWER AND BATH ACCESSORIES

A. Folding Shower Seat: Wall-mounted surface; welded tubular seat frame, structural support members, swing-down legs, hinges, and mechanical fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel, L-shaped, right hand seat.

2.06 ELECTRIC HAND DRYERS

A. Electric Hand Dryers: Traditional fan-in-case type, with downward fixed nozzle.
   1. Operation: Automatic, sensor-operated on and off.
   2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
   3. Cover: Stainless steel with brushed finish.
      a. Tamper-resistant screw attachment of cover to mounting plate.
      b. Screened or shielded air intake.
   4. Air Velocity: 18,000 linear feet per minute (91 m/s), minimum, at full power.
   5. Heater: 500 W, minimum, at full power.
   6. Fan/Heater Control: Field adjustable down to approximately half-speed with corresponding reduction in heat output.
   7. Total Wattage: 1400 W, maximum.
   8. Runtime: Field adjustable or automatic, up to 35 seconds.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.

C. For electrically-operated accessories, verify that electrical power connections are ready and in the correct locations.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.

B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.

B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.

C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11 30 13
RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Kitchen appliances.

B. Laundry appliances.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ICC (IMC)-2021 - International Mechanical Code; 2021.

B. ICC (IRC)-2021 - International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings; 2021.

C. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

D. UL 2158A - Clothes Dryer Transition Duct; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data indicating dimensions, capacity, and operating features of each piece of residential equipment specified.

C. Copies of Warranties: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than 15 years of documented experience.

B. Electric Appliances: Listed and labeled by UL (DIR) and complying with NEMA Standards (National Electrical Manufacturers Association).

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Provide five (5) year manufacturer warranty on refrigeration system of refrigerators.

B. Provide ten (10) year manufacturer warranty on magnetron tube of microwave ovens.

C. Provide ten (10) year manufacturer warranty on tub and door liner of dishwashers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 KITCHEN APPLIANCES

A. Provide Equipment Eligible for Energy Star Rating: Energy Star Rated.

B. Refrigerator: Free-standing, side-by-side, and frost-free.
   1. Capacity: Total minimum storage of 18 cubic ft (0.51 cu m); minimum 15 percent freezer capacity.
   2. Energy Usage: Minimum 20 percent more energy efficient than energy efficiency standards set by U.S. Department of Energy (DOE).
   3. Features: Include automatic icemaker, light in freezer compartment, and in-door water and ice dispenser.
   4. Exterior Finish: Porcelain enameled steel, color as indicated.
   5. Manufacturers:
      a. Frigidaire Home Products
      b. GE Appliances
      c. Whirlpool Corp

C. Range: Electric, free-standing, with standard burners and removable drip pans.
   1. Size: 30 inches (762 mm) wide.
   2. Oven: Self-cleaning with electronic ignition.
   3. Elements: Four (4).

4. Controls: Solid state electronic.
5. Features: Include automatic meat thermometer, storage drawer, oven door window, broiler pan and grid, and oven light.
6. Exterior Finish: Porcelain enameled steel, color as selected.
7. Manufacturers:
   a. Frigidaire Home Products
   b. GE Appliances
   c. Whirlpool Corp

D. Waste Disposer: Standard type, overload protection, direct wired, drain elbow, drain connector, and sound reduction features.
1. Power: 1/3 HP.
2. Capacity: Large.
3. Height: 14-1/2 inch (368 mm).
4. Depth: 8-1/2 inch (216 mm).
5. Controls: Wall switch.
6. Voltage: 115 volts, 60 Hz, 4 amps.
7. Sink Flange Kit: Stainless steel.
8. Manufacturers:
   a. Frigidaire Home Products
   b. GE Appliances
   c. Whirlpool Corp

E. Dishwasher: Undercounter.
1. Controls: Solid state electronic.
2. Wash Levels: Three (3).
3. Cycles: Six (6), including normal, rinse and hold, short, china/crystal, and pot and pan.
4. Features: Include rinse aid dispenser, optional no-heat dry, optional water temperature boost, adjustable upper rack, adjustable lower rack, and ____.
5. Finish: Porcelain enameled steel , color as selected..
6. Manufacturers:
   a. Frigidaire Home Products
   b. GE Appliances
   c. Whirlpool Corp

2.02 LAUNDRY APPLIANCES

A. Provide Equipment Eligible for Energy Star Rating: Energy Star Rated.

B. Clothes Washer: Top-loading stationary.
1. Size: Large capacity.
2. Controls: Solid state electronic.
3. Cycles: Include normal, permanent press, delicate, soak, and automatic soak.
4. Motor Speed: Single-speed.
5. Features: Include optional second rinse, bleach dispenser, fabric softener dispenser, self-cleaning lint filter, sound insulation, and end of cycle signal.
6. Finish: Painted steel , color as indicated.
7. Manufacturers:
   a. Frigidaire Home Products
   b. GE Appliances
   c. Whirlpool Corp

C. Clothes Dryer: Electric, stationary.
1. Size: Large capacity.
2. Controls: Solid state electronic, with electronic moisture-sensing dry control.
3. Temperature Selections: One.
4. Cycles: Include normal, permanent press, knit/delicate, and air only.

5. Features: Include interior light, reversible door, stationary rack, sound insulation, and end of cycle signal.
6. Finish: Painted steel , color as indicated.
7. Manufacturers:
   a. Frigidaire Home Products
   b. GE Appliances
   c. Whirlpool Corp

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Dryer Vent Assembly: Comply with ICC (IMC)-2021 and ICC (IRC)-2021.
   1. Exhaust Duct: Aluminum ribbon, 4-inch (101.6 mm) diameter, comply with UL 2158A.
      a. Clamps: Stainless steel, 3-1/2 to 4-3/4-inch (88.9 mm to 120.65 mm) diameter range.
   2. Finish for Exposed Metals: Black powder coat.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify utility rough-ins are provided and correctly located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Anchor built-in equipment in place.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust equipment to provide efficient operation.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove packing materials from equipment and properly discard.

B. Wash and clean equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
   2. Mechanical sleeve seals.
   3. Sleeves.
   4. Escutcheons.
   5. Grout.
   6. Fire-suppression equipment and piping demolition.
   7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
   8. Painting and finishing.
   9. Concrete bases.
   10. Supports and anchorages.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
   1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
   1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
   2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.04 CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTAL REVIEW RESPONSIBILITIES

A. General: Submittals are not requested for all products covered in the specifications. Submit only the data requested under the submittals portion of each specification section or where indicated in a Submittal Log, if included within Division 01. Un-requested submittals will not be processed, reviewed or returned and the contractor will be notified that the submittal will not be reviewed by the engineer of record.
   1. Non-requirement of submittals, when so noted, is not to be construed as an allowance for substitutions and does not relieve the contractor from full compliance with the plans and specifications.
   2. Any deviation from specified items is considered a substitution. If the contractor desires to use other than specified items, then a formal request for substitution must be submitted prior to bid date (no exceptions), in accordance with the procedures and time limitations set forth in Division 01. Where not defined in Division 01, requests for substitutions shall be submitted no less than ten (10) working days prior to bid date. Review of substitution

requests by the Engineer shall be done at the expense of the contractor. Charges for this substitution review shall be calculated based on the Engineer's standard hourly rates, as defined in their contract with the Owner.

B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that all submittals have been reviewed for total completeness and accuracy as to the requirements of the specifications and drawings before being submitted to the Engineer for review.
   1. One comprehensive submittal shall be provided for each individual specification section. All required submittal information called for in each individual specification section shall be included in the submittal.
   2. The Engineer of Record shall not be responsible for informing the contractor on items that have not been included and are necessary for a complete review of the required submittal information for a specification section.
   3. The Engineer of Record shall have the option of returning any submittal, unmarked, if all required documentation called for in the specifications has not been provided in the submittal.
   4. The Engineer of Record shall review each submittal no more than two (2) times and return to the contractor with the appropriate disposition.
   5. If the Engineer of Record is required to review a submittal a second time, it shall be limited to review of the changed information, clearly highlighted by the submitter, and/or confirmation of documentation only and it shall be returned to the contractor with the appropriate disposition.
   6. If the submittal is required to be reviewed a third time, it shall be done at the expense of the contractor. Charges for this additional submittal review shall be calculated based on the Engineer's standard hourly rates, as defined in their contract with the Owner.

C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: All items required for insertion into each Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manual are called out in the submittals portion of each specification section or in a Submittal Log, if included within Division 01. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that the O&M submittal has been reviewed and includes all the requirements of the specifications. The Engineer of Record shall review the submittal for the Operation and Maintenance Manual one (1) time and return to the contractor with the appropriate disposition.
   1. If the submittal is required to be reviewed a second time, it shall be done at the expense of the contractor. Charges for this additional submittal review shall be calculated based on the Engineer's standard hourly rates, as defined in their contract with the Owner.
   2. Submittals for the Operation and Maintenance Manual must be original documentation.
   3. Photo copies of marked up Operations and Maintenance submittals are not acceptable.

D. Coordination Drawings: Prepare and submit Coordination Drawings as further described herein and as indicated in the Special Conditions. The Engineer shall receive one copy of all coordination drawings supplied to the Owner as required in this specification. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate the work as outlined herein. Receipt by the Engineer of a copy of the coordination drawings is to verify conformance to the submittal requirements set forth in this specification section. It is not an admission by the Engineer as to the accuracy or completeness of the coordination proposed.

E. Refer to Division 01 and each individual Division 23 Section for additional submittal requirements.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Mechanical sleeve seals.
   2. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
   1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
   2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Fire-Suppression Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for fire-suppression installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for fire-suppression items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.02 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.03 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
   1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
      a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
      b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
   2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.04 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
   1. Coordinate first subparagraph and associated subparagraphs below with Part 2 "Manufacturers" Article. Retain "Available" for nonproprietary and delete for semiproprietary specifications.
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
      b. Calpico, Inc.
      c. Metraflex Co.
      d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
   3. Sealing Elements: [EPDM] [NBR] <Insert other> interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
   4. Pressure Plates: **Plastic**. Include two for each sealing element.
   5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: **Stainless steel** of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.05 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
   1. Retain subparagraph below if required.
   2. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.06 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With **set screw** and chrome-plated finish.

2.07 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
   1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
   2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
   3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FIRE-SUPPRESSION DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
   1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
   2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.

3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
4. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.02 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
1. Delete or revise application subparagraphs and associated subparagraphs below as required for escutcheons specified in Part 2.
2. New Piping:
   a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
   b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
   c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
   d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
   e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
   f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: **One-piece**, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
   g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: **One-piece, stamped-steel type** and set screw.
   h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with **polished chrome-plated** finish.
   i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with **concealed or exposed-rivet** hinge and **set screw or spring clips**.
   j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
   k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with **set screw or spring clips**.
   l. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
   1. Edit first subparagraph and associated subparagraph below as required for 2-inch (50-mm) extension above floor.
   2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
      a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
   3. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
   4. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
      a. **PVC** Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
      b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
      c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
         1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
   5. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
   1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
   2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
   3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
   1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.03 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.04 PAINTING

A. Painting of fire-suppression systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.05 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor fire-suppression materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.06 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor fire-suppression materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.07 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for fire-suppression equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 13 13
WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Piping materials
2. Steel pipe and fittings
3. Pipe joining materials
4. Cover system for sprinkler piping
5. Listed fire-protection valves
6. Trim and drain valves
7. Specialty valves
8. Sprinkler specialty pipe fittings
9. Sprinklers
10. Alarm devices
11. Pressure gauges

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 21 Section 21 05 00 "Common Work Results” for Fire Suppression.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175 psig maximum.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

B. Delegated Design: Design sprinkler system(s), including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
1. Available fire-hydrant flow test records indicate the following conditions [or Refer to Fire Protection site plan drawings FP101 for flow test data]:
a. Date: 6/6/2025.
b. Time: 8:10a.m.
c. Performed by: WB & BR.
d. Location of Residual Fire Hydrant R: Hydrant #17.
e. Location of Flow Fire Hydrant F: Hydrant #18.
f. Static Pressure at Residual Fire Hydrant R: 86 PSI.
g. Measured Flow at Flow Fire Hydrant F: 1,808 GPM.
h. Residual Pressure at Residual Fire Hydrant R: 54 PSI.

C. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
a. Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
b. Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
c. General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
d. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
e. Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.

f. Residential Living Areas: Light Hazard.

3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:
   a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
   b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: Per UL listing.
5. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:
   a. Office Spaces: 225 sq. ft..
   b. Storage Areas: 130 sq. ft..
   c. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft..
   d. Electrical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft..
   e. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
6. Total Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: According to NFPA 13 unless otherwise indicated:
   a. Light-Hazard Occupancies: 100 gpm for 30 minutes.
   b. Ordinary-Hazard Occupancies: 250 gpm for 60 to 90 minutes.

D. Seismic Performance: Sprinkler piping shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13 and ASCE/SEI 7.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. LEED Submittal:
   1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, including printed statement of VOC content and chemical components.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Retain subparagraph below if equipment includes wiring.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and professional engineer.

F. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.
   1. Sprinklers shall be referred to on drawings, submittals, and other documentation by the sprinkler identification or Model number as specifically published in the appropriate agency listing or approval. Trade names or other abbreviated designations shall not be allowed.

G. Welding certificates.

H. Fire-hydrant flow test report.

I. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

J. Field quality-control reports.

K. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Retain subparagraph below if Contractor is required to assume responsibility for engineering.
   2. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. All grooved couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components.
1. All castings used for couplings housings, fittings, or valve and specialty bodies shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:
1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
2. NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances."

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.

1.09 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

1.010 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.02 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Standard Weight, Black-Schedule 40 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type S – seamless, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

B. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795/A 795M, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10, plain end.

C. Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

D. Uncoated, Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865, threaded.

E. Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

F. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.

G. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.

H. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.

I. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9.

J. In lieu of threaded steel piping systems, the Victaulic FireLock IGS System with “Installation-Ready™ fittings and couplings. System rated for a working pressure to 365 psi (2517 kPa). Not for use with Type F Schedule 40 pipe. Victaulic V9 coupling sprinkler heads may be used in direct substitution where applicable

K. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
   1. See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about naming manufacturers. See Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
   2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Victaulic Company
      b. Anvil International, Inc.
      c. Shurjoint Piping Products.
      d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
   4. Uncoated, Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe. In applicable sizes, fittings shall be short pattern, with flow equal to standard pattern fittings.
      a. Installation-Ready™ fittings for Schedule [40] [10] grooved end steel piping in fire protection applications sizes NPS 1-¼ thru 2½ (DN 32 thru DN 65). Fittings shall consist of a ductile iron housing with Installation-Ready™ ends, pre-lubricated Grade “E” EPDM Type ‘A’ gasket, and ASTM A449 electroplated steel bolts and nuts. UL listed for a working pressure of 300 psi (2065 kPa) and FM approved for working pressure 365 psi (2517kPa)
   5. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber center leg gasket, with pipe stop to ensure proper groove engagement, alignment and pipe insertion depth, and ASTM A449 electroplated steel bolts and nuts.
      a. Rigid Type: Housings cast with offsetting, angle-pattern, boldt pads to provide system rigidity and support and hanging in accordance with NFPA-13, fully installed at visual pad-to-pad offset contact. (Couplings that require exact gapping at specific torque ratings are not permitted.). Installation-Ready for complete installation without field disassembly. Basis of Design: Victaulic Style 108, 109, 009N, and 107N.
      b. Flexible Type: For use in locations where vibration attenuation and stress relief are required. Basis of Design: Victaulic Installation Ready Style 75, 77, and 177N.

L. Steel Pressure-Seal Fittings: UL 213, FM-approved, 175-psig pressure rating with steel housing, rubber O-rings, and pipe stop; for use with fitting manufacturers' pressure-seal tools.
   1. See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about naming manufacturers. See Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
   2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Victaulic Company.

203 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick.
   1. Class 125, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 150, Bronze Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
   2. Class 250, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 300, Steel Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

D. Groove Joint Lubricants: Lubricant gasket in accordance with the manufacturer’s published instructions with lubricant approved for the gasket elastomer and fluid media.

204 COVER SYSTEM FOR SPRINKLER PIPING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. DecoShield Systems, Inc.

B. Description: System of support brackets and covers made to protect sprinkler piping.

C. Brackets: Glass-reinforced nylon.

205 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. General Requirements:
1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating for Standard-Pressure Piping: 175 psig.

B. Ball Valves:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Series 728 or comparable product or approved equal by one of the following:
a. Victaulic Company.
b. Anvil International, Inc.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Standard: UL 1091 except with ball instead of disc.
3. Valves NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Bronze or brass body with threaded or grooved ends.
4. Valves NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2: Bronze body with threaded ends or ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
5. Valves NPS 3: Ductile-iron body with grooved ends.

C. Butterfly Valves:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Series 705 or comparable product by one of the following:
a. Victaulic Company
b. Anvil International, Inc.
c. Global Safety Products, Inc.
d. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Shurjoint Piping Products.
h. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
2. Standard: UL 1091.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
4. Body Material: Bronze, cast or ductile iron.
5. Style: Lug or wafer.
6. End Connections: Threaded or Grooved.

D. Check Valves:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Series 717 or comparable product by one of the following:
a. Victaulic Company .
b. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
c. Anvil International, Inc.
d. Viking Corporation.
e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
f. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
g. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
h. Potter Roemer.
i. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 312.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
4. Type: Spring-assisted swing check for vertical or horizontal installation.
5. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

E. OS&Y Gate Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Series 771 or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Victaulic Company
   b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   c. NIBCO INC.
   d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   e. United Brass Works, Inc.
   f. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Standard: UL 262.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Bronze, Cast or ductile iron.
5. End Connections: Flanged, grooved or threaded.

F. Indicating-Type Butterfly Valves:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Series 728 or Victaulic Series 705 or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Victaulic Company
   b. Anvil International, Inc.
   c. Global Safety Products, Inc.
   d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   e. NIBCO INC.
   f. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
2. Standard: UL 1091.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller:
   a. Valve Type: Ball or butterfly.
   b. Body Material: Bronze or brass.
   c. End Connections: Threaded or grooved.
5. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
   a. Valve Type: Butterfly.
   b. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
   c. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or wafer.
6. Valve Operation: Integral [electrical, 115-V ac, prewired, single-circuit, supervisory switch indicating device.

G. Shot Gun Riser Check Assembly:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Series UMC or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. As approved by engineer.
2. Standard: UL Listed and FM Approved.
3. Pressure Rating: Universal manifold check valve shall be rated for use at the maximum service pressure of 300 psi.
4. Type: Horizontal or Vertical installation.
5. Body Material: Ductile iron construction, incorporating a control valve, check valve, flow switch, test & drain assembly, adjustable relief valve, and system gauges in one compact body/footprint, and shall be manufactured for “right” and “left”-hand orientations. The test & drain assemble shall contain an adjustable relief valve, with a range of 175 to 310 psi.
6. End Connections: Grooved.

H. NRS Gate Valves:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Series 772A, Series 772F or 772H or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Victaulic Company
   b. NIBCO INC.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
2. Standard: UL 262.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast iron with indicator post flange.

5. Stem: Non rising.
6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

206 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. General Requirements:
1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

B. Angle Valves:
1. See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about naming manufacturers. See Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
b. United Brass Works, Inc.

C. Ball Valves:
1. See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about naming manufacturers. See Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Victaulic Company.
b. Anvil International, Inc.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

D. Globe Valves:
1. See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about naming manufacturers. See Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
b. United Brass Works, Inc.

207 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. General Requirements:
1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating:
a. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175 psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

B. Alarm Valves:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic FireLock® Series 751or comparable product by one of the following:
a. Victaulic Company
b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
d. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 193.
3. Design: For horizontal or vertical installation. Valve internal parts shall be replaceable without removing the valve from the installed position, working pressure to 300 psi and suitable for constant and variable pressure systems.
4. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gauges, and fill-line attachment with strainer.

5. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain without valves and separate from main drain piping.
6. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain with check valve to main drain piping.

C. Manifolds and Floor Control / Vertical Line Zone Control Assemblies:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [Victaulic Series UM/UMC] or comparable product by one of the following:
a. Victaulic Company
b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
d. Viking Corporation.
2. Pressure Rating: Universal manifold check valve shall be rated for use at the maximum service pressure of [175 psi] [300 psi].
3. Type: Horizontal or Vertical installation.
4. Body Material: Ductile iron construction, incorporating a control valve, check valve (for UMC), flow switch, test & drain assembly, adjustable relief valve, and system gauges in one compact body/footprint, and shall be manufactured for “right” and “left”-hand orientations. The test & drain assemble shall contain an adjustable relief valve, with a range of 175 to 310 psi.
5. End Connections: Grooved.

D. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:
1. See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about naming manufacturers. Retain one of first two subparagraphs and list of manufacturers below. See Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. AFAC Inc.
b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
3. Standard: UL 1726.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
5. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
6. Size: NPS 3/4.
7. End Connections: Threaded.

2.08 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Style 920/920N or comparable product by one of the following
a. Victaulic Company.
b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP
c. Anvil International, Inc.
d. National Fittings, Inc.
e. Shurjoint Piping Products.
2. Standard: UL 213.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
5. Type: Mechanical-T and -cross fittings.
6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:
1. See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about naming manufacturers. See Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Series UTD or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Victaulic Company
   b. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
   c. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
4. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
5. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
6. Body Material: Cast-bronze or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
7. Size: Same as connected piping.
8. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded or grooved.

C. Branch Line Testers:
1. See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about naming manufacturers. See Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
   b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
   c. Potter Roemer.
3. Standard: UL 199.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
5. Body Material: Brass.
6. Size: Same as connected piping.
7. Inlet: Threaded.
8. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
9. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:
1. Basis-of-design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Series UTD or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Victaulic Company.
   b. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
   c. Triple R Specialty.
   d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   e. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast-bronze or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded or grooved.

E. Adjustable Drop Nipples:
1. See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about naming manufacturers. See Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. CECA, LLC.
   b. Corcoran Piping System Co.
   c. Merit Manufacturing; a division of Anvil International, Inc.
3. Standard: UL 1474.
4. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
5. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
6. Size: Same as connected piping.
7. Length: Adjustable.

8. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

F. Flexible, Sprinkler Hose Fittings:
   1. See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about naming manufacturers. See Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
   2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to Compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Vic-Flex AH2 or AH2-CC or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Victaulic Company.
      b. FlexHead Industries, Inc
      c. SprinkFlex, a part of Atkore International.
   4. Standard: UL 1474.
   5. Type: Fully stainless-steel flexible hose [with captured coupling Style 108] for connection to sprinkler, and with one-piece open-gate "Series AB2" bracket for connection to ceiling grid. Bracket to allow for installation before ceiling tile is in place. <OR>[Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid].
   6. Hose: UL approved Series AH2 or AH2-CC braided hose with a bend radius to 2” to allow for proper installation in confined spaces.
   7. Union joints shall be provided for ease of installation.
   8. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
   9. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.
   10. Exterior/Interior Elevation Differences: Where elevation changes are required and dry sprinklers are needed to prevent water from entering sprinkler offsets and return bends located in areas subject to freezing, a flexible dry sprinkler may be be considered to ensure water only enters the piping during a fire event. Assembly shall be UL listed [FM approved]. Basis of Design: Victaulic VS1 Flexible Dry Sprinkler.

209 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   2. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   3. Victaulic Company.
   4. Viking Corporation.

B. General Requirements:
   1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
   2. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175 psig maximum.
   3. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig minimum.

C. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:
   1. Early-Suppression, Fast-Response Applications: UL 1767.
   2. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
   3. Residential Applications: UL 1626.
   4. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

D. Sprinkler Finishes:
   1. Chrome plated.
   2. Painted.

E. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
   1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.
   2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.

2010 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

B. Water-Flow Indicators:
   1. See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about naming manufacturers. See Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
   2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. ADT Security Services, Inc.
      b. McDonnell & Miller; ITT Industries.
      c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
      d. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
      e. Viking Corporation.
      f. Watts Industries (Canada) Inc.
   3. Standard: UL 346.
   4. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
   5. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
   6. Type: Paddle operated.
   7. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
   8. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.

C. Valve Supervisory Switches:
   1. See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about naming manufacturers. See Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
   2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell company.
      b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
      c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
      d. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
   3. Standard: UL 346.
   4. Type: Electrically supervised.
   5. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
   6. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

D. Indicator-Post Supervisory Switches:
   1. See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about naming manufacturers. See Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
   2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
      b. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
   3. Standard: UL 346.
   4. Type: Electrically supervised.
   5. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
   6. Design: Signals that controlled indicator-post valve is in other than fully open position.

2011 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. AMETEK; U.S. Gauge Division.
   2. Ashcroft, Inc.
   3. Brecco Corporation.
   4. WIKA Instrument Corporation.

B. Standard: UL 393.

C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.

D. Pressure Gage Range: 0 to 250 psig minimum.

E. Water System Piping Gage: Include "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.02 WATER-SUPPLY CONNECTIONS

A. Connect sprinkler piping to building's interior water-distribution piping. Comply with requirements for interior piping in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."

B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-distribution piping.

C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gage, and drain at connection to water supply.

3.03 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.
   1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.

C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation in NFPA 13.

D. Install a single air vent with a manual, automatic, or other approved connection near a high point of the system on each wet pipe system utilizing metallic pipe for air removal.

E. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

F. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

G. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

H. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

I. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

J. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

K. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

L. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.

M. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

N. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

O. Install electric heating cables and pipe insulation on sprinkler piping in areas subject to freezing. Comply with requirements for heating cables in Division 21 "Heat Tracing for Fire-Suppression Piping" and for piping insulation in Division 21 Section "Fire-Suppression Systems Insulation."

P. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 21 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

Q. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 21 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

R. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 21 Section "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.04 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
   1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.

I. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606 in accordance with the manufacturer’s latest published instructions. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints. Grooved coupling manufacturer’s factory trained field representative shall provide on-site training for contractor’s field personnel in the proper use of grooving tools, application of groove, and installation of grooved piping products. The factory trained representative shall periodically visit the jobsite to ensure best practices in grooved product installation are being followed. Contractor shall remove and replace any improperly installed products

J. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606 in accordance with the manufacturer’s latest published instructions. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints. Grooved coupling manufacturer’s factory trained field representative shall provide on-site training for contractor’s field personnel in the proper use of grooving tools, application of groove, and installation of grooved piping products. The factory trained representative shall periodically visit the jobsite to ensure best practices in grooved product installation are being followed. Contractor shall remove and replace any improperly installed products.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF COVER SYSTEM FOR SPRINKLER PIPING

A. Install cover system, brackets, and cover components for sprinkler piping according to manufacturer's "Installation Manual" and with NFPA 13 for supports.

3.06 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Specialty Valves:
   1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
   2. Alarm Valves: Include bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.

3.07 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels.

B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

D. Do not install sprinklers that have been dropped, damaged, show a visible loss of fluid, or a cracked bulb.

E. The sprinkler bulb protector shall be removable by hand, without tools or devices that may damage the bulb.

3.08 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
   3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
   4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
   5. Start and run excess-pressure pumps.
   6. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
   7. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.

C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.010 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

3.011 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves.

3.012 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control vales, instead of specified fittings.

B. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
   1. Standard-weight Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
   2. Standard-weight Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe with threaded ends; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
   3. Standard-weight Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
   4. Standard-weight Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
   5. Standard-weight Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
   6. Schedule 10, black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
   7. Schedule 10, black-steel pipe with plain ends; welding fittings; and welded joints.

C. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be one of the following:
   1. Standard-weight Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
   2. Standard-weight Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe with threaded ends; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
   3. Standard-weight Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
   4. Standard-weight Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
   5. Standard-weight Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
   6. Schedule 10, black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
   7. Schedule 10, black-steel pipe with plain ends; welding fittings; and welded joints.

D. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 5 and larger, shall be one of the following:
   1. Standard-weight Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
   2. Standard-weight Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe with threaded ends; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
   3. Standard-weight Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
   4. Standard-weight Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
   5. Standard-weight Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
   6. Schedule 10, black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
   7. Schedule 10, black-steel pipe with plain ends; welding fittings; and welded joints.

3.013 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:
   1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
   2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Institutional pendent sprinklers.
   3. Wall Mounting: Institutional sidewall sprinklers.
   4. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Sidewall, dry sprinklers

B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.
   1. Institutional Sprinklers: Electropolished stainless steel
   2. Upright and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 01 00
BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Specification Sections, apply to this and the other sections of Division 22.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for plumbing installations. The following administrative and procedural requirements are included in this Section to expand the requirements specified in Division 01:
   1. Submittals.
   2. Material and Equipment Selection.
   3. Coordination drawings.
   4. Record documents.
   5. Maintenance manuals.
   6. Buy American Act Provision

1.03 REFERENCED STANDARDS

A. International Plumbing Code 2018 (IPC)

1.04 CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTAL REVIEW RESPONSIBILITIES

A. General: Submittals are not requested for all products covered in the specifications. Submit only the data requested under the submittals portion of each specification section or where indicated in a Submittal Log, if included within Division 01. Un-requested submittals will not be processed, reviewed or returned and the contractor will be notified that the submittal will not be reviewed by the engineer of record.
   1. Non-requirement of submittals, when so noted, is not to be construed as an allowance for substitutions and does not relieve the contractor from full compliance with the plans and specifications.
   2. Any deviation from specified items is considered a substitution. If the contractor desires to use other than specified items, then a formal request for substitution must be submitted prior to bid date (no exceptions), in accordance with the procedures and time limitations set forth in Division 01. Where not defined in Division 01, requests for substitutions shall be submitted no less than ten (10) working days prior to bid date. Review of substitution requests by the Engineer shall be done at the expense of the contractor. Charges for this substitution review shall be calculated based on the Engineer's standard hourly rates, as defined in their contract with the Owner.

B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that all submittals have been reviewed for total completeness and accuracy as to the requirements of the specifications and drawings before being submitted to the Engineer for review.
   1. One comprehensive submittal shall be provided for each individual specification section. All required submittal information called for in each individual specification section shall be included in the submittal.
   2. The Engineer of Record shall not be responsible for informing the contractor on items that have not been included and are necessary for a complete review of the required submittal information for a specification section.
   3. The Engineer of Record shall have the option of returning any submittal, unmarked, if all required documentation called for in the specifications has not been provided in the submittal.
   4. The Engineer of Record shall review each submittal no more than two (2) times and return to the contractor with the appropriate disposition.

5. If the Engineer of Record is required to review a submittal a second time, it shall be limited to review of the changed information, clearly highlighted by the submitter, and/or confirmation of documentation only and it shall be returned to the contractor with the appropriate disposition.
6. If the submittal is required to be reviewed a third time, it shall be done at the expense of the contractor. Charges for this additional submittal review shall be calculated based on the Engineer's standard hourly rates, as defined in their contract with the Owner.

C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: All items required for insertion into each Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manual are called out in the submittals portion of each specification section or in a Submittal Log, if included within Division 01. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that the O&M submittal has been reviewed and includes all the requirements of the specifications. The Engineer of Record shall review the submittal for the Operation and Maintenance Manual one (1) time and return to the contractor with the appropriate disposition.
   1. If the submittal is required to be reviewed a second time, it shall be done at the expense of the contractor. Charges for this additional submittal review shall be calculated based on the Engineer's standard hourly rates, as defined in their contract with the Owner.
   2. Submittals for the Operation and Maintenance Manual must be original documentation.
   3. Photo copies of marked up Operations and Maintenance submittals are not acceptable.

D. Refer to Division 01 and each individual Division 22 Section for additional submittal requirements.

E. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 01. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 01, include the following information for equipment items:

   1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
   2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
   3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
   4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.
   5. Facsimiles or photo copies are not allowed as submittals for operating and maintenance manuals. Submittals for operating and maintenance manuals must be on original manufacturer printed stock.

F. Prepare and submit Coordination Drawings as further described herein. The Engineer shall receive one copy of all coordination drawings supplied to the Owner as required in this specification. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate the work as outlined herein. Receipt by the Engineer of a copy of the coordination drawings is to verify conformance to the submittal requirements set forth in this specification section. It is not an admission by the Engineer as to the accuracy or completeness of the coordination proposed.

G. Coordination shall be drawn to a scale of ¼" = 1'0" or larger. Detail major elements, components, and systems of mechanical equipment and materials in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Show space requirements for installation and access. Indicate if sequence and coordination of installations are important to efficient flow of the Work. Include the following:
   1. Planned piping layout, including valve and specialty locations and valve-stem movement. Include all piping including but not limited to Plumbing piping, HVAC piping, and fire protection piping. Include ceiling and wall-mounted access doors and panels required to provide access to valves and other operating devices.
   2. Planned ductwork layout, including terminal units, dampers and specialty locations, with terminal unit and damper operator clearances. Include ceiling and wall-mounted access doors and panels required to provide access to dampers and other operating devices.

3. Clearances for installing and maintaining insulation.
4. Clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment, accessories, and specialties, including space for disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
5. Equipment and accessory service connections and support details.
6. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
7. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
8. Sizes and location of required concrete pads and bases.
9. Scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into building during construction.
10. Floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, ceilings and roofs, and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.
11. Ceiling plans showing coordination of mechanical, electrical, structural, ceiling suspension assembly, lighting, security, communications, fire alarm, plumbing, and fire protection work within allotted space.
12. Reflected ceiling plans to coordinate and integrate installation of air outlets and inlets, light fixtures, communication system components, sprinklers, access panels, special moldings, and other ceiling-mounted items.
13. Floor plans and sections of fan rooms and mechanical rooms; show layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate and certify field measurements.

H. Prepare record documents in accordance with the requirements in Division 01. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 01, indicate the following installed conditions:
   1. Mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (i.e., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.). Indicate actual inverts and horizontal locations of all underground piping.
   2. Valve location diagrams, complete with valve tag chart. Refer to Division 220500 Section “Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.”
   3. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
   4. Approved substitutions, Contract Modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.
   5. Contract Modifications, actual equipment and materials installed.
   6. Invert elevation of underfloor sanitary and storm piping.

I. Comply with each individual Division 22 Section for additional submittal requirements.

J. Electronic Media and Files:

   Our standard contracts do not include releasing the Revit model. Do not volunteer the Revit model

   to anybody. Check with the project manager for more information; don’t contradict our own contract language.

   1. Electronic media files of the contract drawings in AutoCAD or PDF format and copies of the specifications in PDF format may be requested.
   2. Complete and return a signed “Electronic File Transmittal” form provided by Introba upon request for electronic media,
   3. Obtain approval from the appropriate Design Professional for use of their part of the documents if the information requested includes information prepared by other than Introba.
   4. The electronic contract documents may be used for preparation of shop drawings and record drawings only. The information may not be used in whole or in part for any other project.
   5. The drawings prepared by Introba for bidding purposes may not be used directly for raceway layout drawings or coordination drawings.

6. The use of these documents does not allow relief from the responsibility for coordination of work with other trades and verification of space available for the installation.
7. The information is provided to expedite the project with no guarantee by Introba as to the accuracy or correctness of the information provided. Introba accepts no responsibility or liability for the use of the provided information.

Designer Note: Add, delete or modify reference standards as required for project.

1.05 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT SELECTION

A. Product Options: The specification of each item of major mechanical equipment required for the project may include a list of manufacturers, with one “basis of design” manufacturer, type, and model identified by virtue of their listing in the equipment schedule on the Drawings. Where several manufacturers in addition to the “basis of design” manufacturer are listed in the specifications, it shall be understood that the words “or approved equal by” are implied to precede each of the other manufacturer’s names.
   1. The manufacturers other than the “basis of design” may be furnished at the contractor’s option in lieu of the “basis of design” product, provided that the selected manufacturer’s product is equal in all material and functional respects. In addition to submittal requirements that may be specified in this section, submit a line-by-line written verification of the applicable specification section(s) identifying compliance with or variations from the specified features, materials, performance, capacities, weight, size, durability, energy consumption and efficiency, warranty, and visual impact (if exposed to view by other than maintenance persons). The burden of proof of manufacturer/product equality is on the contractor.
   2. Where a product is not scheduled on the drawings and, therefore, where no “basis of design” is indicated, selection among all of the listed manufacturers and products is at the contractor’s option, subject to the requirements of the Contract Documents.
   3. Products of manufacturers not listed in the Contract Documents are considered Substitutions and are not permitted, except as provided under the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specifications. Full compliance with Division 01 section “Product Substitutions” is mandatory for acceptance of products or manufacturers not listed.

B. Listing of a manufacturer does not imply approval of that manufacturer’s standard product or products. Rather, listing of a manufacturer indicates only a general acceptance of that manufacturer’s name and reputation. Final approval is subject to full compliance with these Contract Documents.

C. Model numbers identified on the Drawings notwithstanding, all equipment must comply with the requirements of these Contract Documents. Do not assume that a manufacturer’s standard product is acceptable as is. For example, one or more custom modifications, custom colors or finishes, manufacturer’s options, and/or accessories may be required to meet the specified requirements.

D. Where drawings indicate sizes, profiles, connections, and dimensional requirements of material and equipment, these are based on the “basis of design” manufacturer, type and model indicated. In the event that equipment of power, dimensions, capacities, layout, connections, and/or ratings differing from the “basis of design” are selected by the contractor and approved by the Owner’s representative, any necessary adjustments are the contractor’s responsibility. All connecting mechanical and electrical services, circuit breakers, conduit, motors, bases, pipe and duct sizes, pipe and duct layout, and the like shall be adjusted by the contractor to suit the equipment provided. No additional costs will be approved for these changes. Should revisions to the design because of contractor’s selection of manufacturer, type, or model other than the “basis of design” require additional review and/or redesign by an Architect or Engineer, the contractor shall reimburse the Owner for Owner’s added professional fee expenses.

E. Where two or more materials are listed in the “Part 2 – Products” subsection of any Division 22 section, do not assume that the selection of materials is the contractor’s option. Refer to “Part 3

– Execution" subsection of that same Division 22 section for an explanation of which specific material(s) shall be used for which specific application(s). For example, Part 2 may list several types and grades of piping, and Part 3 will describe which type and grade of pipe to use for a given application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL INSTALLATION

A. Protect stored on-site or installed absorptive materials from moisture damage. Materials directly exposed to moisture via precipitation, water leaks, or condensation shall be removed from the jobsite and replaced.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 00
BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 220100 “Basic Plumbing Requirements” apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following basic plumbing materials and methods to complement other Division 22 Sections:
   1. Materials and installation instructions common to plumbing systems.
   2. Pipe joining materials and methods.
   3. Dielectric fittings.
   4. Flexible pipe connectors.
   5. Plumbing sleeve seals.
   6. Pipe sleeves.
   7. Escutcheons.
   8. Penetration firestopping of fire-resistance-rated assemblies and/or smoke barriers by plumbing piping or conduit.
   9. Labeling and identifying plumbing systems and equipment.
   10. Non-shrink grout for equipment installations.
   11. Painting and finishing of plumbing work.
   12. Concrete base construction requirements.
   13. Coordination with Structural work.
   14. Field-fabricated equipment supports.
   15. Selective Demolition.
   16. Cutting and patching.

B. Pipe and pipe fitting materials are specified in individual Division 22 piping system Sections.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants, but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following abbreviations are used throughout Division 22 Specification Sections:
   1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
   2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
   3. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
   4. EPDM: Ethylene propylene diene terpolymer rubber.
   5. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
   6. NP: Nylon plastic.

7. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
8. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For dielectric fittings, transition couplings, flexible pipe connectors, plumbing sleeve seals, escutcheons, and identification materials and devices.

B. For each type of penetration firestopping product, submit product data and include design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency

C. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and installation for supports and anchorage for plumbing materials and equipment.

D. Coordination Drawings: For access panel and door locations.

E. Samples: Of color, lettering style, and other graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify welding processes and operators for structural steel according to AWS D1.1 “Structural Welding Code – Steel.”

B. Welding: Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME “Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code,” Section IX, “Welding and Brazing Qualifications.”
1. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 Series “Code for Pressure Piping.”
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for the welding processes involved and that certification is current.
3. Contactor shall retain all welding certificates on file and produce them for review upon request by the Owner and/or Owner’s representative.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Protect stored pipes and tubes from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor or roof, if stored thereupon.

C. Protect flanges, fittings, and piping specialties from moisture and dirt.

D. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

E. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.

1.07 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate plumbing equipment installation with other building components.

B. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for plumbing installations.

C. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.

D. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of plumbing materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning before closing in building.

E. Coordinate connection of plumbing systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies.

F. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors if plumbing items requiring access are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section “Access Doors and Panels.”

G. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting, if devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

H. Coordinate connection of electrical services.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: Transition Couplings:
   1. Dresser Industries, Inc.
   2. or approved equal.

B. Dielectric Fittings:
   1. Eclipse, Inc.; Rockford-Eclipse Div.
   2. Grinnell Corp.; Grinnell Supply Sales Co.
   3. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   4. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

C. Flexible Pipe Connectors:
   1. Flexicraft Industries, Inc.
   2. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
   3. Mason Industries, Inc.
   4. The Metraflex Company
   5. Proco Products, Inc.

D. Plumbing Sleeve Seals:
   1. Advanced Products and Systems, Inc./Innerlynx
   2. The Metraflex Company
   3. Thunderline/Link-Seal.

E. Identifying Devices and Labels:
   1. Brady USA, Inc., Signmark Div.
   2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
   3. Kolbi Industries, Inc.
   4. Panduit Corp.
   5. Seton Name Plate Co.

2.02 PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe and fitting materials and joining methods.

2.03 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for joining materials.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

C. Pipe-Flange Joining Gaskets: ASME B16.21, EPDM, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) thickness, unless noted otherwise.
   1. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
   2. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

D. Pipe-Flange Joining Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1 bolts with ASME B18.2.2 nuts, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Bolts and nuts shall be Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel, if installed on stainless steel piping, and matching the grade of stainless steel piping.
   2. Bolts and nuts shall be Type 304 stainless steel if installed on uninsulated piping located outdoors.
   3. Bolts and nuts shall be Type 316 stainless steel if installed on uninsulated direct-bury piping.

E. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Bolts and nuts shall be Type 304 stainless steel if installed on uninsulated piping located outdoors.
   2. Bolts and nuts shall be Type 316 stainless steel if installed on uninsulated direct-bury piping.

F. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32 lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B813.

G. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

I. Solvent Cements: Manufacturer's standard solvent cements for the following:
   1. ABS Piping: ASTM D2235.
   2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F493.
   3. PVC Piping: ASTM D2564. Include primer according to ASTM F656.
   4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D3138.

J. Plastic Pipe Seals: ASTM F477, elastomeric gasket.

K. Flanged, Ductile-Iron Pipe Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: AWWA C110, rubber gasket, carbon-steel bolts and nuts unless noted otherwise.
   1. Bolts and nuts shall be Type 304 stainless steel if installed on uninsulated piping located outdoors.
   2. Bolts and nuts shall be Type 316 stainless steel if installed on uninsulated direct-bury piping.

204 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General: Assembly or fitting with insulating material isolating joined dissimilar metals, to prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion.

B. Description: Combination of copper alloy and ferrous, threaded, solder, plain, and weld-neck end types and matching piping system materials.

C. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

D. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180ºF (82 C).

E. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric-Flange Insulation Kits: Field-assembled, companion-flange assembly, full-face or ring type. Components include neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers. Provide separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

G. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225ºF (107 C).

H. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225ºF (107ºC).

205 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS

A. General: Fabricated from materials suitable for system fluid and that will provide equipment-pipe connections.

B. Flexible Pipe Connectors for Copper Piping: Corrugated bronze inner tubing covered with interwoven bronze wire braid. Include copper-tube ends, brazed to hose.

C. Flexible Pipe Connectors for Steel Piping: Corrugated stainless steel inner tubing covered with interwoven stainless-steel wire braid.

D. Performance Rating Requirements:
   1. Misalignment: Rated for ¾-inch (20-mm) permanent lateral offset.
   2. Length: As needed to allow offset rating above, but not less than 9-inches (230 mm).
   3. Design Working Pressure: 150 psig (1035 kPa) at 300°F (149°C).

E. Schedule of End Connections:
   1. 2-Inch NPS (DN50) and Smaller, Copper Pipe: Copper tube end connections suitable for soldering to adjacent piping; except that brazed end connections are required for refrigerant service.
   2. 2-Inch NPS (DN50) and Smaller, Steel Pipe: Threaded-end carbon steel nipples welded to hose; except that stainless-steel ends are required for natural gas service or where mated to stainless steel piping.
   3. 2½-Inch NPS (DN65) and Larger: Carbon-steel flanged end connections welded to hose and drilled to meet ANSI Class 150; except that stainless-steel flanged end connections are required for natural gas service or where mated to stainless steel piping.

F. Flexible pipe connectors specified herein are for use at the piping connection to a piece of plumbing equipment, including but not limited to pumps. These are not acceptable for use where “expansion joints” or “pipe expansion fittings” are called out. Refer to Division 22 Section “Pipe Expansion Fittings” for pipe expansion joints or pipe expansion fittings.

2.06 MODULAR SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular design, with interlocking rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between pipe and sleeve. Include connecting bolts and pressure plates.

B. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

C. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.

D. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

E. Minimum Temperature Rating: -40°F to +210°F (-40°C to +99°C).

2.07 PIPE SLEEVES

A. The following sleeve materials are for wall, floor, slab, and roof penetrations.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated “wall pipe” equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
   1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

E. PE: Manufactured, reusable, tapered, cup shaped, smooth outer surface, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. Contractor’s Option: Pre-engineered, UL-listed fire-resistance rated and watertight cast-in-place floor sleeving systems meeting the following specifications will be acceptable in lieu of traditional floor sleeves with field-installed firestop, at contractor’s option.
   1. Description: Cast-in-place, factory-assembled, one-piece watertight firestop device for use in concrete floors formed with wood and/or steel decking to protect penetrating objects from expansion and contraction of concrete, thermal and seismic movement, and the passage of air, smoke, fire, and hot gasses.
   2. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Hydroflame™ sleeving system by Hubbard Enterprises / Holdrite; or approved equal.

3. Include an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip; and a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork; or wide outside wings attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to metal deck concrete formwork and span deck corrugations.
4. Include a waterstop gasket and mid-body seal consisting of one to three concentric raised rings for embedment and sealing to the concrete slab. For applications involving a corrugated deck, also include a cone attached to the base for extending the device through the metal deck.
5. Product shall provide a two-hour fire-resistance rated assembly when tested according to ASTM E814 or ANSI/UL 1479.

2.08 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

D. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

E. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

F. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.09 PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of UL or FM.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).
1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
3. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.

C. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg (74.7 Pa).
1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. (0.025 cu. m/s per sq. m) of penetration opening at and no more than 50-cfm (0.024-cu. m/s) cumulative total for any 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

D. Accessories: Provide components such as permanent forming/damming/backing materials, substrate primers, collars, and/or steel sleeves for each penetration firestopping system as necessary to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

E. Mixing: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

2.10 IDENTIFYING DEVICES AND LABELS

A. General: Manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application as referenced in other Division 22 Sections. If more than one type is specified for application, selection is installer's option, but provide one selection for each product category.

B. Comply with ASME A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

C. Equipment Nameplates: Metal nameplate with operational data engraved or stamped; permanently fastened to equipment; furnished and factory-installed by original equipment manufacturer.
   1. Data: Manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and similar essential data.
   2. Location: Accessible and visible location.

D. Pressure-Sensitive Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard preprinted, permanent adhesive, color-coded, pressure-sensitive vinyl, complying with ASME A13.1.
   1. Nomenclature: Domestic Cold Water, Domestic Hot Water, Domestic Hot Water Return, Natural Gas, etc. as required per service. Match name to the name given on Drawings (full names, not abbreviations).
   2. Color: Per ASME A13.1 Standard per service, unless noted otherwise.
   3. Flow Direction: Indicate flow direction via arrows on each label.

E. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs: ASTM D709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Fabricate in sizes required for message.
   2. Engraved with engraver's standard letter style, of sizes and with wording to match equipment identification.
   3. Punch for mechanical fastening.
   4. Thickness: 1/16-inch (1.6 mm), for units up to 20 sq. in. (130 sq. cm) or 8 inches (200 mm) long; 1/8-inch (3.2 mm) for larger units.
   5. Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless-steel screws or contact-type permanent adhesive.

F. Valve Tags: Photo-anodized barcode tags with ¼-inch (6-mm) letters and numbers. Include 5/32-inch (4-mm) hole for fastener.
   1. Material: 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) thick anodized aluminum.
   2. Color: Silver background with black characters.
   3. Printed Nomenclature: Piping system abbreviation and sequenced number; e.g., HW-23 for domestic hot water supply valve #23; HWR-12 for domestic hot water return valve #12.
   4. Barcode: Two-dimensional Data Matrix ECC 200 barcode symbology. Prior to manufacture, obtain valve tag information from owner's property manager for encoding into the barcode. Include valve number, piping system, system abbreviation, location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

G. Valve Tag Fasteners: Brass, wire-link chain or stainless steel beaded chain.

H. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in plumbing identification, with corresponding designations indicated. Use numbers, lettering, and wording indicated for proper identification and operation/maintenance of plumbing systems and equipment.
   1. Multiple Systems: If multiple systems of same generic name are indicated, provide identification that indicates individual system number and service such as "Domestic Water Heater DWH1," "Hot Water Recirculation Pump HWRP1," or "Standpipe F12."

2011 CONCRETE AND GROUT

A. Concrete: For all minor concrete work required for plumbing installations, such as concrete equipment bases and supports, refer to Division 03 Sections for specification of cast-in-place concrete and reinforcing materials, whose requirements apply to the work of Division 22 as if fully reproduced herein.

B. Concrete: For all minor concrete work required for plumbing installations, such as concrete equipment bases and supports, provide Quikrete® Commercial Grade FastSet™ Concrete #1004-

51 prepackaged concrete mix, or approved equal. Mix, place, and cure in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Reinforcing: ASTM A615 Grade 60 deformed bars and ASTM A185 welded wire fabric.

C. Non-shrink, Nonmetallic Grout: ASTM C1107, Grade B.
1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psig (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.12 PAINTING AND FINISHING

A. For all painting and finishing work required for plumbing installations, as described in Part 3 of this Section and/or on the Drawings, refer to Division 09 Sections for specification of paint and finishing materials, whose requirements apply to the work of Division 22 as if fully reproduced herein.

B. Master Painters Institute, Inc. (MPI) Standards: Provide paint and paint products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

C. Material Compatibility: Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

D. Colors: As directed by Owner's representative. Each pipe shall be painted a designated color according to service.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL PLUMBING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.

B. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.

C. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Architect.

D. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.

E. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.

F. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.

3.02 PIPE-PENETRATION INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install escutcheons for new piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
2. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
3. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
4. Uninsulated Piping in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
5. Uninsulated Piping in Unfinished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type.
6. Uninsulated Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

B. Install escutcheons for existing piping penetrations of new walls, ceilings, and floors. Match type, material, and finish as specified for new piping, except that split-casting or split-plate type will be accepted in lieu of one-piece.

C. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical/plumbing equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

E. Fire-Resistance Rated, Cast-in-Place Sleeve Installation: Select sleeve size based on size and type of pipe and thickness of the floor. Position and secure sleeve to concrete form using nails or staples. Place concrete, and finish even with top of sleeve. Install in complete and strict accordance with manufacturer's UL-listed installation instructions.

F. Build sleeves into new walls and slabs as work progresses.

G. Install sleeves large enough to provide ¼-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
   1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than 6-inch NPS (DN150).
   2. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Flashing and Sheet Metal" for flashing.
   3. Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with non-shrink, nonmetallic grout.

H. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using elastomeric joint sealants. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials. Use Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O, neutral-curing silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall, Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeve for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
   1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
   2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter and larger.
   3. Assemble and install mechanical sleeve seals according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tighten bolts that cause rubber-sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

J. Underground, Exterior-Wall, Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeve for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals. Assemble and install mechanical sleeve seals according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tighten bolts that cause rubber-sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

K. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

L. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by PE removable sleeves.

M. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestopping materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

3.03 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.

B. Refer to equipment specifications in Division 22 and Division 26 for rough-in requirements.

C. Install equipment to provide maximum possible headroom, if mounting heights are not indicated.

D. Install equipment according to approved submittal data. Portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Refer conflicts to Architect.

E. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Positive attachment and anchorage of all equipment to the structure or floor is required. Do not rely on friction or gravity as a means of attachment.

G. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

H. Install equipment giving right of way to piping installed at required slope.

I. Install flexible pipe connectors at the following locations. Install on equipment side of shutoff valves.
   1. Inlet and outlet of each pump.
   2. Where indicated elsewhere in these specifications.
   3. Where detailed on the Drawings.

J. Support for Suspended Equipment: As specified in Division 22 Section “Hangers and Supports.”

3.04 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING INSTALLATION

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, “Approval of Firestop Contractors,” or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its “Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements.”

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

C. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

D. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

E. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

F. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer’s written instructions and with the following requirements:
   1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
   2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
   3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

G. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer’s recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

H. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer’s written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer’s written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

I. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.

J. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:
   1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
   2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
   3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

K. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

L. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.05 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Piping Systems: Install pipe markers on each system. Include arrows showing normal direction of flow. Use plastic markers, with application systems. Install on insulation segment if required for hot, uninsulated piping.

B. Locate pipe markers as follows if piping is exposed in finished spaces, machine rooms, and accessible maintenance spaces, such as shafts, tunnels, plenums, and exterior non-concealed locations:
   1. Near each valve and control device.
   2. Near each branch, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Mark each pipe at branch, if flow pattern is not obvious.
   3. Near locations where pipes pass through walls, floors, ceilings, or enter non-accessible enclosures.
   4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
   5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
   6. Spaced at maximum of 50-foot (15-m) intervals along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.5 m) in congested areas of piping and equipment.
   7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings, except omit intermediately spaced markers.

C. Install continuous plastic underground warning tapes during back filling of trenches for underground piping. Locate 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade, directly over piping. Refer to Division 31 Section “Earth Moving” for warning-tape materials and devices and their installation.

D. Equipment: Install engraved plastic-laminate sign on or near each major item of plumbing equipment.
   1. Lettering Size: Minimum ¼-inch- (6.4-mm-) high lettering for name of unit if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (610 mm), ½-inch- (12.7-mm-) high lettering for distances up to 72 inches (1800 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater distances. Provide secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths of size of principal lettering.
   2. Text of Signs: Provide name of identified unit. Include text to distinguish between multiple units, inform user of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.

E. Adjusting: Relocate identifying devices as necessary for unobstructed view in finished construction.

F. Install valve tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, plumbing fixture supply stops, faucets, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units.

3.06 PAINTING AND FINISHING

A. For all painting and finishing work required for plumbing installations, refer to Division 09 Sections for application requirements.

B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45ºF. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

C. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50ºF and 95ºF. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5ºF above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

D. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

E. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

F. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

G. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "Master Painters Institute (MPI) Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

H. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints. Remove surface oxidation, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint.

I. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual." Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

J. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

K. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

L. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

M. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

N. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

O. Painting Plumbing Work: Paint the following work where exposed to view in finished or unfinished spaces: Uninsulated steel piping, pipe hangers and supports, tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes, all interior and exterior ferrous piping and appurtenances, including steel, galvanized steel, cast iron and ductile iron.

P. In addition, paint the following:
   1. Equipment, and pipe insulation having ASJ or other paintable jacket material.

Q. Steel Substrates: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #79; plus topcoat of latex, interior, semi-gloss, MPI #54.

R. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134; plus topcoat of latex, interior, semi-gloss, MPI #54.

S. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum, MPI #95; plus topcoat of latex, interior, semi-gloss, MPI #54.

T. ASJ Insulation-Covering Substrates: Including pipe and duct coverings. Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50; plus topcoat of latex, interior, semi-gloss, MPI #54.

U. Primers specified above may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

3.07 CONCRETE BASES

A. Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to Division 20 Section "Seismic Protection."

B. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.

C. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.

D. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.

E. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

F. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

G. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03.

3.08 COORDINATION WITH STRUCTURAL WORK

A. Concrete: Do not embed pipes, wires, tube, boxes, ducts or other cavity-creating elements in concrete work unless shown on or permitted by the structural drawings. Openings through concrete not shown on the structural drawings are subject to approval by the structural engineer of record. See coordination drawing requirements under Submittals.

B. Roof Deck: Do not place loads on, or hang any loads whatsoever from roof deck, unless shown on structural drawings, including, but not limited to, hangers for pipes, ducts, equipment, etc. Trade contractor installing such loads shall provide sub-framing connected to steel frame.
   1. Do not exceed capacity of roof deck as a working platform. Submit all proposed construction loads to deck supplier for approval.
   2. Openings in roof deck not shown on structural drawings, such as openings required for stacks, pipes, ducts, plumbing vents, etc., shall be cut and reinforced by trade requiring opening.

C. Supported Slab: Do not suspend loads exceeding 500 pounds within any 100 square feet of contiguous area from concrete supported slab. Suspend such loads from structural steel only. Any "sub-framing" required is responsibility of Contractor or sub-contractor installing material requiring support.
   1. Openings in concrete floor slabs not shown on structural drawings, such as openings required for stacks, pipes, ducts, plumbing vents, etc., shall be the responsibility of the trade requiring openings. Form block-outs in the slab, reinforcing deck, and cut openings after concrete has reached specified strength.
   2. Where openings larger than 12-inches are required but not shown on structural drawings, secure written approval from Architect/Engineer prior to cutting deck.

3.09 ERECTION OF SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code – Steel."

3.010 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

A. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing work as indicated on the Drawings, and as required for installation of new work shown. Coordinate with Division 26 for disconnection of power to electrically-powered equipment prior to demolition.

B. Remove accessible work in its entirety. Repair cut surfaces to match adjacent surfaces. Abandon in place embedded or buried work, unless noted otherwise.
   1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
   2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
   3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.

C. Removal: Unless otherwise indicated, remove demolished pipe, and equipment from the Project site. Handle and dispose of in accordance with National, State, and Local regulations.
   1. Relocation: Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational all work indicated for relocation.
   2. Salvage: Remove and deliver to Owner all work indicated for salvage.

D. Refer to Division 01 Sections “Selective Demolition” and/or “Selective Structure Demolition” for additional requirements.

E. For selective demolition of any appliance or piece of equipment containing a CFC, HCFC, or HFC refrigerant: Prior to demolition, refrigerant shall be evacuated and captured in full compliance with the Clean Air Act; using only technicians with the proper refrigerant license as according to law, stored in approved containers, and shipped to a licensed refrigerant recycling facility all as required by the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

3.011 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay. Perform cutting and patching in accordance with the following:

B. Protection of Installed Work: During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.

C. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of plumbing equipment and materials required to:
   1. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
   2. Remove and replace defective Work.
   3. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
   4. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.

D. Cut, remove and legally dispose of selected plumbing equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including but not limited to removal of plumbing piping, pumps, and other plumbing items made obsolete by the new Work.

E. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces necessary for plumbing installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

F. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.

G. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.

H. Repair cut surfaces to match adjacent installations.

I. Repair any building insulation or building fireproofing materials, whether new or existing, that are removed or scraped away in order to make a plumbing installation, so as to maintain an equivalent insulation or fire rating as existed without said plumbing installation.

J. Refer to Division 01 Sections “Execution” and/or “Cutting and Patching” for additional requirements.

3.012 GROUTING

A. Install nonmetallic, non-shrink, grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Mix grout according to manufacturer's written instructions. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases. Avoid air entrapment during placing of grout. Place grout on concrete bases to provide smooth bearing surface for equipment. Place grout around anchors.

E. Cure placed grout according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 19
METERS AND GAUGES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 220100 “Basic Plumbing Requirements,” and Section 220500 “Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods” all apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
2. Thermowells.
3. Pressure gauges.
4. Test plugs.
5. Sight flow indicators.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 22 Section “Facility Natural-Gas Piping” for custody-transfer gas meters.
2. Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for water meters.
3. Meters, thermometers and gauges furnished as part of factory-fabricated equipment are specified as part of the equipment assembly in other Division 22 Sections.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene propylene diene terpolymer rubber.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit product data for each type of meter, gauge, and fitting specified. Include scale range, ratings, and calibrated performance curves. Submit a meter and gauge schedule showing manufacturer's figure number, scale range, location, and accessories for each meter and gauge.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gauge, from manufacturer.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gauges to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable portions of American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) and Instrument Society of America (ISA) standards pertaining to construction and installation of thermometers and gauges.

B. NSF 61 Products that convey or dispense drinking water must comply with the low lead content requirement, per Public Law #111-380.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Thermometers and Pressure Gauges:
a. Ernst Gauge Co.
b. Marsh Bellofram.
c. Miljoco Corp.
d. H.O. Trerice Co.
e. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
f. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.

2. Test Plugs:
   a. Flow Design, Inc.
   b. Miljoco Corporation.
   c. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc. (“Pete’s Plugs”)
   d. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   e. H.O. Trerice Co.
   f. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   g. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
3. Sight Flow Indicators:
   a. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
   b. Emerson Process Management; Brooks Instrument.
   c. Ernst Gauge Co.
   d. Kobold Instruments, Inc.
   e. OPW Engineered Systems, a Dover company.
   f. Penberthy; A Brand of Tyco Valves & Controls.

2.02 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Standard: ASME B40.200.

B. Case: Cast aluminum; 9-inch (229-mm) nominal size unless otherwise indicated.

C. Case Form: Adjustable angle; 180-degree adjustment in vertical plane, 360-degree adjustment in horizontal plane, with locking device

D. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue organic mineral spirit fill.

E. Tube Background: Non-reflective aluminum with enameled scale markings graduated in both degrees F and degrees C.

F. Scale range: Temperature ranges for services listed as follows:
   1. Domestic Hot Water: 30ºF to 240ºF, with 2-degree scale divisions
   2. Domestic Cold Water: 0ºF to 100ºF, with 2-degree scale divisions.

G. Window: Glass, acrylic, or Lexan.

H. Stem: Stainless steel for separable socket, and of length to suit installation.

I. Connector: 1¼ inches (32 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

J. Accuracy: Plus, or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.03 THERMOWELLS

A. Standard: ASME B40.200.

B. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting with protective dry well made for insertion into piping threaded tee fitting.

C. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: Brass.

D. Material for Use with Steel Piping: Stainless steel.

E. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.

F. External Threads: NPS ½, NPS ¾, or NPS 1, (DN 15, DN 20, or NPS 25,) ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

G. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch (13, 19, and 25 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

H. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.

I. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem, to extend to center of pipe.

J. Lagging Extension: Nominal thickness of 2 inches, but not less than thickness of insulation. Omit extension neck for wells for piping not insulated.

K. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

L. Cap: Threaded, with chain permanently fastened to socket.

M. Heat-Transfer Medium: Oil, conductive jelly, or mixture of graphite and glycerin.

204 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Description: ASME B40.1, Grade A phosphor-bronze Bourdon-tube pressure gauge with bottom connection; dry type, unless liquid-filled-case type is indicated.
   1. Pressure gauges serving pump differential measurement shall be liquid filled.

B. Case: Drawn steel, brass, or aluminum with 4½-inch-diameter glass lens.

C. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.

D. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS ¼ (DN 8), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

E. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.

F. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with enameled scale markings graduated in dual units of psi and kPa.

G. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.

H. Window: Glass, acrylic, or Lexan lens.

I. Ring: Brass or Stainless steel.

J. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

K. Range: Comply with the following:
   1. Vacuum: 30 inches Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
   2. Fluids under Pressure: Two times the operating pressure.

L. Gauge Attachments:
   1. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS ¼ (DN 8), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and porous-metal-type surge-dampening device of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
   2. Siphons: Loop-shaped section of brass or stainless-steel pipe with NPS ¼ (DN 8) pipe threads.
   3. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle-type, with NPS ¼ (DN 8), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads. Ball valves are not acceptable.
   4. Trumpet Valve: NPS ¼ (DN8) brass or stainless-steel type with 4 ports and 4 cocks, such that the pressure differential between any two ports can be indicated.

205 TEST PLUGS

A. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

B. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping, with length as required to extend beyond insulation.

C. Test-Plug Cap: Gasketed and threaded cap, with retention chain.

D. Thread Size: NPS ½ (DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200ºF (3450 kPa at 93 C).

F. Core Inserts: Two (2) EPDM self-sealing rubber valve types, suitable for inserting a 1/8-inch outside-diameter probe from a dial thermometer or pressure gauge.

G. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing two thermometer(s), one pressure gauge and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gauge, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
   1. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-) diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125ºF (minus 4 to plus 52 C).

2. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-) diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220ºF (minus 18 to plus 104 C).
3. Pressure Gauge: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- (51- to 76-mm-) diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig (0 to 1380 kPa).
4. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

2.06 SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS

A. Description: Piping inline-installation device for visual verification of flow.

B. Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body, with sight glass and ball, flapper, or paddle wheel indicator.

C. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1034 kPa).

D. Minimum Temperature Rating: 200ºF (93 C).

E. End Connections for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded.

F. End Connections for NPS 2½ (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install flow indicators in piping systems in accessible positions for easy viewing.

G. Install thermometers in the following locations:
1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
2. Inlet and outlet of each heat exchanger.
3. Inlet and outlet of each thermal-storage tank.

H. Install pressure gauges in the following locations:
1. Inlet and discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
2. Water service entry.
3. Inlet and outlet of each booster pump
4. Inlet and outlet of each water softening unit.
5. Where indicated on Drawings.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gauges adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gauges, machines, and equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 23
VALVES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 220100 “Basic Plumbing Requirements,” and Section 220500 “Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods” all apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following general-duty valves common to Division 22 plumbing piping systems:
   1. Ball valves.
   2. Butterfly valves.
   3. Check valves.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 22 piping Sections for general-duty and specialty valves for site construction piping.
   2. Division 22 Section “Plumbing Identification” for valve tags and charts.
   3. Division 22 Section “Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods” for valve tags and charts.
   4. Division 22 piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
   5. Valves - natural gas service, medical gases, fire protection, and other specialty services are specified in their respective piping Section.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. The following are standard abbreviations for valves used in this Section:
   1. CWP: Cold working pressure (formerly WOG – Water, Oil, Gas working pressure).
   2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
   3. IBBM: Iron body, bronze-mounted.
   4. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
   5. SWP: Steam working pressure.
   6. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.
   7. Class 125: Minimum 125-psig (860-kPa) SWP and minimum 200-psig (1380-kPa) CWP ratings.
   8. Class 150: Minimum 150-psig (1035-kPa) SWP and minimum 300-psig (2070-kPa) CWP ratings.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

B. Maintenance Data: For each type of valve, to include in the operation and maintenance manual specified in Division 01. Include detailed manufacturer’s instructions on adjusting, servicing, disassembling, and repairing.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: ASME B31.1 for power piping valves and ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

B. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service in compliance with Public Law #111-380.

D. MSS Compliance: Comply with the various MSS Standard Practice documents referenced herein.

E. Buy-American: All valves shall be furnished from domestic sources (USA).

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
4. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. General: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide gate valves, globe valves, and swing check valves by one of the following:
1. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane, Jenkins, & Stockham brands.
2. Grinnell Corporation.
3. Hammond Valve.
4. Milwaukee Valve Company.
5. NIBCO Inc.
6. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Ball Valves: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ball valves by one of the following:
1. Any of the manufacturers listed under the “General” subheading above.
2. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
3. Jamesbury, Inc.
4. Watts
5. Nibco

C. Standard-Performance Butterfly Valves: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide butterfly valves by one of the following:
1. Any of the manufacturers listed under the “General” subheading above.
2. Central Sprinkler Co.; Central Grooved Piping Products
3. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Center Line brand.
4. General Signal; DeZurik Unit
5. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Div.
6. Victaulic Co. of America.

D. Swing, piston and Wafer Check Valves: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide butterfly-style dual-plate wafer check valves, piston-style lift-disc, and swing check valves by one of the following: Any of the manufacturers listed under the “General” subheading above.
1. Nibco
2. Watts
3. Kennedy
4. Apollo

202 VALVES, COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Refer to Part 3 “Valve Applications Schedule” Article for application schedule of valves, end connections, and actuator types.

B. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe size, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.

D. Valve Grooved Ends: AWWA C606.

E. Valve Threaded Ends: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

F. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

G. Material Substitution: Ductile iron is acceptable anywhere cast iron is specified, but cast iron is not acceptable where ductile iron is specified.

H. Class Substitution: If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.

I. For piping systems required to be insulated, valve stems shall be extended to accommodate insulation. Refer to other Division 22 Sections for piping systems required to be insulated.

J. NSF Compliance: NSF Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.

K. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

L. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

203 BALL VALVES

A. Liquid Service, Size NPS 2-1/2 and smaller:
   1. General: Valve shall conform to MSS SP-110.
   2. Minimum SWP rating: 150-psig (1035-kPa).
   3. Minimum CWP rating: 600-psig (4140-kPa).
   4. Body: ASTM B584 bronze, two-piece construction.
   5. Ball: Type 316 stainless steel, full port.
   6. Stem: Blowout-proof Type 316 stainless steel.
   7. Seat/Packing: PTFE or TFE.
   8. Ends: Threaded/Soldered.
   9. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel lever with memory stop; and zinc-plated steel nut.

204 STANDARD-PERFORMANCE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. General: Valve shall conform to MSS SP-67, Type I.

B. Minimum CWP rating: 175-psig (1207-kPa).

C. Body and bonnet: ASTM A536 ductile-iron, extended neck. Cast iron valves will be rejected.

D. Packing: Field-replaceable EPDM sleeve and stem seals.

E. Stem and Stem Hardware: Type 316 or 416 stainless steel.

F. Disc: Aluminum bronze or Type 316 stainless steel.

G. End Connections: Lug and flanged bodies are acceptable; wafer bodies are not acceptable. Grooved-end valve bodies are acceptable wherever grooved-end piping is permitted; refer to other Division 22 Sections for permitted applications of grooved-end piping.

H. Dead End Service: All butterfly valves shall be suitable for bi-directional dead-end service without downstream blind flange. Bolt holes on lugged valve bodies shall be threaded per ANSI B-1.1 coarse thread, with center stop, to accept cap screws from both directions.

2.05 CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze Swing Check Valve, NPS 2 (DN50) and smaller: Valve shall conform to MSS SP-80.
   1. Minimum pressure rating: Class 150.
   2. Body: ASTM B62 bronze body, y-pattern.
   3. Bonnet: ASTM B62 bronze, threaded, removable for regrinding.
   4. Disc and seat: Renewable; ASTM B62 bronze with bronze-alloy hinge pin.
   5. Hardware: Bronze or bronze alloy.
   6. Ends: Threaded.

2.06 EXAMINATION

A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

2.07 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

C. Install isolation valves at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

D. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

E. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

F. Any valve that represents a termination or the end of a run (e.g., blowdown or drain valve, hose-end valve, etc.) shall be fitted with a permanent but removable cap, plug, or blind flange matching the valve construction, to minimize risk in the event the valve is accidentally opened under pressure.

G. Install chainwheel operators where specified. Extend chains to within 60 inches (1520 mm) above finished floor elevation.

H. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
   1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level, or vertical with upward flow.
   2. Dual-Plate Wafer Check Valves: In horizontal position, or vertical with upward flow.
   3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

2.08 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with keyed coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Threaded Connections: Note the internal length of threads in valve ends and proximity of valve internal seat or wall to determine how far pipe should be threaded into valve.
   1. Align threads at point of assembly.
   2. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to the external pipe threads, except where dry seal threading is specified.
   3. Assemble joint, wrench tight. Wrench on valve shall be on the valve end into which the pipe is being threaded.

D. Flanged Connections: Align flange surfaces parallel.
   1. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly with a torque wrench.
   2. For dead-end service, butterfly valves require flanges both upstream and downstream for proper shutoff and retention.

209 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

2010 VALVE APPLICATIONS SCHEDULE

A. General: Refer to piping Sections and Drawings for specific valve applications. If no specific valve type is indicated, use the valve types indicated in the following schedules.

B. Domestic Water Piping: Choices are contractor's option unless a specific type of valve is specifically called out by name on the Drawings.
   1. For shutoff duty, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, use ball valves.
   2. For throttling duty, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, use ball valves.
   3. For pump discharge protection, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, use swing check valves.
   4. For one-way flow control other than at pump discharge, use swing check valves in all sizes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 220100 “Basic Plumbing Requirements,” and Section 220500 “Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods” all apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes hangers and supports for mechanical system piping and equipment, including but not limited to the following:
   1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
   2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
   3. Metal framing systems.
   4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
   5. Fastener systems.
   6. Equipment supports.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, “Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports.”

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. If contractor elects to apply channel support systems and/or heavy-duty steel trapezes to support multiple pipes, in lieu of individual supports, then contractor is responsible for design of same capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
   1. Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Do not suspend pipe hangers and supports from roof deck. Suspend such loads from structural steel only, and provide structural steel sub-framing as required.

D. Do not suspend piping loads exceeding 500 pounds within any 100 square feet of contiguous area from supported concrete floor slabs. Suspend such loads from structural members only, and provide structural steel sub-framing as required.

E. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of pipe hanger, channel support system component, and thermal-hanger shield insert indicated. Include:
   1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
   2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
   3. Fastener systems.
   4. Equipment supports.

5. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
6. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
7. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed shop drawings by a qualified professional engineer are required for all custom pipe and equipment hangers and supports. Show fabrication and installation details and analysis data, and include calculations.

C. Welding certificates.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, “Structural Welding Code – Steel.”

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, “Welding and Brazing Qualifications.”

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Manufactured Pipe Hangers:
   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
   c. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
   d. Erico International Corp.
   e. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
   f. Tolco division of Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Metal Framing Systems:
   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
   c. Erico / Michigan Hanger Co.
   d. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
   e. Tolco division of Cooper B-Line, Inc.
   f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts:
   a. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
   b. Erico International Corp.
   c. PHS Industries, Inc.
   d. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.

2.02 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Application: Refer to “Hanger and Support Applications” Article in Part 3 for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel unless noted otherwise.

C. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.

3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel unless noted otherwise.

D. Copper Pipe Hangers:
1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel unless noted otherwise.

2.03 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.04 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes, according to Standard MFMA-4.

B. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.

C. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.

D. Hanger Rods: As specified for Metal Pipe Hangers and Supports above.

E. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless otherwise noted.

2.05 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Insulation-Insert Material for Piping Below Ambient Temperature: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Piping At or Above Ambient Temperature: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig (688-kPa) ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength.

C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

E. Insert Length: Extend 2-inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.06 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated or stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.07 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

2. Base: Stainless steel.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:
1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.08 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.09 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural and Miscellaneous Steel: As specified in Division 22 Section “Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.”

B. Grout: As specified in Division 22 Section “Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.”

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE OF APPLICATIONS

A. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger and trapeze selections and applications that are not specified in this Section.

B. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments, or use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection, where hangers are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for hostile environment applications, including the following:
1. All piping installed outdoors.

F. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

G. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports for the first three hangers/supports or the first 50-feet (whichever is greater) adjacent to Pumps: Use spring hangers and supports. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports shall include the following types:
1. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
2. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
3. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
4. Exception: Spring hangers are not required adjacent to inline pumps that are smaller than 5-horsepower. Use other types of hangers and supports as listed for service below.

H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports for individual, insulated pipe runs which are both 2½-inch diameter or larger and 20 feet or longer: Unless otherwise indicated, choose among the following types:

1. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes from two rods.
2. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes from single rod.
3. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): Where vertical adjustment is not necessary.
4. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For vertical and lateral adjustment.
5. For any of the above, include protection saddles and/or shields as applicable, and as further specified under the heading “Protection of Insulated Piping” elsewhere in this section.
6. Exception: Piping whose normal operating temperature is less than 150ºF (e.g., chilled water, condenser water) may be supported with static hangers specified in the next paragraph.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports for individual pipe runs less than 20 feet long and all piping 2-inch diameter or smaller, regardless of length: Unless otherwise indicated, choose among the following types:
   1. Adjustable Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1).
   2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For pipes NPS 4 and larger.
   3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3).
   4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4).

J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports for individual uninsulated pipe runs of any size or length: Unless otherwise indicated, choose among the following types:
   1. Adjustable Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1).
   2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For pipes NPS 4 and larger.
   3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3).
   4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4).
   5. Adjustable Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For pipes up to NPS 2 only.
   6. Adjustable Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For pipes up to NPS 2 only.
   7. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24).

K. Vertical-Piping Hangers and Supports for individual, insulated pipe runs which are both 2½-inch diameter or larger and 20 feet or longer: Use spring hangers and supports. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports shall include the following types:
   1. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
   2. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
   3. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

L. Vertical-Piping Hangers and Supports for individual pipe runs less than 20 feet long and all piping 2-inch diameter or smaller, regardless of length: Unless otherwise indicated, choose among the following types:
   1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8).
   2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): Where longer ends are required.

M. Vertical-Piping Hangers and Supports for individual uninsulated pipe runs of any size or length: Unless otherwise indicated, choose among the following types:
   1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8).
   2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): Where longer ends are required.

N. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated, choose among the following types:
   1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13).
   2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14).
   3. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16).
   4. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17).

O. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated, choose among the following types:
   1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to concrete ceiling.
   2. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
   3. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams.

4. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
5. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
   a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
   b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
   c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
6. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel beams.
7. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

3.02 HANGER AND SUPPORT MAXIMUM SPACING AND MINIMUM ROD SIZE

A. Install hangers and supports with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes.

B. Flanged, Threaded, or Welded Steel Piping for Fuel Gas piping systems:
1. NPS ½ (DN 15): Maximum span, 5 feet (1.5 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
2. NPS ¾ (DN 20): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
3. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).

C. Drawn-Temper Copper Piping for any liquid-service piping systems:
1. NPS ½ (DN 15): Maximum span, 4 feet (1.2 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
2. NPS ¾ (DN 20): Maximum span, 5 feet (1.5 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
3. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 6 feet (1.8 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
4. NPS 1¼ (DN 32): Maximum span, 6 feet (1.8 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
5. NPS 1½ (DN 40): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
6. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
7. NPS 2½ (DN 65): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 1/2-inch (13 mm).

D. Polypropylene, CPVC and PVC Piping for any service:
1. NPS ½ (DN 15): Maximum span, 3 feet (0.9 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
2. NPS ¾ (DN 20): Maximum span, 3 feet (0.9 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
3. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 3 feet (0.9 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
4. NPS 1¼ (DN 32): Maximum span, 4 feet (1.2 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
5. NPS 1½ (DN 40): Maximum span, 4 feet (1.2 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
6. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 4 feet (1.2 m); minimum rod size, 3/8-inch (10 mm).
7. NPS 2½ (DN 65): Maximum span, 4 feet (1.2 m); minimum rod size, 1/2-inch (13 mm).
8. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 4 feet (1.2 m); minimum rod size, 1/2-inch (13 mm).
9. NPS 4 (DN 100): Maximum span, 4 feet (1.2 m); minimum rod size, 5/8-inch (16 mm).

E. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot (3-m) intervals between floors.

F. Rod diameters may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10 mm) minimum rods.

G. Hanger and support spacing for piping and tubing not listed above shall be according to MSS SP-69 and piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.03 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

F. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

G. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

H. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

I. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2½ (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

K. Repair any building insulation or building fireproofing materials, whether new or existing, that are removed or scraped away in order to attach hangers and supports, so as to maintain an equivalent insulation or fire rating as existed without said hanger or support attachment.

L. Fastener System Installation:
   1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4-inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer’s operating manual.
   2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer’s written instructions.

M. Pipe Stand Installation:
   1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

N. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

3.04 PROTECTION OF INSULATED PIPING:

A. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
   1. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   2. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.

B. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9.

C. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clevis- and clamp-type supports shall project through insulation, with pipe support making direct contact with pipe and with insulation applied in a manner that encapsulates the clevis or clamp. For piping on roller-type supports, install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles, and fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
   1. Contractor’s Option: In lieu of the above paragraph, contractor has the option of complying with the same specifications as for “Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature” in the following paragraphs.

D. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Clevis- and clamp-type supports shall be sized for the outside diameter of the insulation including jacket. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective metal shields. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

1. Pipe Sizes NPS 4 and larger: Include thermal-hanger shield inserts. Insert shall be same thickness as adjoining pipe insulation and length shall be at least as long as the protective shield. Include steel weight-distribution plate if pipe is installed on rollers.
2. Metal Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
   a. NPS ¼ to NPS 3½: 12-inches long and 0.048-inch thick.
   b. NPS 4: 12-inches long and 0.06-inch thick.
   c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18-inches long and 0.06-inch thick.
   d. NPS 8 to NPS 12 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24-inches (610 mm) long and 0.075-inch (1.91 mm) thick.

3.05 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.06 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and/or equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.07 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1½-inches (40 mm).

3.08 PAINTING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

B. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

C. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 00
PLUMBING PIPE INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 22 01 00 “Basic Plumbing Requirements,” and Sec-tion 22 0500 “Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods” all apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes plumbing insulation for equipment, piping, and other installations, including the following:
   1. Insulation Materials:
      a. Flexible elastomeric.
      b. Mineral fiber.
   2. Fire-rated insulation systems.
   3. Insulating cements.
   4. Adhesives.
   5. Mastics.
   6. Sealants.
   7. Tapes.
   8. Securements.
   9. Protective shielding guards.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. ASJ: All-service jacket.

B. FSK: Foil, scrim, kraft paper.

C. SSL: Self-sealing lap.

D. Thermal Resistivity: “R-values” represent the reciprocal of thermal conductivity (k-value). Thermal conductivity is the rate of heat flow through a homogenous material exactly 1-inch thick. Thermal resistivities are expressed by the temperature difference in degrees F between two exposed faces required to cause one BTU to flow through one square foot of material, in one hour, at a given mean temperature.

E. Refer to Division 22 Section “Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods” for definitions of finished, interior, exterior, exposed, and concealed locations.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Sustainable Design Submittals.
   1. “Product Data for credit IEQ 4.1” Subparagraph below applies to LEED-NC, LEED-CI, and LEED-CS; coordinate with requirements for solvent cements and adhesive primers.
   2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
   3. Laboratory Test Reports for credit IEQ 4: For solvent cements and adhesive primers documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements for the California Department of Health Services’ “Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers”.

C. Shop Drawings: Show details for the following:
   1. Edit out the items listed below if not used on your Project. – JDB.

2. Application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
3. Attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
4. Insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
5. Insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
6. Removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
7. Application of field-applied jackets.
8. Application at linkages of control devices.
9. Field application for each equipment type.

D. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:
1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12-inches (300 mm) long by NPS 2 (DN 50).
2. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12-inches (300 mm) square.
3. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12-inches (300 mm) long by NPS 2 (DN 50).
4. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12-inches (300 mm) square.
5. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

E. Installer Certificates: Signed by Contractor certifying that installers comply with requirements.

F. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

G. Field quality-control inspection reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section “Hangers and Supports.”

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.08 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of

construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

201 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
   1. Edit out the various insulation types listed below if not used on your Project. Grey text indicates items not used too often on simpler projects. – JDB.
   2. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation:
      a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
      b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
      c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock® Seam-Seal.
      d. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.
   3. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
      a. Johns Manville.
      b. Knauf Insulation.
      c. Manson Insulation Inc.
      d. Owens Corning.
   4. Insulating Cements: Same as insulation manufacturer, or
      a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.
      b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.
      c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company.
   5. Sealants, Adhesives and Mastics: Same as insulation manufacturer, or
      a. Childers Products, Division of ITW.
      b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company.
      c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works.
      d. Marathon Industries, Inc.
      e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
      f. Vimasco Corporation.
   6. Tapes: Same as insulation manufacturer, or
      a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
      b. Compac Corp.
      c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
      d. Venture Tape.
   7. Bands and Wire: Same as insulation manufacturer, or
      a. ACS Industries, Inc.
      b. C & F Wire.
      c. Childers Products.
      d. PABCO Metals Corporation.
      e. RPR Products, Inc.
   8. Insulation Pins and Hangers: Same as insulation manufacturer, or
      a. AGM Industries, Inc.
      b. GEMCO.
      c. Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
      d. Nelson Stud Welding.

202 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Refer to Schedule in Part 3 for requirements about where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Adhesives shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
   1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 average maximum at 100ºF mean temperature.
   2. Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
   3. Low-emitting (VOC) adhesive.

H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type I, 850ºF (454 C); mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied jacket.
   1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.26 average maximum at 75°F mean temperature.
   2. Jacket: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I; with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.
   3. Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
   4. Low emitting (VOC) adhesive.

I. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material complying with ASTM C1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C612, Type IB.
   1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 average maximum at 100°F mean temperature.
   2. Density: 2.5 pcf (40-kg/cu. m) minimum.
   3. Jacket: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I
   4. Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
   5. Low emitting (VOC) adhesive.

2.03 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C196.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449/C 449M.

D. Low emitting (VOC) Cement.

2.04 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
   1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below-ambient services.
   1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
   2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180ºF (Minus 29 to plus 82 C).
   3. Solids Content: ASTM D1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
   4. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
   1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F1249, 3 perms (2 metric perms) at 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) dry film thickness.
   2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200ºF (Minus 29 to plus 93 C).
   3. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
   4. Color: White.

2.05 SEALANTS

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Joint Sealants:
1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300ºF (Minus 73 to plus 149 C).
4. Color: White or gray.

C. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250ºF (Minus 40 to plus 121 C).
4. Color: Aluminum.

D. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250ºF (Minus 40 to plus 121 C).
4. Color: White.

2.06 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136 and UL listed.
1. Width: 3-inches (75 mm).
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136 and UL listed.
1. Width: 3-inches (75 mm).
2. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Width: 2-inches (50 mm).
2. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 500 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive and UL listed.
1. Width: 2-inches (50 mm).
2. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 5 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

2.07 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
   1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167 or ASTM A240, Type 304; 0.015-inch (0.38 mm) thick, ½-inch (13 mm) wide with wing or closed seal.
   2. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020-inch (0.51 mm) thick, ½-inch (13 mm) wide with wing or closed seal.
   3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
   1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
   2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1½-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.
   3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Baseplate shall be perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030-inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2-inches (50 mm) square. Spindle shall be copper, aluminum, or stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch (2.6-mm) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated. Adhesive shall be as recommended by hanger manufacturer; with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
   4. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover; and baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Baseplate shall be galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030-inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2-inches (50 mm) square. Spindle shall be copper, aluminum, or stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
   5. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch (0.41-mm) thick, aluminum or stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1½-inches (38 mm) in diameter. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal ¾-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) soft-annealed, stainless steel.

2.08 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers.
   1. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.
   2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold- water supplies and trap and drain plumbing. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
   1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
   2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
   3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.03 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
   4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4-inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

O. At the following locations, omit jacket and provide a separate cutaway removable segment of insulation clearly labeled “Access.” For below-ambient services, provide a design that allows access but maintains vapor barrier.
   1. Vibration-control devices.
   2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
   3. Nameplates and data plates.
   4. Manholes.
   5. Handholes.

6. Cleanouts.

3.04 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
   2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
   3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2-inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
   4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Below-Grade Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
   2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
   3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2-inches (50 mm).
   4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations:
   1. Install pipe insulation continuously through pipe penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
   2. Firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers are specified in Division 07 Section “Penetration Firestopping.”

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
   1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
   2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies according to Division 07 Section “Penetration Firestopping.”

3.05 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this Article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
   1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with tape or bands and tighten without deforming insulation materials. If furnished in half sections, orient longitudinal joints at 3 and 9 o'clock positions on the pipe.
   2. All insulation shall be tightly butted and free of voids and gaps at all joints.
   3. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
   4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6-inches (150 mm) o.c.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
   1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
   2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation, not to exceed 1½-inch (38-mm) thickness.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1-inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
3. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

E. Insulation Installation on Valves, Strainers, Unions, and Specials:
1. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation over valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
5. Insulate unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
6. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
7. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
8. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word “UNION.” Match size and color of pipe labels.

F. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

G. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation

from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2-inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

H. Special Requirements for Calcium Silicate Insulation Installation:
1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation material.
2. Install 2-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3-inches (75 mm). Secure inner layer with wire spaced at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals.
3. On exposed applications without metal jacket, finish insulation surface with a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement. When cement is dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth. Overlap edges at least 1-inch (25 mm). Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth. Thin finish coat to achieve smooth, uniform finish.
4. Finish flange insulation, fittings insulation, valve and specialty insulation same as pipe insulation.

I. Special Requirements for Flexible Elastomeric Insulation Installation: Seal all transverse seams, longitudinal seams, end joints, and section joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

J. Special Requirements for Polyisocyanurate Insulation Installation:
1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape on each insulation segment, to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
2. Wrap factory-presized jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2-inches (50 mm) over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1¼ circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
3. Continuous jacket can be spiral wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33½-inches (850 mm) or less. The 33½-inch- (850-mm-) circumference limit allows for 2-inch- (50-mm-) overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for “fishmouthing,” and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1¼ circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.06 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and

end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12-inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

C. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
   1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
   2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick coats of lagging adhesive.
   3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

3.07 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous UL-listed fire rating.

B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Division 07 Section “Penetration Firestopping.”

3.08 FINISHES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

B. Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
   1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
   2. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

C. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

D. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

E. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified independent inspecting agency to perform field inspections and prepare inspection reports.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. Edit the following to suit Project. – JDB.
   2. Inspect ductwork in two locations randomly selected by Owner’s Representative, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation.
   3. Inspect two pieces of field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Owner’s Representative, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
   4. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Owner’s Representative, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements. Remove defective Work.

D. Install new insulation and jackets to replace insulation and jackets removed for inspection. Repeat inspection procedures after new materials are installed.

3.010 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a

type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment in below that is not factory insulated.

3.011 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
   1. Fire-suppression piping.
   2. Drainage (sanitary/waste) piping located in crawl spaces.
   3. Below-grade piping.
   4. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

B. Hot Surfaces: For piping services denoted all piping surfaces including but not limited to pipe, flanges, fittings, valves of every kind, strainers, unions, and other appurtenances shall be insulated to avoid potential for personnel injury via contact with hot surface.

C. Cold Surfaces: For piping surfaces operating below surrounding ambient temperature, all piping surfaces including but not limited to pipe, flanges, fittings, valves of every kind, strainers, unions, and other appurtenances shall be insulated and shall include uninterrupted vapor barrier to avoid potential condensation.

3.012 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE, INDOORS

A. Domestic Cold Water:
   1. Insulation shall be any of the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-inch (25 mm) thick.
      b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-inch (25 mm) thick.

B. Domestic Hot-Water Supply and Return, 140ºF and below:
   1. NPS 1¼ (DN 30) and Smaller: Insulation shall be Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I, 1-inch thick.
   2. NPS 1½ (DN 40) and Larger: Insulation shall be Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I, 1-1/2 inches thick.

C. Domestic Water Branch Piping to Fixtures within Walls/Chases (Hot and Cold; Non-Recirculated):
   1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Insulation shall be Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I, 1/2 -inch thick.
   2. NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller: Insulation shall be flexible elastomeric, 1/2 inch thick.

D. Domestic Hot-Water Supply and Return, above 140ºF:
   1. NPS 1-½ (DN 40) and Smaller: Insulation shall be Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I, 1½ -inch thick.
   2. NPS 2 (DN 50) and larger: Insulation shall be mineral fiber, preformed pipe type I, 2”thick.

E. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: Insulation shall be Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I, 2 inches thick. Solar Hot-Water Supply and Return (Indoor):
   1. Insulation shall be Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I, 2-inches thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 16
DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 220100 “Basic Plumbing Requirements,” and Section 220500 “Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods” all apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Copper tube and fittings.
2. Piping joining materials.
3. Encasement for piping.
4. Transition fittings.
5. Dielectric fittings.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 221113 "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping and water meters outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than fourteen days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not interrupt water service without Owner’s written permission.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61 Annex G. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

C. Comply with NSF Standard 372 for low lead.

2.02 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) water tube, drawn temper.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) water tube, annealed temper.

C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

F. Copper Unions:
   1. MSS SP-123.
   2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
   3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
   4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

G. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
   1. Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.
   2. Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.

H. Copper-Tube, Extruded-Tee Connections:
   1. Description: Tee formed in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014.

I. Appurtenances for Grooved-End Copper Tubing:
   1. Bronze Fittings for Grooved-End, Copper Tubing: ASTM B 75/B 75M copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.
   2. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved-End Copper Tubing:
      a. Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606.
      b. Ferrous housing sections.
      c. EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water.
      d. Bolts and nuts.
      e. Minimum Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).

203 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:
   1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.

D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

204 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

B. Form: tube.

C. Color: Black or natural.

205 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
   2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
   3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

206 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. See Section 220500 “Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods”.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install underground copper tube in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

F. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

G. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

H. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 200800 "Seismic Protection."

I. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

J. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

K. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

M. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

N. Install piping free of sags and bends.

O. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

P. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

Q. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

R. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 221123 "Domestic Water Pumps."

S. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages."

T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220500 “Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods."

U. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220500 “Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods." Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with

requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220500 “Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods."

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

G. Push-on Joints for Copper Tubing: Clean end of tube. Measure insertion depth with manufacturer's depth gage. Join copper tube and push-on-joint fittings by inserting tube to measured depth.

H. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of tubes. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of tubes or tube and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in tubing grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

I. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

J. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.04 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
   1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
   2. Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.05 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. See section 220500 “Basic Plumbing Material and Methods”.

3.06 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
   1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.

2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

3.07 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Piping Inspections:
      a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
      b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
         1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
         2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
      c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
      d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Piping Tests:
      a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
      b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
      c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
      d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
      e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
      f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.09 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
   1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
   2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
   3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
   4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.010 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm (50 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm (200 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.011 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller shall be the following:
1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller shall be one of the following:
1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.

3. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); copper push-on-joint fittings; and push-on joints.

3.012 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
   1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
   2. Throttling Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
   3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
   4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 19
DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 22 0100 “Basic Plumbing Requirements,” and Section 22 0500 “Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods” all apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
6. Strainers.
7. Outlet boxes.
8. Wall hydrants.
9. Drain valves.
10. Water-hammer arresters.
11. Trap-seal primer valves.
12. Trap-seal primer systems.
13. Specialty valves.
14. Flexible connectors.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 220519 "Meters and Gages" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
2. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
3. Section 224300 "Plumbing Fixtures" for thermostatic mixing valves for sitz baths, thermostatic mixing-valve assemblies for hydrotherapy equipment, and outlet boxes for dialysis equipment.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.
1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 14. Mark "NSF-pw" on plastic piping components.

202 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig (860 kPa) unless otherwise indicated.

203 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:
   1. Standard: ASSE 1001.
   2. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3 (DN 8 to DN 80), as required to match connected piping.
   3. Body: Bronze.
   4. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
   5. Finish: Rough bronze for unfinished areas, and for finished areas Chrome plated.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
   1. Standard: ASSE 1011.
   2. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
   3. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
   4. Finish: For finished areas provide Chrome or nickel plated, and for unfished areas provide Rough bronze.

C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:
   1. Standard: ASSE 1020.
   2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
   3. Pressure Loss: **5 psig (35 kPa)** maximum, through middle third of flow range.
   4. Size: All.
   5. Accessories:
      a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

204 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers (RPZ-"X"):
   1. Acceptable manufacturers: WATTS, Febco, Ames and Wilkins.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
   3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
   4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig (83 kPa) maximum, through middle third of flow range.
   5. Size: See drawings.
   6. Accessories:
      a. Valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
      b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
      c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

B. Backflow-Preventer Test Kits:
   1. Description: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

205 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:
   1. Acceptable manufacturers: WATTS, Wilkins and Zurn.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
   3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig (1035 kPa).
   4. Size: As shown on drawings.
   5. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
   6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3 (DN 65 and DN 80).

206 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Acceptable manufacturers: Bell & Gossett, WATTS and Nibco.
2. Type: Ball or Y-pattern globe valve with two readout ports and memory-setting indicator.
3. Body: Brass or bronze.
4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2 (DN 50).
5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

2.07 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:
1. Acceptable manufacturers: Symmons, Leonard and Lawler.
2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
4. Type: Exposed-mounted, thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.

B. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:
1. Acceptable manufacturers: Leonard, Bradley, Zurn and Wilkins.
2. Standard: ASSE 1016 ASSE 1070 , thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
4. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
7. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: 105 °F 110 °F.

2.08 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated and for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.

2.09 OUTLET BOXES

A. Clothes Washer Outlet Boxes (OB-1):
1. Acceptable manufacturers: Sioux Chief, Acorn and Guy Gray.
2. Mounting: Recessed.
3. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted-steel box and faceplate.
4. Faucet: Combination valved fitting or separate hot- and cold-water valved fittings complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlets.
5. Supply Shutoff Fittings: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) gate, globe, or ball valves and NPS 1/2 (DN 15) copper, water tubing.
6. Water hammer arrestors.
7. Inlet Hoses: Two 60-inch- (1500-mm-) long, rubber household clothes washer inlet hoses with female, garden-hose-thread couplings. Include rubber washers.
8. Drain Hose: One 48-inch- (1200-mm-) long, rubber household clothes washer drain hose with hooked end.

2.10 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Non-freeze Wall Hydrants (WH-1):
1. Acceptable manufacturers: Zurn, Jay R. Smith, Woodford and Josam.

2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for [**concealed**] [**exposed**]-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1 (DN 20 or DN 25).
7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover.

2011 GROUND HYDRANTS

A. Non-freeze Ground Hydrants (GH-1):
1. Acceptable manufacturers: Zurn, Jay R. Smith and Josam.
2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M.
3. Type: Nonfreeze, concealed-outlet ground hydrant with box.
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of at least length required for burial of valve below frost line.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
7. Outlet: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Drain: Designed with hole to drain into ground when shut off.

2012 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters:
1. Acceptable manufacturers: PPP Inc., WATTS, Sioux Chief.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2013 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:
1. Acceptable manufacturers: PPP Inc., Sioux Chief and WATTS.
2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

2014 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.
1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig (1380 kPa).
2. End Connections NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.

B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig (1380 kPa).
2. End Connections NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
   2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
   3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

B. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet of water regulator.

C. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

D. Install temperature-actuated, water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
   1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

E. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 2-by-4-inch (38-by-89-mm) fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

F. Set non-freeze, non-draining-type post hydrants in concrete or pavement.

G. Install water-hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

H. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

I. Install drainage-type, trap-seal primer valves as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.

J. Install trap-seal primer systems with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust system for proper flow.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical connections.

3.03 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
   1. Coordinate list below with products retained in Part 2.
   2. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
   3. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
   4. Water pressure-reducing valves.
   5. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
   6. Primary water tempering valves.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 13 16
SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 220100 “Basic Plumbing Requirements,” and Section 220500 “Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods” all apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
   2. Specialty pipe fittings.
   3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesives, and primers, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
   2. Laboratory Test Reports for credit IEQ 4: For solvent cements and adhesive primers documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements for the California Department of Health Services’ “Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers”.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two weeks in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
   2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).

B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

202 PIPING MATERIALS

A. All cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI) ® and listed by NSF International.

B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

C. Pipe and Fittings shall be “Made In The U.S.A”.

203 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-DWV" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
   1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services, “Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers.”

E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
   1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services, “Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers.”

204 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:
   1. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
   2. Unshielded, Non-pressure Transition Couplings:
      a. Acceptable manufacturers; Fernco, Anaco-Huskey, and Joints Coupling.
      b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
      c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
      d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
      e. Sleeve Materials:
         1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
         2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
         3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
   3. Shielded, Non-pressure Transition Couplings:
      a. Acceptable manufacturers; Mission, MIFAB, or CREMCO.
      b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
      c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
      d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
   4. Pressure Transition Couplings:
      a. Acceptable manufacturers; Jomar Industries, Mega-Coupling and Dresser.
      b. Standard: AWWA C219.

c. Description: Metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
d. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
e. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
f. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

B. Dielectric Fittings:
1. See Section 220500 “Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods”.

2.05 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

B. Material: high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch (0.10-mm) minimum thickness.

C. Form: Sheet or tube.

D. Color: Black or natural.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 200800 “Seismic Protection”. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.
a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.
3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.
   1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
   2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
   3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

L. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Building Sanitary Waste: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 2 (DN 80) and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.
   2. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

M. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.

N. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.

O. Install engineered soil and waste and vent piping systems as follows:
   1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Hubless, Single-Stack Drainage System: Comply with ASME B16.45 and hubless, single-stack aerator fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
   3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

P. Plumbing Specialties:
   1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping.
      a. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
   2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
      a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.
      b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
   3. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
      a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

Q. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
   1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220500 “Basic Plumbing Material and Methods."

S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
   1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220500 “Basic Plumbing Material and Methods."
   2. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
   3. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220500 “Basic Plumbing Material and Methods."

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
   1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
   2. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
      a. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
      b. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

c. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

B. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

C. Plastic, Non-pressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 appendixes.

3.04 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:
1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
2. In Waste Drainage Piping: [**Unshielded**] [**Shielded**], non-pressure transition couplings.
3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
4. In Underground Force Main Piping:
a. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
b. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:
1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples or unions.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Use dielectric flanges, flange kits, or nipples.

3.05 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 200800 “Seismic Protection”.

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.06 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:
1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
6. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.
a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.07 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.

B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220500 "Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods".

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
   2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections, and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
   1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
      a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
   2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.
      a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
   3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.
      a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).
      b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
      c. Inspect joints for leaks.
   4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.
      a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg (250 Pa).
      b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
      c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
      d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
   5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
   6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.09 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.010 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be the following:
   1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
   2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be the following:
   1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
   2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be the following:
   1. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
   2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 13 19
SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 220100 “Basic Plumbing Requirements,” and Sec-tion 220500 “Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods” all apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Cleanouts.
   2. Roof flashing assemblies.
   3. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
   4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
   5. Floor drains.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 224300 "Plumbing Fixtures" for plaster sink interceptors.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.

D. PE: Polyethylene.

E. PP: Polypropylene.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for the following:
   1. FOG disposal systems.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For FOG disposal systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sanitary waste piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS

A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing

agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary waste piping specialty components.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing, and marked for intended location and application.

202 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Exposed Cleanouts:
1. Approved manufacturers are J. R. Smith, Josam, and Zurn.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Stainless-Steel Exposed Cleanouts:
1. Approved manufacturers are J. R. Smith, Josam, and Zurn.
2. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Stainless-steel tee with side cleanout as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.

C. Cast-Iron Exposed Floor Cleanouts:
1. Approved manufacturers are J. R. Smith, Josam, and Zurn.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
5. Closure: Brass plug with tapered threads.
6. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

D. Stainless-Steel Exposed Floor Cleanouts:
1. Approved manufacturers are J. R. Smith, Josam, and Zurn.
2. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Housing: Stainless steel.
5. Closure: Stainless steel with seal.
6. Riser: ASTM A 74
7. Body or Ferrule: Stainless steel.
8. Closure: Brass plug with tapered threads.

E. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:
1. Approved manufacturers are J. R. Smith, Josam, and Zurn.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Closure Plug:
   a. Brass.
   b. Drilled and threaded for cover attachment screw.
   c. Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

203 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Deep-Seal Traps:
1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
   a. NPS 2 (DN 50): 4-inch- (100-mm-) minimum water seal.
   b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: 5-inch- (125-mm-) minimum water seal.

B. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:
1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.

2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 (DN 15) side inlet.

C. Air-Gap Fittings:
1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

D. Sleeve Flashing Device:
1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch (25 mm) above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

2.04 DRAIN ASSEMBLIES

A. Sanitary drains shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

2.05 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:
1. Approved manufacturers are Josam, J. R. Smith and Zurn.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.

B. Stainless-Steel Floor Drains, ASME A112.3.1:
1. Approved manufacturers are Josam, J. R. Smith and Zurn.

C. Stainless-Steel Floor Drains, ASME A112.6.3:
1. Approved manufacturers are Josam, J. R. Smith and Zurn.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting:
1. Retain one of two subparagraphs below. Retain first for projects in seismic areas; retain second for projects not in seismic areas. Indicate vibration-isolation and seismic-control device type and minimum deflection in supported equipment schedule on Drawings.
2. Comply with requirements for vibration-isolation devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4 (DN 100). Use NPS 4 (DN 100) for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller and 100 feet (30 m) for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

E. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof. Comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

F. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof. Comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
   1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

G. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

H. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
   1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
   2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

I. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

J. Install sleeve and sleeve seals with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

K. Install frost-resistant vent terminals on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch (25-mm) clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.

L. Install fire-rated wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

M. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

N. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Coordinate first three subparagraphs below with Drawings.
   2. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
   3. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.
   4. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
      a. Radius, 30 Inches (750 mm) or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch (6.35-mm) total depression.
      b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches (750 to 1500 mm): Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
      c. Radius, 60 Inches (1500 mm) or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch (25-mm) total depression.
   5. Coordinate first subparagraph below with Drawings.
   6. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange, so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring.
      a. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
   7. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

O. Comply with ASME A112.3.1 for installation of stainless-steel channel drainage systems.
   1. Install on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

E. Comply with requirements in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" for backwater valves, air admittance devices and miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

3.03 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

B. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required.

C. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
   1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches (250 mm), and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around pipe.
   2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around sleeve.
   3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around specialty.

D. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

E. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

F. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

G. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

3.04 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign:

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.
   1. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220500 Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods."

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 43 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 220100 “Basic Plumbing Requirements,” and Section 220500 “Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods” all apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following fixtures and specialties:
   1. Water closets.
   2. Toilet seats.
   3. Showers.
   4. Sinks.
   5. Outlet boxes.
   6. Supports.
   7. Lavatories.
   8. Service sinks.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fixtures.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals.

C. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
   1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets.
   1. Acceptable manufacturers: Kohler, American Standard and Sloan.

2.02 URINALS

A. Urinals.
   1. Acceptable manufacturers: Kohler, American Standard and Sloan.

2.03 FLUSH VALVES

A. Flush valves.
   1. Acceptable manufacturers: Sloan, Zurn and Moen.

2.04 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatories.
   1. Acceptable manufacturers: Kohler, American Standard and Sloan.

2.05 LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Lavatory faucets.
   1. Acceptable manufacturers: Sloan, T&S, American Standard, Kohler, Delta, Zurn and Chicago Faucet.
   2. For public lavatories include ASSE 1070 certified mixing device, see Section 221119 “Domestic Water Piping Specialties”.

2.06 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats.
   1. Acceptable manufacturers: Bemis, Church, and Beneke.

2.07 SHOWERS

A. Showers.
   1. Acceptable manufacturers: Best Bath, Aquarios and Aqua Bath.

2.08 FAUCET & TRIM FOR CLINICAL SERVICE SINKS

A. Faucet and Trim.
   1. Acceptable manufacturers: Chicago Faucet, Kohler and American Standard.

2.09 SERVICE SINKS

A. Service sinks.
   1. Acceptable manufacturers: Fiat, Stern Williams and E.L. Mustee & Sons.

2.10 SINK FAUCETS

A. Sink faucets.
   1. Acceptable manufacturers: Sloan, T&S, American Standard, Kohler, Delta, Zurn and Chicago Faucet.

2.11 LAMINAR-FLOW, FAUCET-SPOUT OUTLETS

A. Description: Chrome-plated brass, faucet-spout outlet that produces non-aerating, laminar stream. Include external or internal thread that mates with faucet outlet for attachment to faucets where indicated and flow-rate range that includes faucet flow.

B. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet-spout-outlet materials that will be in contact with potable water.

2.12 OUTLET BOXES

A. Outlet Boxes.
   1. Acceptable manufacturers: Sioux Chief, Acorn and Bradley.

2.13 SUPPORTS (CARRIERS)

A. Supports (carriers).
   1. Acceptable manufacturers: Zurn, Josam and Jay R. Smith.

2.14 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel wall flange.

D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

E. Operation: Loose key.

F. Risers: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) chrome-plated, rigid-copper pipe and brass straight or offset tailpieces.

2.015 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Waste fittings
   1. Acceptable manufacturers: Keeney Mfg, Wolverine Brass and Dearborn Brass.

2.016 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation.

B. Examine walls, floors, cabinets, and counters for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install plumbing fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings & manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted fixtures.
   1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
   2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
   3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.

C. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain, connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.

D. Install counter-mounted fixtures in and attached to casework.

E. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture, including showers, to be connected to water-distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
   1. Exception: Use ball or gate valve if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523 "Ball Valves.”

F. Install flushometer valves on water closets & urinals.

G. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets & urinals with lever handle mounted on wide side of compartment.

H. Install toilet seats on water closets.

I. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts, if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

J. Install laminar-flow, faucet-spout fittings in faucet spouts where laminar-flow fittings are specified.

K. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.

L. Install traps on fixture outlets.
   1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.

M. Set showers in leveling bed of cement grout.

N. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

O. Seal joints between plumbing fixtures, counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

P. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220500 “Valves.."

Q. Install accessible plumbing fixtures at handicapped/elderly mounting heights according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

R. Install an ASSE 1070 mixing device at each point of use location for every public lavatory.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with requirements for water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with requirements for soil and waste drainage piping and vent piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

D. Comply with requirements for atmospheric vent piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

E. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning plumbing fixtures, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After installing plumbing fixtures, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 68 00
FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Manual gas shutoff valves.
5. Motorized gas valves.
6. Earthquake valves.
7. Pressure regulators.
8. Service meters.
9. Dielectric fittings.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
1. Piping specialties.
2. Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with associated components.
3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
5. Dielectric fittings.

B. Shop Drawings: For facility natural-gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch per foot (1:50).
2. Detail mounting, supports, and valve arrangements for service meter assembly and pressure regulator assembly.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For natural-gas piping and equipment indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Detail fabrication and assembly of seismic restraints.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For motorized gas valves and pressure regulators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.

D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

B. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
   2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Owner's written permission.

1.010 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
   1. Revise pressure ratings in three subparagraphs below to suit Project. Ratings must be at least one and one-half times the system's operating pressure. Verify requirements with authorities having jurisdiction. Line pressure is usually less than 65 psig (450 kPa).
   2. Piping and Valves: 100 psig (690 kPa) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Service Regulators: 100 psig (690 kPa) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Minimum Operating Pressure of Service Meter: 5 psig (34.5 kPa).

B. Delegated Design: Design restraints and anchors for natural-gas piping and equipment, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

2.02 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
   1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
   2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M for butt welding and socket welding.
   3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
   4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
      a. Material Group: 1.1.
      b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
      c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
      d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
      e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.
   5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.
      a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.
   6. Mechanical Couplings:
      a. Coupling shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
      b. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anode.

2.03 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:
   1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
   2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
   3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
   4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
   5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig (3.45 kPa).
   6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
   7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
   8. Maximum Length: 72 inches (1830 mm.)

B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.
   1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
   2. Nitrile seals.
   3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
   4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
   5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

C. Y-Pattern Strainers:
   1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
   2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
   3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
   4. CWP Rating: 125 psig (862 kPa).

D. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: [40] [60]-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig (862 kPa).

E. T-Pattern Strainers:
1. Body: Ductile or malleable iron with removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
2. End Connections: Grooved ends.
3. Strainer Screen: [40] [60]-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 57 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 750 psig (5170 kPa).

F. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

204 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F (540 deg C) complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

205 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.

B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
1. CWP Rating: 125 psig (862 kPa).
2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch (25 mm) and smaller.
6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) to NPS 2 (DN 50) shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.
1. CWP Rating: 125 psig (862 kPa).
2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.

D. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
2. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
4. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.

5. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
6. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
7. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

E. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
2. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
4. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
5. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
6. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
7. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

F. Two-Piece, Regular-Port Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
2. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
4. Seats: Reinforced TFE.
5. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
6. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
7. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

G. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
2. Plug: Bronze.
3. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
4. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
5. Pressure Class: 125 psig (862 kPa).
6. Listing: Valves NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
7. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

H. Cast-Iron, Nonlubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A126, Class B.
2. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
3. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
4. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
5. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
6. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
7. Pressure Class: 125 psig (862 kPa).
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

I. Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A126, Class B.
2. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
3. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
4. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
5. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
6. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
7. Pressure Class: 125 psig (862 kPa).
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

J. PE Ball Valves: Comply with ASME B16.40.
1. Body: PE.
2. Ball: PE.
3. Stem: Acetal.
4. Seats and Seals: Nitrile.
5. Ends: Plain or fusible to match piping.
6. CWP Rating: 80 psig (552 kPa)
7. Operating Temperature: Minus 20 to plus 140 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 60 deg C)
8. Operator: Nut or flat head for key operation.
9. Include plastic valve extension.
10. Include tamperproof locking feature for valves where indicated on Drawings.

K. Valve Boxes:
1. Cast-iron, two-section box.
2. Top section with cover with "GAS" lettering.
3. Bottom section with base to fit over valve and barrel a minimum of 5 inches (125 mm) in diameter.
4. Adjustable cast-iron extensions of length required for depth of bury.
5. Include tee-handle, steel operating wrench with socket end fitting valve nut or flat head, and with stem of length required to operate valve.

2.06 EARTHQUAKE VALVES

A. Earthquake Valves, Maximum Operating Pressure of 5 psig (34.5 kPa): Comply with ASCE 25.
1. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Maximum Operating Pressure: 5 psig (34.5 kPa).
3. Cast-aluminum body with nickel-plated chrome steel internal parts.
4. Nitrile-rubber valve washer.
5. Sight windows for visual indication of valve position.
6. Threaded end connections complying with ASME B1.20.1.
7. Wall mounting bracket with bubble level indicator.

B. Earthquake Valves, Maximum Operating Pressure of 60 psig (414 kPa): Comply with ASCE 25.
1. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Maximum Operating Pressure: 60 psig (414 kPa).
3. Cast-aluminum body with stainless-steel internal parts.
4. Nitrile-rubber, reset-stem o-ring seal.
5. Valve position, open or closed, indicator.
6. Composition valve seat with clapper held by spring or magnet locking mechanism.
7. Level indicator.
8. End Connections: Threaded for valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for valves NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

2.07 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
   2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
   3. Elevation compensator.
   4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

B. Service Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.
   1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
   2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
   3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
   4. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
   5. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
   6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
   7. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
   8. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
   9. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
   10. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
   11. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig (690 kPa).

C. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.
   1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
   2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
   3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
   4. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
   5. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
   6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
   7. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
   8. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
   9. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
   10. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.

2.08 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:
   1. Description:
      a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
      b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:
   1. Description:
      a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
      b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
      c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
   1. Description:
      a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
      b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
      c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
      d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
      e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

2.09 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches (750 mm) deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.

B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.

C. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.03 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:
   1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
   2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
   3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.

C. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

3.04 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Locate valves for easy access.

H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
   1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm) long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

P. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
   1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
   2. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
   3. In Floor Channels: Install natural-gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
   4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.
      a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.
   5. Prohibited Locations:
      a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
      b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.

Q. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

R. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

S. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

T. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

U. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

V. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages."

W. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230500 “Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods."

X. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230500 “Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods."

Y. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230500 “Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods."

3.05 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.

B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.

C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.

E. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

3.06 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:
   1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
   2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
   3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
   4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
   5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:
   1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
   2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
   3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

F. Flared Joints: Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, then use wrench. Do not overtighten.

3.07 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches (1800 mm) of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.08 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 220500 “Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods”.

B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.09 PAINTING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.

B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
   1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
      a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
      b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
      c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel.
      d. Color: Gray.

C. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.010 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.011 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain earthquake valves.

3.012 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Underground natural-gas piping shall be the following:
   1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints, or mechanical couplings. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

B. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:
   1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
   2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

C. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.013 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG (3.45 kPa)

A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be the following:
   1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:
   1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
   2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

3.014 UNDERGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Connections to Existing Gas Piping: Use valve and fitting assemblies made for tapping utility's gas mains and listed by an NRTL.

B. Underground:
   1. Retain first subparagraph below for PE piping.
   2. PE valves.
   3. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze plug valves.

4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valves.

3.015 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller at service meter shall be one of the following:
   1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
   2. Bronze plug valve.

B. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger at service meter shall be **one of** the following:
   1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
   2. Bronze plug valve.
   3. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.

C. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller shall be one of the following:
   1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
   2. Bronze plug valve.

D. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger shall be **one of** the following:
   1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
   2. Bronze plug valve.
   3. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.

E. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be one of the following:
   1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
   2. Bronze plug valve.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 00 00
HVAC GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Division 01.

B. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Furnish and install a complete (fully tested, adjusted, and ready for operation) mechanical system and fully automatic indoor space thermal conditioning and ventilation (commonly “HVAC”) system with associated controls as described by the Contract Drawings and Specifications.

B. The HVAC systems and design described in the Project documents reflect a building designed for low consumption of energy and water and minimum environmental footprint. Any modifications to the systems described herein shall maintain or improve on the sustainability and energy efficiency features of the project.

C. All design modifications that pertain to system selection, system energy efficiency and energy use, material selection and indoor air quality issues shall require the approval of design team

D. Include incidental details not usually shown or specified, but necessary for proper installation and operation.

E. Check, verify, and coordinate Work with Contract Drawings and Specifications prepared by all other trades. Include modifications, relocations, and adjustments necessary to complete work or avoid interference with other trades.

F. Where architectural features govern location of Work, refer to Architectural Drawings.

G. Contractor may install additional piping, fittings, and valves, not shown on the drawings, for testing purposes or convenience of installation. Where such materials are installed, they shall comply with the specifications and shall be properly sized for the system and operation. Remove such installed materials when they interfere with design conditions or as directed by the Architect.

H. Commissioning: The scope of work for the Contractor shall not include the duties of the Commissioning Authority (CxA). Contractor will be required, however, to include in their scope of work duties relevant to the commissioning process, including but not limited to training of owner's personnel in the operation of the HVAC equipment, providing manufacturer's startup and pre functional checklists and contractor-provided pre-functional and startup checklists to Commissioning Authority, performing and documenting pre-functional tests for HVAC equipment, performing and documenting functional tests for HVAC equipment, supporting DDC Contractor and Test and Balance Contractor in the performance of their duties, and providing operations and maintenance manuals.

1.03 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. All work and materials shall be in full accordance with the latest local rules and regulations, applicable sections of the building code and applicable State requirements. Nothing in these Plans and Specifications is to be construed to permit work not conforming to these requirements.

B. HVAC system installers shall be trained and certified in the proper installation of HVAC systems including ductwork, pipework, and equipment by a nationally or regionally recognized training or certification program. Uncertified persons may perform HVAC installations when under the direct supervision and responsibility of a person trained and certified to install HVAC systems or a contractor licensed to install HVAC systems.

C. Wherever the Specifications call for or describe materials or construction of better quality or larger sizes than are required by the above rules and regulations, these Specifications shall govern. Should there be any direct conflict between the above rules and regulations and the Specifications the rules shall govern.

D. Equipment shall have UL label listing.

1.04 DESIGN CONDITIONS

A. Ambient Temperature for condensing equipment: 96.1 deg F.

B. Design Winter Temperature: 6.8 deg F.

C. Altitude: 531 feet above sea level.

1.05 DRAWINGS

A. Layout of the equipment and work is diagrammatic, unless specifically dimensioned. Drawings and details shall be checked for interferences before installing the work. Any interference noted between different drawings, and between drawings and actual field conditions shall be brought to the attention of the Architect and Engineer of Record for a decision. The right is reserved to make any reasonable change in location of equipment without additional expense to the Owner.

B. For purposes of clarity and legibility, drawings are diagrammatic to the extent that many offsets, bends, special fittings, exact locations of items are not indicated, unless specifically dimensioned. Exact routing of piping and ductwork and locations of equipment shall be governed by structural conditions and obstructions. Contractor shall make use of all data in Contract Drawings and Specifications and field conditions.

C. In the event a major re-routing of a system appears necessary, Contractor shall prepare and submit for approval, shop drawings of the proposed re-arrangement. Because of the diagrammatic nature and small scale of the Contract Drawings, all necessary offsets, adjustments, and transitions required for the complete installation are not shown. Contractor shall carefully investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting all the Work and shall arrange such Work accordingly, furnishing such fittings, equipment, accessories, etc., as may be required to meet such conditions, at no increase in Contract Sum.

D. The construction documents for this project were prepared by the design team using BIM (Building Information Modeling). Using this software by the design team does not relieve the Contractor from performing the necessary coordination to provide complete, code compliant and operational building systems. The plans and sections provided are diagrammatic and show the design intent, these are not intended to be used for fabrication or installation. Contractor is responsible for generating shop drawings for fabrication that meet the design intent as shown on the Contract Documents. The exact location of the piping, ductwork, electrical and support components are to be determined by the Contractor. All building sections and details provided are for information only and do not relieve the Contractor from performing final coordination. Contractor is responsible for coordinating with all other trades.

E. All dimensions and locations of equipment, doors, partitions, etc., are to be taken from the architectural plans but shall be verified at the site.

1.06 MECHANICAL SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. See Division 01 “Administrative Requirements”, for submittal procedures.

B. Mechanical and related submittals are, in addition, subject to the requirements of this Article. In the event of a conflict between the requirements of Division 01 and this Article, the requirements of this Article shall supersede and take precedence over those of Division 01.

C. Engineer of Record will review submittals and provide comments within the following timeframe after receipt by the Engineer:
   1. For typical submittals, allow 10 working days.
   2. For large or complex submittals, allow 15 working days. Determination of “large and complex” submittal shall be at the discretion of the Engineer of Record.
   3. Do not send Engineer of Record more than 10 submittals in a contiguous period of 5 working days. If excess submittals are received, review period will be extended as necessary to perform proper review. Submittals will be reviewed in priority determined by Engineer of Record in consultation with Architect and Contractor.
   4. Submittal review periods shall not be reduced from the times herein except by agreement

with the reviewing entity, in advance and in writing.

D. Submittal documentation and drawings shall consistently use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers. Use the same identifiers (e.g. equipment tags) used in Contract Drawings.

E. Submittals shall be provided in digital format.
   1. Provide a separate file for each submittal. For submittal packages, provide a separate file for each subsection (e.g. hardware cutsheets and shop drawings for the same Section shall be provided as separate files).
   2. Product cutsheets, test forms and other text documents shall be provided in word searchable digital format. Acceptable formats are MS Word, PDF (generated from another electronic document and word-searchable; scans of paper documents are not acceptable), and HTML; other formats require approval prior to submission.
   3. Drawings and schematics shall be provided in PDF format and in AutoCAD compatible format.
   4. Scanned paper documents are not acceptable
      a. Exception: original signed documents, such as qualifications, inspection certificates, and warranty documents.
   5. Hardcopy (paper) submittals are not acceptable and shall not be provided except as noted elsewhere).
   6. Submittals provided in the wrong format will be returned without action.

F. Submission and Resubmission Procedure
   1. Each submittal shall have a unique serial number that includes the associated Specification Section followed by a number for each sub-part of the submittal for that Specification Section, such as SUBMITTAL 230000-01. There is no requirement to assign particular serial numbers to any specific submittals – serial number assignment is arbitrary. The only requirements are that the serial numbers be sequential (to avoid confusing gaps) and, most importantly, consistent across all submittal correspondence.
   2. Each resubmittal shall have the original unique serial number plus unique revision number such as SUBMITTAL 230000-01 REVISION 1.
   3. Submit one copy of submittal in electronic format. Submissions made in the wrong format will be returned without action.
   4. Include with each submittal and resubmittal a copy of the relevant specification section(s) noting on each paragraph and sub-paragraph(s) the following:
      a. CONFORMS: Contractor has verified that the submitted product conforms to the noted requirement(s).
      b. CONFORMS AS NOTED: Contractor has verified that the submitted product conforms to the noted requirement(s) by means of being equal to or higher quality and / or performance.
      c. NON-CONFORM: Contractor has verified that the submitted product does not conform to the noted requirement(s) and delineates each deviation from the specification requirements.
      d. NOT APPLICABLE: Contractor has verified that the noted requirement(s), in their opinion do not apply to this product, delineating the reasons for this decision.
      e. Include with each submittal and resubmittal a copy of the relevant specification section(s) the printed name of the contractor reviewer, their signature, the company name, and date of review.
   5. Revise submittal
      a. Respond to all comments:
         1) Revise initial submittal to resolve review comments and corrections.
         2) Provide complete responses to comments or suggestions which are not practical to implement in the opinion of the Contractor.
      b. Indicate any changes that have been made other than those requested.
      c. Clearly identify resubmittal by original submittal number and revision number.
      d. Resubmittals that are not responsive to all comments will be returned without action.

6. Resubmit revised submittals until no exceptions are taken, maximum one resubmittal.

G. Shop drawings shall be provided for all mechanical systems for all floors of the building. Mechanical shop drawings shall also be provided for the under-slab systems (under the foundation slab) and slab-embedded systems such as hydronic radiant loops and controls.

H. Prepare and submit shop drawings, sections, details and diagrams to minimum scale 1/4" = 1'-0". Mechanical rooms shall be 1/2" = 1'-0" minimum scale. Drawings shall be coordinated, dimensioned and indicate equipment, pipe, duct, fire protection, and electrical in relation to architectural and structural features. Include minor piping, drains, air vents, etc. Indicate exact locations and elevations of valves, piping specialties, access doors, dampers, etc. Electronic submittal is encouraged.

I. Submit manufacturer's specifications, product source, data sheets, certified equipment drawings and installation instructions, including installation dimensions, clearances, weights, materials, finishes, color selection, accessories, acoustical characteristics, capacity and full load and part load performance curves; complete with electrical data, motor horse power, KW; motor efficiency, amperage, voltage phases and wiring diagrams. Identify the particular specification section number, paragraph and equipment identification number per equipment schedule. Note that suppliers (wholesalers and distributors) data sheets are not acceptable unless they are also manufacturers of the product being submitted.

J. Fan and pump systems, with equipment in parallel, shall have performance curves noting single equipment operation and all iterations of additional equipment.

K. Certified Equipment Drawings (8-1/2" x 11" sheets) shall be indexed in accordance with Specification Section. Drawings to be submitted at a later date shall be marked with a page as a placeholder for insertion when submitted. The original submittal shall note which shop drawings will be submitted later. Marked-up catalogs are not acceptable and will be returned without action. Electronic submittal is required.

L. Engineer of Record’s review of submittals is for limited purpose of verifying conformance with information given and design concept expressed in Contract Drawings and Specifications. Engineer’s review is not for purpose of determining accuracy or completeness of items such as dimensions and quantities, which remain responsibility of Contractor.

M. Contractor shall not commence with fabrication or installation of any equipment or system until the associated submittals have been approved by the Engineer of Record and returned with “no exceptions” taken. Contractor shall be solely liable for any costs incurred from starting fabrication before approved submittals are returned.

N. All final submittals and equipment datasheets shall be provided, in PDF format, to the owner as part of the as-built drawing set and shall be text searchable.

1.07 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Utilize the latest version of 3D AutoCAD, Navisworks, and/or Revit software for the Coordination Drawings. No proprietary software of any kind shall be used other than that indicated. Drawing paper size shall not be larger than FULL SIZED Contract Drawings, and in no case larger than 30” x 42”. Coordinate available space with ALL other trades involved.

B. Provide Coordination Drawings in digital electronic format. Provide both native file format (AutoCAD, Navisworks, or Revit) and PDF format files. Hardcopy drawings are not acceptable.

C. These drawings are to show registers, grilles, diffusers, duct sizes, elevation of bottom of duct, pipe sizes, valves and accessories, elevation of bottom of pipe, all elevations of materials and/or systems throughout each floor inclusive of hanger components, seismic bracing if applicable, and any component of construction that impacts vertical and/or horizontal space. In addition, the locations of all valves, dampers, and other items requiring access for service and maintenance are to be shown. The drawings are to also show electrical, structural beams, architectural bracing, structural bracing, ceiling heights, access doors, walls, floor to floor dimensions, columns, doors and other major architectural and structural features as shown on the architectural and structural drawings. Where the routing of work differs from that indicated on the Contract Drawings, such

areas are to be indicated by highlighting with a note describing the reason for the change.

D. Rerouting of any system or part thereof shall be submitted separately in order to obtain concurrence of the Engineer of Record. Submitted rerouting must include fully documented proposed solutions with all trades coordinated. Contractor is fully responsible for coordination of systems included herein. Any effort by Engineer of Record beyond answering Contractor's questions will be at Contractor's expense, including attending coordination meetings, review of interim plans, or review of incomplete questions (routing issues without suggested solutions).

E. The Contractor and subcontractors are responsible to review and resolve any real or apparent interferences or conflicts as indicated by the coordination drawings produced by each trade.

F. After all conflicts or interferences are resolved, develop a final composite drawing showing the agreed upon routing, layout and juxtaposition of all duct work, conveyers, piping, major conduit, valves, panels, lighting fixtures and all other major mechanical, plumbing and electrical installations. In the preparation of all the final Coordination Drawings, large scale details as well as cross and longitudinal sections are required to fully delineate all conditions.

G. Submit the Coordination Drawings as digital electronic files to Engineer of Record for review and comment, as indicated under “Shop Drawings” above. Coordination Drawings shall be digitally signed-off by all other trades.

H. Contractor shall not commence with fabrication or installation of any equipment or system until the associated shop drawings have been reviewed and returned by the Engineer of Record. Engineer’s review of shop drawings shall not be taken as approval of their contents. Contractor shall be solely liable for any costs incurred due to deviations from the Contract Drawings.

I. No extra compensation will be paid for relocating any duct, pipe, conduit, or other material that has been installed without proper coordination between all trades involved. If any improperly coordinated work, or installed work that is not in accordance with the approved coordination composites, or is specifically noted by the Architect or Engineer of Record for a valid reason, necessitates additional work by the other trades, the costs of all such additional work is to be borne solely by the Contractor.

J. All changes in the scope of work due to revisions formally issued and approved are to be shown on both the individual subcontractor's Shop Drawings and the Coordination Drawings.

1.08 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION AND CLARIFICATION

A. See Division 01 “Project Management”, for RFI procedures and forms.

B. Limit each RFI to a single issue or group of related issues.

C. Each RFI shall include a workable no-cost or lowest cost solution recommendation by Contractor.

D. Do not send Engineer of Record more than 10 RFIs in a contiguous period of 5 working days. If excess RFIs are received, review period will be extended as necessary to provide a professional response. RFIs will be reviewed in priority determined by Engineer of Record in consultation with Architect and Contractor.

1.09 MATERIALS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Comply with Division 01 “Product Requirements”.

B. Requests for product or equipment substitution shall be accompanied by a marked up copy of the Engineer of Record’s original specification. For each specified product feature or requirement, Contractor shall note the equivalent feature or attribute of the proposed substitute product or equipment.

C. Shop drawings of proposed material and equipment that differ from the specified materials and equipment, shall be accompanied by drawings that define changes. These drawings shall show modifications of architectural, plumbing, electrical and mechanical work required by the proposed materials and equipment, such as relocation of flues, drains, revised electrical circuits, relocation of roof or wall penetrations, revised foundations, etc.

1.010 COORDINATION WITH OTHER WORK

A. Contractor performing Work under this Section shall become thoroughly familiar with the Drawings and Specifications. Contractor shall adjust the Work to conform with the conditions shown on these drawings to provide the best possible assembly of the combined Work.

B. Obtain necessary information from the other trades regarding location of their work in order that the Work in this Section may be placed in correct position.

C. The inclusion and proper location of supports, pads, sleepers, openings, anchorages, etc. provided by others is the responsibility of the Contractor under this Section. Cutting and/or boring shall be permitted under this Section only with the written approval of the Architect.

D. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate and have provided by other trades where not covered by the Contractor's scope of work, all electrical wiring and power to equipment, controls and devices, and any other work from other trades as required to provide fully functioning HVAC systems per the Contract Drawings and Specifications.

E. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified with no cost impact to the owner. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.011 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS

A. Manufacturer's directions shall be followed in cases where the manufacturers of articles used in this contract furnish directions covering points not shown in the Contract Drawings and Specifications.

1.012 PROTECTION OF WORK

A. Equipment and materials shall be stored on dunnage and remain wrapped at all times until installed.

B. Duct and piping shall be remain capped during delivery and storage.

C. During installation, all installed duct and piping shall be capped and protected at the end of each working day to prevent ingress of foreign materials.

D. Equipment shall be protected from weather and stored in an enclosed, indoor location.

E. Until final acceptance of the work, protect materials from damage and provide adequate and proper storage facilities. Replace damaged or defective work, material, and equipment before requesting final acceptance.

1.013 WORKMANSHIP

A. Equipment and materials shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner. Materials and equipment not so installed shall, upon order of the Architect or Engineer of Record, be removed and replaced in a satisfactory manner, without change in Contract Sum or additional cost to the Owner.

1.014 CLOSING IN UNINSPECTED WORK

A. Do not allow or cause any work to be covered up or enclosed until it has been inspected, tested, and accepted by the Owner’s Representative, and/or Commissioning Authority.

B. Any work enclosed or covered-up prior to inspection and testing shall be uncovered. After the work has been tested, inspected and accepted, repair such materials as may be necessary to restore disturbed work to its original and proper condition at no extra cost to the Owner.

1.015 EQUIPMENT ANCHORING

A. Equipment shall be securely anchored to the building structure to prevent shifting or overturning during earthquakes.

1.016 "AS-BUILT" DRAWINGS

A. Comply with Section Division 01 “Project Closeout”.

B. As-built drawings shall be furnished in an electronic format. Provide in drafting software (AutoCAD or Revit) native format and also in PDF format.

1.017 FINAL INSPECTION

A. At the time of final inspection, a service representative shall be available to make final adjustments.

1.018 FINAL OPERATION

A. After acceptance of the installation, instruct the Owner's Representative in operation and maintenance, for a period of three (3), non-consecutive working days at a time requested by the Owner during the first year of warranty.

B. At the beginning of the instruction period, deliver to the Owner three (3) copies of a durable binder as described under "Operating Instructions".

1.019 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. The following O&M manual requirements do not replace O&M manual documentation requirements elsewhere in these Specifications.

B. Division 23 shall compile and prepare documentation for all equipment and systems covered in Division 23 and deliver this documentation to the General Contractor for inclusion in the O&M manuals prior to the training of Owner personnel.

C. Provide a summary of operating sequences (start-up, normal run, and shut-down), and control shop drawings in the main mechanical room.

D. Provide three (3) complete sets of Operating Instructions. These instructions shall include brochures, diagrams, maintenance, and operating instructions and parts lists.

E. Provide a copy of the O&M manuals to the Commissioning Authority for review.

1.020 TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL

A. The General Contractor shall be responsible for training coordination and scheduling and ultimately to ensure that training is completed.

B. The Commissioning Authority (CxA) shall be responsible for overseeing and approving the content and adequacy of the training of Owner personnel for commissioned equipment.

C. The Mechanical Contractor shall have the following training responsibilities:
   1. Provide the CxA with a training plan two weeks before the planned training.
   2. Provide designated Owner personnel with comprehensive orientation and training in the understanding of the systems and the operation and maintenance of each piece of HVAC equipment including, but not limited to, pumps, air conditioning units, air handling units, fans, boilers, terminal units, controls, water treatment systems, etc.
   3. Training shall normally start with classroom sessions followed by hands-on training on each piece of equipment, which shall illustrate the various modes of operation, including startup, shutdown, fire/smoke alarm, power failure, etc.
   4. During any demonstration, should the system fail to perform in accordance with the requirements of the O&M manual or sequence of operations, the system will be repaired or adjusted as necessary and the demonstration repeated.
   5. The appropriate trade or manufacturer's representative shall provide the instructions on each major piece of equipment. This person may be the start-up technician for the piece of equipment, the installing contractor or manufacturer's representative. Practical building operating expertise as well as in-depth knowledge of all modes of operation of the specific piece of equipment are required. More than one party may be required to execute the training.
   6. The training sessions shall follow the outline in the Table of Contents of the operation and maintenance manual and illustrate whenever possible the use of the O&M manuals for reference.
   7. Training shall include:
      a. Use of the printed installation, operation and maintenance instruction material included in the O&M manuals.

b. A review of the written O&M instructions emphasizing safe and proper operating requirements, preventative maintenance, special tools needed and spare parts inventory suggestions. The training shall include start-up, operation in all modes possible, shut-down, seasonal changeover and any emergency procedures.
c. Discussion of relevant health and safety issues and concerns.
d. Discussion of warranties and guarantees.
e. Common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
f. Explanatory information included in the O&M manuals and the location of all plans and manuals in the facility.
g. Discussion of any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
h. Instruction in the use of equipment controls that are integral to equipment or are provided by the equipment manufacturer, such as VRF System controls. Equipment controls training shall include at least the following:
    1) Specific hardware configuration of installed systems in this building and specific instruction for operating the installed system and any interface with security and communication systems.
    2) Security levels, alarms, system start-up, shut-down, power outage and restart routines, changing setpoints and alarms and other typical changed parameters, overrides, freeze protection, manual operation of equipment, optional control strategies that can be considered, energy savings strategies and set points that if changed will adversely affect energy consumption, energy accounting, procedures for obtaining vendor assistance, etc.
    3) If system supports trending, all trending and monitoring features (values, change of state, totalization, etc.), including setting up, executing, downloading, viewing both tabular and graphically and printing trends. Trainees will actually set-up trends in the presence of the trainer.
    4) Every screen shall be completely discussed, allowing time for questions.
    5) Use of keypad or plug-in laptop computer for mobile control access.
    6) Use of remote access to the system via phone lines or networks, if applicable.
    7) Graphics generation, if applicable.
    8) Point database entry and modifications, if applicable
i. The format and training agenda in The HVAC Commissioning Process, ASHRAE Guideline 1-1989R, 1996 is recommended.
j. Classroom sessions shall include the use of overhead projections, slides, video/audio-taped material as might be appropriate. A video record of the training session is suggested but not required.

8. Hands-on training shall include start-up, operation in all modes possible, including manual, shut-down and any emergency procedures and preventative maintenance for all pieces of equipment.
9. The Mechanical Contractor shall fully explain and demonstrate the operation, function and overrides of any local packaged controls, not controlled by the central control system.
10. Training shall occur after functional testing is complete, unless approved otherwise by the Project Manager.

D. Test and Balance (TAB) Contractor. The TAB Contractor shall have the following training responsibilities:
1. TAB Contractor shall meet with facility staff after completion of TAB and instruct them on the following:
    a. Go over the final TAB report, explaining the layout and meanings of each data type.
    b. Discuss any outstanding deficient items in control, ducting or design that may affect the proper delivery of air or water.
    c. Identify and discuss any terminal units, duct runs, diffusers, coils, fans and pumps that are close to or are not meeting their design capacity.
    d. Discuss any temporary settings and steps to finalize them for any areas that are not finished.
    e. Other salient information that may be useful for facility operations, relative to TAB.

1.021 WARRANTY

A. In accordance with Division 01 Project Closeout requirements, Guarantees, Warranties, Bonds, Service & Maintenance Contracts and as follows.

B. Contractor shall leave entire installation in complete working order and free from defects in material, workmanship, or finish.

C. Warranty all materials, equipment, apparatus, and workmanship to be free of defective materials and faulty workmanship for a minimum period of one (1) year from date of Certificate of Occupancy, or per Division 01, whichever is longer.

D. Warranty also services including instructions, adjusting, testing, noise, balancing, etc.

E. For each piece of equipment or device with a manufacturer's warranty in excess of one year, Contractor shall furnish certificate of manufacturer's warranty and contact information for manufacturer's warranty service. Contractor shall also provide a list or table of all equipment with warranties exceeding one (1) year in duration.

F. Provide new materials, equipment, apparatus, labor and/or service, and support to correct or replace that determined by the Owner to be defective or faulty.

G. The Owner reserves the right to make temporary repairs as necessary to keep equipment in operating condition without voiding the guarantees or relieving responsibility during the guarantee period.

H. For DDC System, see WARRANTY and WARRANTY MAINTENANCE in Part 1 of Section 25 50 00. DDC System warranty commences upon the acceptance of COMPLETION REQUIREMENTS described in Part 1 of that Section, which may occur after the Certificate of Occupancy.

I. After a period of 90 calendar days from date of acceptance of systems by Owner, provide, at no cost to the Owner, one service mechanic for an 8-hour period over as many working days as required to repair, replace any latent deficiency.

1.022 SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.023 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product in Part 2.

1.024 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
   1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
   2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series or BAg1, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12.

2.02 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239 inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
   1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PE or PP: Reusable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.03 SLEEVE SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Link-Seal
   2. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   3. CALPICO, Inc.
   4. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
   5. Metraflex Company (The).

B. Description:
   1. Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
   2. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20-psig.
   3. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size.
   4. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
   5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, ASTM B 633 of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.04 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening. Polished chrome-plated finish.
   1. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass.
   2. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
   3. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

2.05 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
   1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
   2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
   3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1 inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
   a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 4 inches above finished floor level.
3. Using grout, seal space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4 mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for fire-stopping and fill materials specified in Division 07.

3.02 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal-system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.03 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
1. Exterior Concrete Walls Above Grade: Cast-iron sleeves or Galvanized Steel pipe sleeves.
2. Exterior Concrete Walls Below Grade: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system or Galvanized Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
   a. Select sleeve size to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Piping Smaller Than: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system or galvanized Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
   a. Select sleeve size to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
4. Concrete Slabs Above Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized Steel pipe sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized Steel pipe sleeves.
5. Interior Partitions: Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves.

3.04 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.05 CUTTING AND OPENINGS

A. Comply with Division 01 “Cutting and Patching”.

3.06 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment to minimize pressure drop and allow adequate access headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated in drawings (note that in some cases non-parallel installation is indicated in the drawing to reduce pressure drop).

C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other

installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.07 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
   1. Refer to architectural and structural drawings for pad construction details.
   2. Refer Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete requirements.
   3. Construct concrete bases not less than 4 inches larger in all directions than supported unit.
   4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor as required by structural drawings.
   5. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
   6. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   7. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
   8. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.08 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.09 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.010 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 13
COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.03 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
   1. Motor controllers.
   2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
   3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
   4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors

C. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 104 deg°F and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

D. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

E. Motors for submersible pumps shall be hermetically sealed.

F. All motors to have visible nameplate affixed, indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, Service Factor, Power Factor and efficiency.

G. Minimum Motor Service Factor: 1.15.

H. Motors associated with smoke control systems shall not be operated beyond their nameplate horsepower (kilowatts), as determined from measurement of actual current draw.

I. Motors associated with kitchen exhaust systems shall be located outside the exhaust airstream.

2.02 MOTOR ENCLOSURES

A. Totally Enclosed, Fan Cooled (TEFC):

B. Open Drip Proof (ODP)

C. Totally Enclosed, Wet Down (TEWD): TEFC motor designed to withstand high pressure wash down, and other high humidity and wet environments.

D. Explosion Proof Enclosure (EXPL)

2.03 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Premium efficiency, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Polyphase motors shall be suitable for use with Variable-frequency Motor Controllers.

D. Construction:
   1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes to 1600 volts, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
   2. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
   3. Provide motor shaft grounding ring.
   4. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
   5. Bearings: Re-greasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
   6. Insulation: Class F.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Wiring Terminations:
   1. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70, threaded for conduit.
   2. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide threaded conduit connection in end frame.

G. Electronically Commutated Motors (ECM)
   1. Motor shall be brushless DC type specifically designed for HVAC applications with heavy duty ball bearings and Electronic Commutation. It shall contain internal circuitry that converts polyphase power into a DC signal. Speed control is achieved through a 0-10 volt DC control signal input through the pre-wired controls wires.
   2. Motor shall incorporate potentiometer mounted on the motor housing providing manual control over full speed control range.
   3. The motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed and 85% efficient at all speeds.

2.04 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Single-phase motors larger than 1/20 HP shall be Electronically Commutated (ECM) unless not offered by the manufacturer.

B. Electronically Commutated Motors (ECM)
   1. Motor shall be brushless DC type specifically designed for HVAC applications with heavy duty ball bearings and Electronic Commutation. It shall contain internal circuitry that converts single phase power into a DC signal. Speed control is achieved through a 0-10 volt DC control signal input through the pre-wired controls wires.
   2. Motor shall incorporate potentiometer mounted on the motor housing providing manual control over full speed control range.
   3. The motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed and 85% efficient at all speeds.

C. Non-ECM
   1. Motors shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application (listed in order of preference):
      a. Permanent-split capacitor.
      b. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
      c. Capacitor start, inductor run.
      d. Split phase.
   2. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
   3. Bearings: Pre-lubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
   4. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor

insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

A. All motors installed within the air stream to be Totally Enclosed Fan Cooled (TEFC).

B. All motors installed indoors and out of the air stream to be Totally Enclosed Fan Cooled (TEFC).

C. Motors drawing less than 250 Watts and intended for intermittent service may be standard of equipment manufacturer and need not conform to these specifications.

D. Motors located in hazardous location outside air stream: explosion proof enclosure, hazardous rating.

E. Motors located in hazardous air stream: explosion proof enclosure, hazardous rating.

F. Motors located in wet air streams: totally enclosed wet down.

G. Motors located in exterior locations: totally enclosed wet down.

H. Motors less than 3/4 HP: single phase.

I. Motors equal to or greater than 3/4 HP: polyphase unless stated otherwise.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
   2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
   3. Metal framing systems.
   4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
   5. Fastener systems.
   6. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 23 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for vibration isolation devices.
   2. Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
   2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
   3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. All mechanical equipment shall be anchored or braced to meet the horizontal and vertical forces/displacements prescribed in the ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. The attachment of the following items shall be designed to resist the forces as prescribed above, but need not be detailed on the plans:
      a. Equipment weighing less than 400 pounds supported directly on the floor or roof.
      b. Temporary or movable equipment.
      c. Equipment weighing less than 20 pounds supported by vibration isolators.
      d. Equipment weighing less than 20 pounds suspended from a roof or floor or hung from a wall.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified civil or structural professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
   1. Revise list below to suit Project.
   2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
   3. Metal framing systems.

4. Fiberglass strut systems.
5. Pipe stands.
6. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of zinc plated carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:
1. Manufacturers' catalogs indicate that copper pipe hangers are small, typically NPS 4 (DN 100) or smaller, and types available are limited.
2. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper or plastic-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of zinc plated carbon steel.

2.02 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.03 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. B-line, an Eaton business.
b. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
c. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
2. Manufacturer shall be member of Metal Framing Manufacturers Association.
3. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with in-turned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Electroplated zinc.

2.04 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   1. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
   2. Pipe Shields Inc.
   3. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier. For pipes 10-inch diameter and greater Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 450-psig or minimum compressive strength.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig or minimum compressive strength, 450 psig compressive strength on pipes 10-inch diameter and greater.

D. Insulation-Insert Material for steam and high temperature hot water Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.

E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.05 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.06 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
   1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
   2. Base: Stainless steel.
   3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
   4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:
   1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
   2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
   3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
   4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
   5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.07 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.08 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
   1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
   2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
   1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
   2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

E. Fiberglass Strut System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled fiberglass struts.

F. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

G. Fastener System Installation:
   1. Verify suitability of fasteners in two subparagraphs below for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
   2. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
   3. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Pipe Stand Installation:
   1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
   2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

I. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

J. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

K. No valve or piece of apparatus shall be used to support the weight of any pipe.

L. Piping shall not be hung from other piping.

M. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

N. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

O. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

P. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

Q. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

R. Piping shall be supported with maximum spacing per 2016CBC chapter 3, table 313.3.

S. Insulated Piping:
   1. Specify parts in first three subparagraphs below as galvanized or painted, as required. Other materials are available in place of wooden blocks.
   2. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
      a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
      b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
      c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
   3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
      a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
   4. High-compressive-strength inserts may permit use of shorter shields or shields with less arc span. Revise first subparagraph below to suit Project.
   5. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
      a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
   6. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
      a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
      b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
      c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
      d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
      e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
   7. Pipes NPS 10 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
   8. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.02 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.03 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1 inch.

3.05 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
   1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in [**Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting"**] [**Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting"**] [**and**] [**Section 09 96 00 "High Performance Coatings."**]

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

E. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

F. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

G. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
   2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
   3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
   4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
   5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
   6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.

7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.

H. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

I. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

J. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.

9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

K. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

L. Spring Hangers and Supports: Refer to specification section 23 0529 “Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment”.

M. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

N. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 48
VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
   2. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
   3. Restrained-spring isolators.
   4. Housed-restrained-spring isolators.
   5. Pipe-riser resilient supports.
   6. Resilient pipe guides.
   7. Elastomeric hangers.
   8. Spring hangers.
   9. Restraint channel bracings.
   10. Restraint cables.
   11. Seismic-restraint accessories.
   12. Mechanical anchor bolts.
   13. Adhesive anchor bolts.
   14. Vibration isolation equipment bases.
   15. Restrained isolation roof-curb rails.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include itemized list by equipment item indicating vibration isolation selections including manufacturer and model number. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
   2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device and seismic-restraint component required.
      a. See Evaluations for a discussion on seismic-restraint capacities and rating services.
      b. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
      c. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
   3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
   2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation and seismic-restraint device.

1. Include design calculations and details for selecting vibration isolators, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation bases complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight, operation, and seismic forces required to select vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
   a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
3. Seismic-Restraint Details:
   a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
   b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, spacings and all required bracing. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
   c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
   d. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation and seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Vibration isolation hardware must not be concealed until approval is obtained from the owner's field representative.

F. Verify specified clearances; plumb installation of hanger rods and lack of interference (e.g., no contact is permitted with gypsum board, framing, ceiling wires, conduit, ducts, and piping).

G. Verify proper vibration isolator loading and deflection.

H. Vibration isolation supplier to generate punch list report for Construction Administrator's review.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code – Steel."

D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-

restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are unavailable, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1. Retain “Wind-Restraint Loading” Paragraph below for outdoor equipment.

B. Wind-Restraint Loading:
   1. Obtain values for items in subparagraphs below from Project structural engineer or from ASCE/SEI 7.
   2. Wind load shall be determined per ASCE 7, basic wind speed equal to 115mph, exposure category C.
   3. Minimum 10 lb/sq. ft. multiplied by maximum area of HVAC component projected on vertical plane normal to wind direction, and 45 degrees either side of normal.

C. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
   1. Obtain values for items in subparagraphs below from Project structural engineer or from ASCE/SEI 7. If the code at Project site is other than the IBC or NFPA 5000, revise parameters to comply with applicable code.
   2. Seismic forces shall be determined by ASCE7
      a. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: C.
   3. In “Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC” Subparagraph below, retain Seismic Use Group or Building Category for Project structure from three classifications defined in the IBC.
   4. Assigned Seismic Risk Category: III.
      a. Component Importance Factor: refer to drawing S0.1
   5. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second): refer to drawing S0.1.
   6. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1.0-Second Period: refer to drawing S0.1.
   7. Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Isolators shall be selected by the supplier based on the static and dynamic loads supported. Dynamic loads include those due to: wind, fluid flow, thrust, and rotational inertia. Select each isolator independently for the load distribution on the equipment base, duct, or pipe support.

B. Vibration isolators shall have either known height without a load, or other markings so that after adjustment, when fully loaded, the deflection can be verified.

C. All static deflections are nominal and actual installed deflections are to be ±15% of the specified value.

D. All spring isolators shall be laterally stable and have leveling bolts. Spring isolators shall have a minimum additional “travel” to full compression of half the rated deflection. The ratio of lateral to vertical stiffness shall be 0.9 minimum and 1.5 maximum.

E. Provide all floor-mounted spring isolators with mounting base plates that provide for bolting to the floor and incorporate 3/4-inch-thick Class “E” neoprene bearing pads. Where neoprene bearing pads provided with spring isolators are less than 3/4-inch-thick, provide additional resilient pad(s) to achieve an overall thickness of 3/4-inch, minimum.

F. Spring isolation hangers shall incorporate a resilient neoprene element of 1/4-inch minimum thickness to prevent solid contact between the spring and isolator housing.

G. Equipment requires a minimum of four isolators, one at each corner.

H. Provide thrust restraints on fans over 3 inches w.g. static pressure. Thrust restraints shall have the same deflection as isolators supporting the fan.

I. Confirm suitability of vibration isolation system with equipment manufacturers wherever necessary.

J. Equipment support frames and bases shall be selected by the supplier in order to use the specified isolators.

K. All vibration isolators installed outdoors shall use EPDM or equivalent elastomeric elements in place of neoprene. All metal parts are to be factory primed and painted.

L. All neoprene material to have anti-ozone and anti-ozident additives.

M. Snubbers must not limit the vibration isolation capability during normal operation. Where steel limit stops are used, provide 1/4-inch-thick neoprene to prevent metal-to-metal contact.

N. Where indicated, slack cable restraints are to be installed at each isolator. Size slack cables and anchors to support entire equipment load. Isolators located at the corners of equipment require two slack cables perpendicular to one another in the horizontal plane. The allowable equipment movement must be restricted to prevent springs from disengaging their mountings.

2.03 MANUFACTURER

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   2. Mason Industries, Inc.
   3. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc. (Vibrex)

2.04 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads: P1.
   1. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
   2. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
   3. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties. Thickness shall be 3/4-inch. The pads shall be 40-50 durometer and selected for 40-50 psi loading and selected for 0.125-inch deflection.
   4. Surface Pattern: Ribbed or Waffle pattern.
   5. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
   6. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
   7. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.
   8. Acceptable Products:
      a. Mason, Type SW
      b. Kinetics, Type NGB
      c. Vibrex, Type ISO-Cube.

2.05 RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint: RS-1.
   1. Housing: Steel housing with vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed.
      a. Base with holes for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
      b. Top plate with threaded mounting holes, elastomeric pad.
      c. Internal leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
   2. Restraint: Limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction. Use neoprene grommets around the restraining bolts to prevent metal-to-metal contact.
   3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring

at rated load.

4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 90 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.06 PIPE SLEEVES

A. Resilient Pipe Sleeves: RPS1
   1. Manufacturer:
      a. Porter-Roemer
      b. Stoneman Engineering
      c. Or approved equal.
   2. Resilient Pipe Sleeve at Support or Construction Penetration: Sleeve shall consist of a formed and stiffened galvanized steel sleeve lined on the inside with moisture and vermin resistant felt bonded to the metal sleeve and 1/2-inch thick. Sleeve inside diameter shall equal pipe outside diameter in each application. Sleeve shall be split longitudinally so it can be snapped over pipes and reclosed without damage. Sleeve lengths shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the given diameters, but shall not be less than 3 inches.

2.07 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORT

A. Description: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of two steel tubes separated by a minimum 3/4-inch- thick neoprene: RPAG1.
   1. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.
   2. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psig on isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.

2.08 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES

A. Description: Telescopic arrangement of two steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum 3/4-inch- thick neoprene: RPAG2.
   1. Retain “Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin” Subparagraph below where vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction is required and clearances are not readily visible.
   2. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.09 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods: H1.
   1. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
   2. Dampening Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel to steel contact, capable of 0.20-inch static deflection

2.10 SPRING HANGERS

A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression: H2.
   1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
   2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.

3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 90 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer “up-stop” on lower threaded rod.
8. Self-centering hanger-rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

B. Pre-compressed Spring Hanger: H3
1. Pre-compressed Spring Hanger delivered pre-compressed to their planned installed deflection to keep pipes or equipment steady during installation. Hangers shall be designed with a slow-release mechanism to free the spring after installation is complete and the spring is fully loaded. Vibration isolation hangers shall contain a laterally-stable steel spring set in a neoprene cup manufactured with a bushing to prevent short-circuiting of the hanger rod as it passes through the hanger housing. Spring diameters and hanger housing lower hole sizes shall be large enough to permit the hanger rod to swing through a 30° arc before contacting the housing. Great care shall be taken to see that all springs are free to oscillate 0.25". Deflection shall be clearly indicated by means of a scale.
2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant neoprene minimum 1/4 inch thick and maximum 50 durometer. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame designed to properly distribute the spring load on the neoprene and prevent its crushing.
8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2011 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide M.W. Saussé or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries
3. Hilti, Inc.
4. Kinetics Noise Control
5. Mason Industries
6. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.

C. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

D. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

E. Channel Brace: MFMA-4, shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

F. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

G. Restraint Cables: ASTM A603 galvanized-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

H. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

I. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

J. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.

K. Type I, Equipment Not Vibration Isolated
   1. Attach to the structure in accordance with the requirements of IBC

L. Type II, Vibration Isolated Equipment
   1. Mount all vibration isolated equipment on rigid steel frames as described in the vibration control specifications unless the equipment manufacturer certifies direct attachment capability.
   2. Each isolated frame shall have a minimum of four all directional seismic snubbers located as close to the vibration isolators as possible.
   3. The snubber shall consist of interlocking steel members restrained by snubbing material made of bridge bearing neoprene.
   4. The snubbers shall contain an elastomeric neoprene one-piece bushing that is replaceable and a minimum of 1/4 inch thick. Snubbers shall be manufactured with an air gap between hard and resilient material of not less than 1/8 inch or more than 1/4 inch. The neoprene bushing shall be capable of rotation to verify that no short circuiting of the vibration isolator exists. Shim snubbers as required to maintain clearances.
   5. The snubber end cap shall be removable for inspection of snubber internal clearances.

M. Type III, Seismic Restraint of Suspended Piping
   1. Support all piping and ductwork systems per SMACNA "Guidelines for Seismic Restraints of Mechanical Systems and Plumbing Piping Systems" and 2010 California Building Code.
   2. Provide restraints for all trapeze mounted piping where the total supported weight is greater than or equal to a 2-1/2 inch pipe, except in equipment rooms where all trapeze mounted piping weight is greater or equal to 1-1/4 inch pipe.
   3. Provide restraints for all piping 1-1/4 inch and larger located in boiler rooms, mechanical equipment rooms and refrigeration machinery rooms.
   4. Provide restraints for all fuel gas and oil piping, medical gas piping and compressed air piping 1 inch and larger.
   5. Cable shall be installed with sufficient slack to avoid short circuiting the vibration isolation.

N. Type IV, Suspended Equipment
   1. Utilize a slack cable restraint system.
   2. Cables shall be installed with sufficient slack to avoid short circuiting the vibration isolation.

2012 MECHANICAL ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with

strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488.

2013 ADHESIVE ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488.

2014 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Steel Rails: BS-1
   1. Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel rails.
   2. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide rails.
      a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
   3. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A36/A36M. Rails shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
   4. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

B. Steel Bases: BS-2
   1. Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.
   2. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
      a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
   3. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A36/A36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
   4. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

C. Concrete Inertia Base: BS-3
   1. Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.
   2. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
      a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
   3. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A36/A36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
   4. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
   5. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

2015 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS:

A. Flexible connections for the air distribution system shall be fabricated from glass fabric coated with neoprene or other approved material and weighing a minimum 30 oz. per square yard. The minimum clear dimension of the flexible connectors, not including the clamping section, shall be 6 inches.

B. Flexible connectors for HVAC piping systems shall be rated for operating pressure, temperature and fluid type. At water piping, provide:
   1. Inside diameter 2-1/2 inches and larger: Mason Type Safeflex SFDEJ or equal.
   2. Inside diameter 3/4 inch to 2 inches: Mason Type MFTFU or equal.
   3. Inside diameter 1/2 inch: Mason Type RMM or equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic and wind-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.03 VIBRATION CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 03 30 53 “Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete.”

B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

C. Do not use vibration isolation components to straighten or connect misaligned sections of piping or ductwork.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 07 72 00 “Roof Accessories” for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

E. Equipment Restraints:
   1. Indicate type and quantity of snubbers described in first subparagraph below on Drawings or in the HVAC Vibration-Control and Seismic-Restraint Device Schedule on Drawings.
   2. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
   3. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
   4. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.

F. Piping Restraints:
   1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
   2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
   3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

G. Install slack cables at all vibration isolated equipment that is to be restrained using steel braided cables appropriately sized and attached for the loads.

H. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

I. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.

J. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

K. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

L. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

M. Drilled-in Anchors:
1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

N. Install vibration isolation components in full accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

O. Provide a minimum of one-inch clearance between the building structure and vibration isolated supports, ducts, pipes, and equipment.

P. Provide 2-inch minimum clearance under vibration-isolated equipment and the top of the housekeeping pad and/or steel equipment support frames.

Q. Subsequent to proper alignment, fasten all vibration isolators to the structure. Use bolts where holes are provided in the mounting flange; otherwise, adhere using structural adhesive. Where mounting flanges are steel, use neoprene grommets and washers to isolate anchor bolts from base plates.

R. Align spring isolation hanger rods to clear the hanger box under all operating conditions.

S. Any bracing or supports for mechanical ductwork, piping, and equipment shall not bridge or reduce the effectiveness of vibration isolators.

T. Install flexible connectors at all connections to vibration-isolated equipment.

U. Level vibration isolated equipment under rated design operating conditions while maintaining the isolation criteria. Isolators shall be plumb and aligned during operation.

3.04 PIPING ISOLATION

A. Vibration isolate all pipes in sound-rated construction except vents, gas, and sprinkler lines. Do not allow piping, plumbing, or vent stacks to contact gypsum board.

B. Do not suspend plumbing or piping from ducts, conduits, or related supports.

C. Isolate pipes 3 inch diameter and greater attached to the inlet and discharge of prime movers and pressure-reducing valves using spring isolators selected to provide one inch static deflection for the first six points of support.

D. Isolate the remainder of pipes 3-inch diameter and greater using elastomeric hangers or mounts

selected to provide a static deflection of 0.2 inches. Use elastomeric isolation pads under pipe elbows supported from the floor.

E. Pipes less than 3 inches diameter attached to primer movers and pressure-reducing valves are to be isolated for a minimum of 25 feet from the inlet and discharge. Use elastomeric hangers or mounts selected to provide a static deflection of 0.2 inches. Use elastomeric pads under pipe elbows supported from the floor. Where these pipes have 3/4-inch-thick or greater resilient thermal insulation between the pipe and the pipe hanger, vibration isolators are not required.

F. HVAC piping and domestic water in sound-rated construction are to be isolated using elastomeric attachments as appropriate.

G. Isolate hydronic piping in walls and ceilings using elastomeric attachments as appropriate.

H. Waste pipes in sound-rated spaces are to be attached using elastomeric attachments in horizontal isolator runs and in vertical runs elastomeric isolation pads underneath the supporting clamps. Use elastomeric isolation pads under pipe elbows supported from the floor.

I. All other individual pipes in sound-rated construction shall be isolated using elastomeric attachments. For pipes less than 3 inches in diameter with resilient thermal insulation between the pipe and pipe support, resilient attachments are not required.

J. All other grouped pipes shall be isolated by using elastomeric hangers supporting trapeze hangers and selected to provide a static deflection of 0.2 inches. Grouped floor-supported pipes shall be isolated using elastomeric selected to provide a static deflection of 0.15 inches. Where vertical orientation of the isolator attachment base is required, use an elastomeric mount.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post-connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
   3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
   4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
   5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
   6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
   7. Measure isolator deflection.
   8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

3.07 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork

specified in Section 03 30 53, “Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete.”

3.08 HVAC VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE SCHEDULE

A. HVAC PIPING VIBRATION ISOLATION SCHEDULE

	Design Deflection	Isolator	Seismic Restraint
		Type	Type
Main Horizontal Runs	N/A	RPS1	III
Suspended within Mechanical Room	1.0”	H3	III
Floor Supported	1.0”	S1	-

1. Use flexible, duct, pipe and conduit at connections to all vibration isolated equipment.
2. Limit fluid velocities in pipes as follows:
   a. 2” diameter piping and smaller – 4 f.p.s. maximum
   b. Piping larger than 2” diameter – 6 f.p.s. local to condominiums and guestrooms, 10 f.p.s. maximum elsewhere.

B. HVAC EQUIPMENT VIBRATION ISOLATION SCHEDULE

Equipment Mark	Design Deflection	Isolator	Frame	Seismic Restraint
		Type	Type	Type
Air Handling Unit supply and return fans	2.0”	RS1	-	II
Hung Fans (> 300 RPM)	3.5”	H2	-	IV
Hung Fans (301-450 RPM)	3.0”	H2	-	IV
Hung Fans (CFM ≥ 2,000 or 451-751 RPM)	2.0”	H2	-	IV
Hung Fans (CFM < 2,000 or < 751 RPM)	1.0”	H2	-	IV
Fans (> 300 RPM)	3.5”	RS1	BS2	II
Fans (301-450 RPM)	3.0”	RS1	BS2	II
Fans (CFM ≥ 2,000 or 451-751 RPM)	2.0”	RS1	BS2	II
Fans (CFM < 2,000 or < 751 RPM)	1.0”	RS1	BS2	II
Fan Coil Units	1.0”	RS1	-	II
Condensing Units	1.5”	RS1	BS-1	II

1. Frame may be omitted if a written undertaking can be obtained from equipment manufacturer, stating that factory-supplied frame will be suitable for isolator point-loading and will be

adequate seismically, per local Code requirements.

2. Where type RS1 spring mounts with vertical travel limit stops are specified, seismic snubbers may be omitted if a Licensed Structural Engineer verifies that limit stop on RS1 mount will provide sufficient seismic restraint to conform with local Code requirements.
3. Provide seismic restraint calculations for all connections of equipment to support structure.
4. Use flexible, duct, pipe and conduit at connections to all vibration isolated equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Equipment labels.
   2. Warning signs and labels.
   3. Pipe labels.
   4. Duct labels.
   5. Stencils.
   6. Valve tags.
   7. Warning tags.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
      a. Brady Corporation.
      b. Carlton Industries, LP.
      c. Seton Identification Products.
   2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
   3. Letter Color: Black.
   4. Background Color: White.
   5. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 200F.
   6. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than .
   7. Minimum Letter Size: for name of units if viewing distance is less than, for viewing distances up to , and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
   8. Fasteners: Pair of Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws. Where equipment is installed in piping utilize a pair of chains.
   9. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's unique equipment number.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.02 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Brady Corporation.
   2. Carlton Industries, LP.
   3. Seton Identification Products.

B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

C. Letter Color: Black.

D. Background Color: Yellow.

E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to.

F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than.

G. Minimum Letter Size: for name of units if viewing distance is less than, for viewing distances up to , and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.03 PIPE LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Brady Corporation.
   2. Carlton Industries, LP.
   3. Seton Identification Products.

B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.

C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

E. Markers for underground piping: 1/8-inch thick, 3” wide, florescent yellow polyethylene tape with imprint to read “Caution – Buried Pipe Below”.

F. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
   1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
   2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.04 DUCT LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Brady Corporation.
   2. Carlton Industries, LP.
   3. Seton Identification Products.

B. Self-Adhesive duct Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

C. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg°F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

G. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include duct size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
   1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.

2.05 STENCILS

A. Stencils
   1. Lettering Size:

Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe	Color Field Length	Letter Height
¾ to 1-1/4 inches	8 inches	½ inch
1-1/2 to 2 inches	8 inches	¾ inch
2-1/2 to 2 inches	12 inches	1 ¼ inch
8 to 10 inches	24 inches	2 ½ inch
Over 10 inches	32 inches	3 inches
Ductwork and equipment	---	2 ½ inch

   2. Stencil Material: Aluminum.
   3. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel in colors complying with recommendations in ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
   4. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

2.06 VALVE TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   1. Brady Corporation.
   2. Carlton Industries, LP.
   3. Seton Identification Products.

B. Description: Minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with 1/2 inch letters for piping system abbreviation and numbers.
   1. Tag Material: Laminated three layer, double sided, plastic, engraved with black letters on light, contrasting background color, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
   2. Fasteners: Corrosion resistant wire-link chain or beaded chain.

C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
   1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.07 WARNING TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Carlton Industries, LP.
3. Seton Identification Products.

B. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
   1. Size: Approximately.
   2. Fasteners: Reinforced grommet and wire or string.
   3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
   4. Color: Safety-yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.03 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

C. Provide markers on ceiling to locate equipment above T-bar type panel ceiling. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment. Dots shall be following colors:
   1. HVAC dampers, valves, and terminal boxes: Blue
   2. Plumbing Valves: Green
   3. Control Devices and Panels: Red

3.04 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.
   1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
   2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

B. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
   1. Near each valve and control device.
   2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
   3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
   4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
   5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
   6. Spaced at maximum intervals of along each run. Reduce intervals to in areas of congested piping and equipment.
   7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

C. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
   1. Chilled-Water Piping: White letters on a safety-green background.
   2. Heating Water Piping: White letters on a safety-green background.
   3. Refrigerant Piping: Black letters on a safety-orange background.

3.05 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic-laminated self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
   1. Blue with white lettering: For cold-air supply ducts.
   2. Yellow with black lettering: For hot-air supply ducts.
   3. Green with white lettering: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.

B. Stenciled Duct Label Option: Stenciled labels showing, service and flow direction may be provided instead of plastic-laminated duct labels, at Installer's option.

C. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system. Identify air handling unit number at each location.

3.06 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
   1. On the as-built drawings, indicate the location and number of each tagged valve.
   2. Provide a computer file database describing the valve, number, location, type of service normally “open” or “closed”, specific duty of each tagged valve, and manufacturer and model number.
   3. Wherever charts, Shop Drawings, etc. Refer to specific room numbers, use room numbers that will be provided by the client rather than the room numbers indicated on the Drawings.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
   1. Valve-Tag Colors:
      a. Toxic and Corrosive Fluids: Black letters on a safety-orange background.
      b. Flammable Fluids: Black letters on a safety-yellow background.
      c. Combustible Fluids: White letters on a safety-brown background.
      d. Potable and Other Water: White letters on a safety-green background.
      e. All services not listed above: white letters on a safety-black background

3.07 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to equipment and other items where required.

B. Warning Sign at Fume Exhaust Plenums: Place warning sign on each fume exhaust plenum access - "WARNING. HAZARDOUS ATMOSPHERE INSIDE. USE BREATHING APPARATUS" when breaching containment.

C. Place warning signs on all machines driven by electric motors which are controlled by fully automatic starters. See Section 3320, Article 7, Subchapter 7, General Industry Safety Orders, Title 8, California Code of Regulations.

D. Fire dampers and fire smoke dampers: at each fire damper or fire smoke damper access panel, label "FIRE DAMPER" or “FIRE SMOKE DAMPER” in minimum 1 inch high letters. Fire smoke dampers shall be provided with tags to identify each fire smoke dampers with 2 lines as follows: the first line “FSD-NUMBER SEQUENCES-BLDG NUMBER” (e.g. FSD-001-15). The second

line “ZONE FIRE ALARM-zone” that activates the damper (e.g. ZONE L1-03). Tags shall be engraved plastic with white letters on red background.

E. Underground plastic pipe markers: install 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Balancing Air Systems:
      a. Constant-volume air systems.
   2. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:
      a. Fans
      b. Motors.
      c. Condensing units.
      d. Heat-transfer coils.
   3. Testing, adjusting, and balancing existing systems and equipment.
   4. Duct leakage tests.
   5. Control system verification.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. BAS: Building automation systems.

C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

F. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.04 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. TAB Conference: If requested by the Owner, conduct a TAB conference at Project site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
   1. Minimum Agenda Items:
      a. The Contract Documents examination report.
      b. The TAB plan.
      c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
      d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Air-Balance Report: Documentation indicating that Work complies with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
   2. TAB Report: Documentation indicating that Work complies with ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 90 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 90 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 90 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists as specified in "Preparation" Article.

E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.

F. Certified TAB reports.

G. Sample report forms.

H. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
   1. Instrument type and make.
   2. Serial number.
   3. Application.
   4. Dates of use.
   5. Dates of calibration.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC.
   1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
   2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC as a TAB technician.

B. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by NEBB.
   1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB.
   2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.

C. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

D. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

E. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
   1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
   2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

L. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
   1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
   2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
   3. Instrumentation to be used.
   4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
   1. Airside:
      a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
      b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
      c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
      d. Clean filters are installed.
      e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
      f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
      g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
      h. Ceilings are installed.
      i. Windows and doors are installed.
      j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.03 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" or NEBB's "Procedural

Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and ASHRAE 111 and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
   1. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
   2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in IP units.

3.04 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.05 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
   1. Measure total airflow.
      a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
      b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
      c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
      d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
   2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
      a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
      b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
      c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
      d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
4. Obtain approval from Owner's Representative for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any
6. other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

D. Verify final system conditions.
1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
4. Mark all final settings.
5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
6. Measure and record all operating data.
7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.06 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Phase and hertz.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
8. Service factor and frame size.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.07 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS

A. Witness the duct pressure testing performed by Installer.

B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified tolerances.

C. Report deficiencies observed.

3.08 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:

1. Verify temperature control system is operating within the design limitations.
2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.

B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.09 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
3. Check the refrigerant charge.
4. Check the condition of filters.
5. Check the condition of coils.
6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.

B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:
1. New filters are installed.
2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
3. Drain pans are clean.
4. Fans are clean.
5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.

C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.
1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
3. If calculations increase or decrease the airflow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
4. Balance each air outlet.

3.010 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
1. Supply, Relief, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.011 PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare biweekly progress reports to describ

C. e completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.012 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
   1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
   2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
   3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
   1. Pump curves.
   2. Fan curves.
   3. Manufacturers' test data.
   4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
   5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
   1. Title page.
   2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
   3. Project name.
   4. Project location.
   5. Architect's name and address.
   6. Engineer's name and address.
   7. Contractor's name and address.
   8. Report date.
   9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
   10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
   11. Summary of contents including the following:
      a. Indicated versus final performance.
      b. Notable characteristics of systems.
      c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
   12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
   13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
   14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
   15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
      a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
      b. Conditions of filters.
      c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
      d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
      e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
      f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
      g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.

h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
   1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
   2. Water and steam flow rates.
   3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
   4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
   5. Terminal units.
   6. Balancing stations.
   7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
   1. Unit Data:
      a. Unit identification.
      b. Location.
      c. Make and type.
      d. Model number and unit size.
      e. Manufacturer's serial number.
      f. Unit arrangement and class.
      g. Discharge arrangement.
      h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
      i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
      j. Number, make, and size of belts.
      k. Number, type, and size of filters.
   2. Motor Data:
      a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
      b. Horsepower and rpm.
      c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
      d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
      e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
      f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
   3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
      a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
      b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
      c. Fan rpm.
      d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
      e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
      f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
      g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
      h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
      i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
      j. Return airflow in cfm.
      k. Outdoor-air damper position.
      l. Return-air damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
   1. Coil Data:
      a. System identification.
      b. Location.
      c. Coil type.
      d. Number of rows.
      e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
      f. Make and model number.
      g. Face area in sq. ft..
      h. Tube size in NPS.
      i. Tube and fin materials.

j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Airflow rate in cfm.
   b. Average face velocity in fpm.
   c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
   d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   h. Water flow rate in gpm.
   i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
   j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
   k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
   l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
   m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
   n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
   o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

G. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
   1. Unit Data:
      a. System identification.
      b. Location.
      c. Make and type.
      d. Model number and unit size.
      e. Manufacturer's serial number.
      f. Fuel type in input data.
      g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
      h. Ignition type.
      i. Burner-control types.
      j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
      k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
      l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
      m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
      n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
   2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
      a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
      b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
      c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
      d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
      e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
      f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
      g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
      h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
      i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
      j. Manifold pressure in psig.
      k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
      l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
      m. Motor voltage at each connection.
      n. Motor amperage for each phase.
      o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
   1. Fan Data:
      a. System identification.
      b. Location.

c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:
a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:
a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft..
g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:
a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

K. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
   a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
   b. Location and zone.
   c. Room or riser served.
   d. Coil make and size.
   e. Flowmeter type.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Airflow rate in cfm.
   b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
   c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
   d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
   e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
   f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

3.013 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Owner’s Representative.

B. Owner’s representative shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:
   1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
   2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.
   3. If the second verification also fails, Owner’s representative may contact AABC Headquarters regarding the AABC National Performance Guaranty.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.014 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 13
HVAC DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Duct insulation.
   2. Fire-rated insulation.
   3. Insulation jackets.

B. Related Sections:

   1. Division 07 - Firestopping.
   2. Division 09 - Painting and Coating: Painting insulation jackets.
   3. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
   4. Section 23 31 13– HVAC Metal Ducts

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2010.

B. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2010.

C. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2010.

D. ASTM C553 - Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013.

E. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014.

F. ASTM C916 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation; 1985 (Reapproved 2007).

G. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material); 2012.

H. ASTM C1290 - Standard Specification for Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts; 2011.

I. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2014.

J. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2013.

K. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2013.

L. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association; 2006.

M. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 and Section 23 00 00 “HVAC General Requirements” for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. LEED Submittals:
   1. Product Data for compliance with VOC content.
      a. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For adhesives and sealants, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures which ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved. Include details for removable insulation sections at access panels.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum five (5) years of experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping. Any insulation subjected to moisture shall not be used.

C. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.09 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Requirements for all products of this section:
   1. Surface Burning Characteristics:
      a. Indoor insulation: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.
      b. Outdoor insulation: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 75/150, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.
   2. Products shall not contain PVC, asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

3. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
4. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
5. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

B. Mineral Glass fiber, flexible:
1. Manufacturer:
a. Knauf Insulation.
b. Johns Manville Corporation.
c. Owens Corning Corporation.
d. CertainTeed Corporation.
2. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket with a thermosetting resin, Type II with factory applied FSK jacket.
a. Density / Thermal Conductivity ('K' value):
1) 0.75 pcf / K = 0.29 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
2) 1.0 pcf / K = 0.0.27 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
3) 1.5 pcf / K = 0..24 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
b. Maximum Service Temperature: 250 degrees F, tested by ASTM C 411.
c. Maximum Water Vapor Sorption: 5.0 percent by weight.

C. Mineral Glass fiber, rigid:
1. Manufacturer:
a. Knauf Insulation.
b. Johns Manville Corporation.
c. Owens Corning Corp.
d. CertainTeed Corporation.
2. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible board.
a. Density / Thermal Conductivity ('K' value):
1) 1.6 pcf / K = 0.24 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
2) 3.0 pcf / K = 0.23 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
3) 6.0 pcf / K = 0.22 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
b. Maximum service temperature: 450 degrees F.
c. Maximum Water Vapor Sorption: 5.0 percent.

2.02 FIRE-RATED INSULATION

A. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Fire-Rated Board: Structural-grade, press-molded, xonolite calcium silicate, fireproofing board suitable for operating temperatures up to 1700 deg F . Comply with ASTM C 656, Type II, Grade 6. Tested and certified to provide a fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Fire Rating: to suit architectural assembly, refer to Architectural Drawings.

2.03 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
   c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
   c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation.
   b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
   c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

204 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   c. Knauf Insulation.
   d. Vimasco Corporation.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.05 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
      b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
      c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
      d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
   2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
   3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
   4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
   5. Color: Aluminum.
   6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.06 TAPES

A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
   1. Width: 3 inches.
   2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
   3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
   4. Elongation: 2 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
   6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
   1. Width: 2 inches.
   2. Thickness: 6 mils.
   3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
   4. Elongation: 500 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.07 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
   a. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
   b. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.08 FIELD APPLIED JACKETS

A. Aluminum Jacket (Alum): ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).
   1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
   2. Finish: Stucco embossed.
   3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
   4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
   5. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
   6. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 2.5-mil- thick polysurlyn.

B. Aluminum Outdoor Jacket (Alum Outdoor).

1. 60-mil- Composite membrane consisting of a multi-ply embossed aluminum foil/polymer laminate and rubberized asphalt.
2. UV-resistant.

C. Stainless Steel Jacket: ASTM C1767.
1. [**304**][**316**] Stainless Steel.
2. Thickness: 0.010 inch sheet.
3. Finish: Smooth.
4. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
5. Fittings: 0.010 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
6. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
7. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 2.5-mil- thick polysurlyn.

2.09 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 orType 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
a. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that ducts have been pressure tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

D. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

E. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and/or bottom of horizontal runs.

F. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.

J. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.

K. Apply insulation with the least number of joints practical.

L. Apply insulation over fittings and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated. Where service access is required, provide removable insulation sections that allow for removal and replacement without damaging surrounding insulation. At nameplates, bevel and seal ends of insulation.Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

M. Hangar Inserts.
   1. For support points of rectangular or oval ducts supported by trapeze hangers, place weight supporting insulation at bottom of duct over trapeze. Weight supporting insulation shall be rigid glass fiber insulation having minimum of 6 pcf density and 200 lb/ft compression strength at 10% deformation and minimum 6" long with same thickness as insulation specified. Weight supporting inserts similar to HAMFAB H-block by ICA Inc. may be used for rectangular ducts less than 18". Follow manufacturer's recommendation for number of inserts.
   2. For support points of round ducts smaller than 16" diameter, weight supporting insulation is not required for either rigid or flexible glass fiber insulation.
   3. For support points of round ducts 16" diameter and larger, place weight supporting insulation between duct and strap or trapeze.
   4. Flexible glass fiber insulation may be installed outside of support for round ducts 24" diameter or smaller, provided vapor barrier integrity is maintained at rod / strap penetration.
   5. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

N. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, seal ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.

O. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
   2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
   3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
      a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
   4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
   5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

P. Cut and install insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

Q. External Duct Insulation Application:

1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples or tape.
3. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

3.03 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
   2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
   3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
   4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
   2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
   3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
   4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
   1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
   1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
   2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.04 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
   1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces or as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
   2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.

3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not compress insulation more than 75% during installation.
    e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces or as recommended by insulation manufacturer..
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.

e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.05 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
   1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
   2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
   3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
   5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.06 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system.

B. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.08 SCHEDULES

A. Items Not Insulated:
   1. Double-wall metal ducts which comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
   2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
   3. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
   4. Flexible connectors.
   5. Vibration-control devices.
   6. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.
   7. Supply Ductwork exposed in directly conditioned space
   8. Return air ducts concealed in conditioned space or shaft
   9. Transfer air ducts.

B. Location definitions:
   1. Concealed: ductwork in ceilings and shafts.
   2. Exposed: ductwork that is not concealed, but also not in occupied spaces such as ductwork in mechanical rooms.
   3. Occupied: ductwork in occupied and conditioned rooms.

Type	Location	Insulation	Minimum Thickness	Jacket
Supply	Outdoor	Fiber Board 6.0pcf	2.0 inch	Alum Outdoor
		Fiber Wrap 1.5pcf	3.0 inch	
	Concealed	Fiber Board 1.6pcf	1.5 inch	None
		Fiber Wrap 0.75pcf	1.5 inch	
	Exposed up to 8’ AFF	Fiber Board 3.0pcf	1.5 inch	None
		Fiber Wrap 0.75pcf	1.5 inch	Alum
	Exposed above 8’ AFF	Fiber Board 1.6pcf	1.5 inch	None
		Fiber Wrap 0.75pcf	1.5 inch	
	Occupied Not Served By system	Fiber Board 1.6pcf	1.5 inch	None
		Fiber Wrap 0.75pcf	1.5 inch	
Return	Outdoor	Fiber Board 6.0pcf	2.0 inch	Alum Outdoor
		Fiber Wrap 1.5pcf	3.0 inch	
	Exposed up to 8’ AFF	Fiber Board 3.0pcf	1.5 inch	None
		Fiber Wrap 0.75pcf	1.5 inch	Alum
	Exposed above 8’ AFF	Fiber Board 1.6pcf	1.5 inch	None
		Fiber Wrap 0.75pcf	1.5 inch	
Exhaust upstream of heat recovery	Outdoor	Fiber Board 6.0pcf	2.0 inch	Alum Outdoor
		Fiber Wrap 1.5pcf	3.0 inch	
	Concealed	Fiber Board 1.6pcf	1.5 inch	None

		Fiber Wrap 0.75pcf	1.5 inch	
	Exposed up to 8’ AFF	Fiber Board 3.0pcf	1.5 inch	None
		Fiber Wrap 0.75pcf	1.5 inch	Alum
	Exposed above 8’ AFF	Fiber Board 1.6pcf	1.5 inch	None
		Fiber Wrap 0.75pcf	1.5 inch	
	Occupied Not Served By system	Fiber Board 1.6pcf	1.5 inch	None
		Fiber Wrap 0.75pcf	1.5 inch	
Outside Air	Concealed	Fiber Board 1.6pcf	1.5 inch	None
		Fiber Wrap 0.75pcf	1.5 inch	
	Occupied	Fiber Board 1.6pcf	1.5 inch	None
		Fiber Wrap 0.75pcf	1.5 inch	
	Exposed up to 8’ AFF	Fiber Board 3.0pcf	1.5 inch	None
		Fiber Wrap 0.75pcf	1.5 inch	Alum
	Exposed above 8’ AFF	Fiber Board 1.6pcf	1.5 inch	None
		Fiber Wrap 0.75pcf	1.5 inch	

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 19
HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
   1. Condensate drain piping, indoors.
   2. Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping, indoors and outdoors.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."
   2. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
   2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
   3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
   4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
   5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
   6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
   7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
   2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.08 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Calcium Silicate:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
      a. Industrial Insulation Group, LLC (IIG-LLC).
   2. Preformed Pipe Sections: Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.
   3. Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.
   4. Prefabricated Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.

G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
      b. Armacell LLC.
      c. K-Flex USA.

H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
      b. Knauf Insulation.
      c. Owens Corning.

2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

I. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe Insulation Wicking System: Preformed pipe insulation complying with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with absorbent cloth factory-applied to the entire inside surface of preformed pipe insulation and extended through the longitudinal joint to outside surface of insulation under insulation jacket. Factory apply a white, polymer, vapor-retarder jacket with self-sealing adhesive tape seam and evaporation holes running continuously along the longitudinal seam, exposing the absorbent cloth.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
a. Owens Corning.

2.02 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.
b. Industrial Insulation Group.

2.03 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Calcium Silicate Adhesive: Fibrous, sodium-silicate-based adhesive with a service temperature range of 50 to 800 deg F.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
c. Vimasco Corporation.
2. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

C. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
b. Armacell LLC.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
d. K-Flex USA.
2. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
2. Fiberglass adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

E. ASJ Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
      b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
      c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   2. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Dow Corning Corporation.
      b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
      c. Speedline Corporation.
   2. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.04 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
   1. VOC Content: 300 g/L or less.
   2. Low-Emitting Materials: Mastic coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
      b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
      c. Knauf Insulation.
      d. Vimasco Corporation.
   2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
   3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
   4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
   5. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
      b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
      c. Knauf Insulation.
      d. Vimasco Corporation.
   2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
   3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
   4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.

5. Color: White.

2.05 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
      b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
      c. Vimasco Corporation.
   2. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
   3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
   4. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
   5. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
   6. Color: White.

2.06 SEALANTS

A. Polystyrene Joint Sealants:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
      b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
   3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
   4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
   5. Color: White or gray.
   6. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
   7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

B. Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
      b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
      c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
   3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
   4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
   5. Color: Aluminum.
   6. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
   7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
      a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
   3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
   4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
   5. Color: White.

6. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.07 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
   1. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.08 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Airex Manufacturing.
      b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
      c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
      d. Speedline Corporation.
   2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
   3. Color: [White] [Color-code jackets based on system. Color as selected by Architect].
   4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
      a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

C. Metal Jacket:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      b. RPR Products, Inc.
   2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
      a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
      b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
      c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
      d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
      e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
         1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
         2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
         3) Tee covers.
         4) Flange and union covers.
         5) End caps.
         6) Beveled collars.
         7) Valve covers.
         8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
   3. Stainless-Steel Jacket: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M.
      a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
      b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

D. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil- thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
b. Polyguard Products, Inc.

2.09 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
b. Compac Corporation.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
d. Knauf Insulation.
e. Venture Tape.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Compac Corporation.
b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
c. Venture Tape.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.

b. Compac Corporation.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
d. Knauf Insulation.
e. Venture Tape.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.010 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
b. RPR Products, Inc.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
a. C & F Wire.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
   4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
   2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
   3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
      a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
   4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
   5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
   1. Vibration-control devices.
   2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
   3. Nameplates and data plates.
   4. Manholes.
   5. Handholes.
   6. Cleanouts.

3.04 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.05 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform
3. contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
4. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
5. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe in
6. sulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
7. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever

is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reu

8. sable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
9. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
10. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-s
11. haped contour.
12. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
13. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insu
3. lation and jacket.
4. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
5. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
6. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF CALCIUM SILICATE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install two-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals.
3. Apply a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement to insulation surface. When cement is dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth or

tape. Overlap edges at least 1 inch. Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth or tape. Thin finish coat to achieve smooth, uniform finish.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
   1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
   2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
   3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as pipe insulation.
   4. Finish flange insulation same as pipe insulation.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
   1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. When preformed insulation sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of calcium silicate insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
   3. Finish fittings insulation same as pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
   1. Install mitered segments of calcium silicate insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
   2. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
   3. Finish valve and specialty insulation same as pipe insulation.

3.07 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
   1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
   2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
   3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
   4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
   1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
   2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
   1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
   2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
   3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
   4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.08 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

E. For additional requirements for installation on chilled water refer to NAIMA “Guide to Insulating Chilled Water Piping Systems with Mineral Wool Insulation”.

3.09 INSTALLATION OF POLYSTYRENE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of insulation with tape or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials. Orient longitudinal joints between half sections in 3- and 9-o'clock positions on the pipe.
2. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor barriers, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive or tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. All insulation shall be tightly butted and free of voids and gaps at all joints. Vapor barrier must be continuous. Before installing jacket material, install vapor-barrier system.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, and make thickness same as adjacent pipe insulation, not to exceed 1-1/2-inch.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polystyrene block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed section of polystyrene insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.010 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints. On outdoor jackets longitudinal joints shall be located on underside of pipe..

3.011 FINISHES

A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.012 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: **Engage** a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:
1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Pi
2. ping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.013 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.

2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.014 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
      b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

B. Refrigerant Suction and Liquid Piping:
   1. NPS 3/4 and smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
   2. NPS 1 and larger: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inch thick.

C. Refrigerant Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing (2 pipe systems):
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inch thick.

D. Refrigerant Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing (3 pipe systems):
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2-1/2 inch thick. (two layers required)

3.015 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refrigerant Suction and Liquid Piping:
   1. NPS 3/4 and smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
   2. NPS 1 and larger: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inch thick.

B. Refrigerant Hot-Gas Piping (2 pipe systems):
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inch thick.

C. Refrigerant Hot-Gas Piping (3 pipe systems):
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2-1/2 inch thick. (two layers required)
      b. I: 2 inches thick.

3.016 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:
   1. None.

D. Piping, Exposed in occupied spaces:
   1. PVC: 30 mils thick.

E. Piping, Exposed in mechanical rooms, all pipe below 8 feet from finish floor:
   1. PVC: 30 mils thick.

F. Piping, Exposed in mechanical rooms above 8 feet above finish floor:
   1. PVC: 30 mils thick.

3.017 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:
   1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.024 inch thick.
   2. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or 316, Smooth 2B Finish: 0.016 inch thick.

D. Piping, Exposed:
   1. Aluminum, Smooth with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.024 inch thick.
   2. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or 316, Smooth 2B Finish with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.016 inch thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Refrigerant pipes and fittings.
   2. Refrigerant piping valves and specialties.
   3. Refrigerants.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve, refrigerant piping, and piping specialty.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes; flow capacities; valve arrangements and locations; slopes of horizontal runs; oil traps; double risers; wall and floor penetrations; and equipment connection details.
   2. Show piping size and piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.
   3. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
   4. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

D. All copper refrigeration tube shall be marked with the metal or alloy designation, temper, size, and name of supplier
   1. Annealed Temper straight lengths or coils shall be identified with a tag indicating that the product was manufactured in accordance with ASTM B280
   2. Drawn-Temper straight length shall be identified throughout its length by a blue colored marking not less than 3/16 inch in height and a legend at intervals of not greater than three feet that includes the designation "ACR" and pipe outside diameter.
   3. Any installed material not meeting the specification requirements must be replaced with material that meets these specifications without additional cost to the Owner.

1.07 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A / R-454B:
   1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
   2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
   3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

2.02 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Mechanical Fittings: ETL tested and listed to UL 207 mechanical fittings for joining copper-to-copper. Fittings shall have dielectric coating. Fittings shall be certified to a working pressure of 600 psi. Fittings shall be wrapped with fusing non-adhesive silicone tape.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

F. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.

G. Fitting Tape:
   1. Self-fusing, silicone tape. Silicone tape must withstand temperature ranges of -60 degrees Celsius to 260 degrees Celsius. Tape must have a tensile strength equal to or greater than 700psi and must be UL listed.

H. Flexible Connectors:
   1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
   2. End Connections: Socket ends.
   3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch- long assembly.
   4. Working Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
   5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.03 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Danfoss Inc.
      b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
      c. Parker Hannifin Corp.
      d. Paul Mueller Company.
   2. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
   3. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
   4. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
   5. Seat: Nylon.
   6. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
   7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
   8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

B. Check Valves:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
      b. Danfoss Inc.

c. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
d. Parker Hannifin Corp.
e. Paul Mueller Company.

2. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
3. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
4. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
5. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

C. Service Valves:
1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Copper spring.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

D. Solenoid Valves: Comply with AHRI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by a National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL).
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Danfoss Inc.
b. Emerson Climate Technologies.
c. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
d. Parker Hannifin Corp.
e. Paul Mueller Company.
2. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
3. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
4. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. End Connections: Threaded.
6. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 115-V ac coil.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

E. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Danfoss Inc.
b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
c. Parker Hannifin Corp.
d. Paul Mueller Company.
2. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
3. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
4. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. End Connections: Threaded.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

F. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with AHRI 750.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Danfoss Inc.

b. Emerson Climate Technologies.
c. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
d. Paul Mueller Company.

2. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
3. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
4. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
5. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
6. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F.
7. Superheat: Adjustable.
8. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
9. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
10. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig.

G. Hot-Gas Bypass Valves: Comply with UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Danfoss Inc.
b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
c. Parker Hannifin Corp.
2. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Ductile iron or steel.
3. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
4. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
5. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
6. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
7. Equalizer: External.
8. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter and 115-V ac coil.
9. End Connections: Socket.
10. Set Pressure: <**Insert psig**>.
11. Throttling Range: Maximum 5 psig.
12. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
13. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

H. Angle-Type Strainers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Danfoss Inc.
b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
c. Parker Hannifin Corp.
2. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
3. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
4. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

I. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Danfoss Inc.
b. Emerson Climate Technologies.
c. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
d. Parker Hannifin Corp.
2. Body: Forged brass.
3. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.

4. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in parts per million (ppm).
5. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
6. End Connections: Socket or flare.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

J. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with AHRI 730.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Danfoss Inc.
   b. Emerson Climate Technologies.
   c. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
   d. Parker Hannifin Corp.
2. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
3. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
4. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
5. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
6. End Connections: Socket.
7. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
8. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

K. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with AHRI 730.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Danfoss Inc.
   b. Emerson Climate Technologies.
   c. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
   d. Parker Hannifin Corp.
2. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
3. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
4. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
5. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
6. End Connections: Socket.
7. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
8. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

L. Receivers: Comply with AHRI 495.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
2. Comply with 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
3. Comply with UL 207; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
4. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
5. Tappings: Inlet, outlet, liquid level indicator, and safety relief valve.
6. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

M. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with AHRI 495.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Emerson Climate Technologies.
   b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
   c. Parker Hannifin Corp.
2. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
3. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

2.04 REFRIGERANTS

A. ASHRAE 34, R-134a: Tetrafluoroethane.

B. ASHRAE 34, R-407C: Difluoromethane/Pentafluoroethane/1,1,1,2-Tetrafluoroethane.

C. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

D. ASHRAE 34, R-454B

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-407C

A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller for Air-Conditioning Applications with line sets less than 30 feet: Copper, Type ACR, Type L annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

B. Suction Lines NPS 4 and Smaller for Air-Conditioning Applications with line sets greater than 30 feet and Variable Refrigerant Flow: Copper, Type ACR light drawn-temper (H55) tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

C. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications:
   1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller for Air-Conditioning Applications with line sets less than 30 feet: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
   2. NPS 4 and Smaller for Air-Conditioning Applications with line sets greater than 30 feet and Variable Refrigerant Flow: Copper, Type ACR, light drawn-temper (H55) tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

D. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

3.02 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A / R-454B

A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller for Air-Conditioning Applications with line sets less than 30 feet: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

B. Suction Lines NPS 4 and Smaller for Air-Conditioning Applications with line sets greater than 30 feet and Variable Refrigerant Flow: Copper, Type ACR, light drawn-temper (H55) tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

C. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines:
   1. NPS 5/8 and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
   2. NPS 3/4 to NPS 2: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

D. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Schedule 40, black-steel and wrought-steel fittings with welded joints.

E. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping:
   1. NPS 5/8 and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
   2. NPS 3/4 to NPS 2: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

F. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Schedule 40, black-steel and wrought-steel fittings with welded joints.

3.03 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install diaphragm packless valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.

B. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.

C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.

D. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.

E. Install a full-size, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.

F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.

G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.
   1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
   2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
   3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.

H. Install safety relief valves where required by 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.

I. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.

J. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for the device being protected:
   1. Solenoid valves.
   2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
   3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
   4. Compressor.

K. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve.

L. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.

M. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

3.04 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Refer to Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" and Section 230993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.

K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.

N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid conduit in locations where exposed to damage.

O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
   1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope of 1/8-inch per foot away from the compressor.
   2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope of 1/8-inch per foot downward to compressor.
   3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
   4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

P. Install self-fusing silicone tape to completely enclose all mechanical fittings.

Q. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

R. Before installation of steel refrigerant piping, clean pipe and fittings using the following procedures:
   1. Shot blast the interior of piping.
   2. Remove coarse particles of dirt and dust by drawing a clean, lintless cloth through tubing by means of a wire or electrician's tape.
   3. Draw a clean, lintless cloth saturated with trichloroethylene through the tube or pipe. Continue this procedure until cloth is not discolored by dirt.
   4. Draw a clean, lintless cloth, saturated with compressor oil, squeezed dry, through the tube or pipe to remove remaining lint. Inspect tube or pipe visually for remaining dirt and lint.
   5. Finally, draw a clean, dry, lintless cloth through the tube or pipe.
   6. Safety-relief-valve discharge piping is not required to be cleaned but is required to be open to allow unrestricted flow.

S. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

T. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.05 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Fill and continuously purge pipe and fittings with nitrogen, during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.

D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
   1. Use Type BCuP (copper-phosphorus) alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
   2. Use Type BAg (cadmium-free silver) alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread steel pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and to restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry-seal threading is specified.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Steel pipe can be threaded, but threaded joints must be seal brazed or seal welded.

H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12.

I. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.06 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Utilize hangers that support the piping on the outside of the insulation with inserts, or hangers that incorporate a non-metallic insert.

C. Install the following pipe attachments:
   1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
   2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
   3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
   4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
   5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod, 1/4 inch.
   2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod, 1/4 inch.
   3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod, 1/4 inch.
   4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
   5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
   6. NPS 2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
   7. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
   8. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
   9. NPS 4: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod, 1/2 inch.

E. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
   2. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
   3. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.

4. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod, 1/2 inch.

F. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
   2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
   3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article.
      a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
      b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
      c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
      d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.08 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:
   1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
   2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
   3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
   4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.
   5. When charging filter dryer shall be replaced after each three cylinders of refrigerant.
   6. Weigh refrigerant drum before charging and record in final charging report to enable accurate record of refrigerant charge.

3.09 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
   1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
   2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
   3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
   4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
   5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 31 13
HVAC METAL DUCTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Ducts and fittings.
   2. Sheet metal materials.
   3. Flexible Ducts.
   4. Duct liner.
   5. Sealants and gaskets.
   6. Hangers and supports.
   7. Seismic-restraint devices.
   8. Duct leakage testing.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
   2. Section 23 07 13 “HVAC Duct Insulation”.
   3. Section 23 33 00 "HVAC Duct Accessories" for dampers, duct silencers, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible connections.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design:
   1. Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
   2. Contractor may change duct sizes from those shown provided pressure drop and velocity remain constant. Duct aspect ratio shall be maximum 3:1 unless approved by owner’s representative.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible", ASCE/SEI 7, and SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."

C. Seismic Hazard Level C: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.15.

D. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
   1. Flexible ducts.
   2. Liners and adhesives.
   3. Sealants and gaskets.
   4. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
   2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.

3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement details and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction and sealing.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, flexible connectors, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:
1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations[, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation] for selecting hangers and supports[and seismic restraints].

D. Test Reports: Indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate, following SMACNA (LEAK) – HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

D. Filed Conditions
1. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
2. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.
3. Ductwork shall be transported to the site in enclosed vehicles or with ends capped.
4. Do not store ductwork directly on ground or floor.
5. Ductwork stored or stacked on site shall be capped.
6. Installed duct shall be capped at the end of the day. Duct found uncapped after the end of the day shall be cleaned.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SINGLE WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
1. Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure class.

2. Deflection: Duct systems shall not exceed deflection limits according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

B. Transverse Joints: Prefabricated slide on joints or formed-on flanges fabricated according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Slide on Joints: Prefabricated slide-on joints and components constructed using manufacturer's guidelines for material thickness, reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcement.
1. Formed on Flanges: Construct according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, using corner, bolt, cleat, and gasket details.
2. Manufacturers
a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
b. Lockformer.
c. Nexus Inc.
d. Ward Industries

D. Longitudinal Seams: Pittsburgh lock seams fabricated according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

E. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

F. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches and larger and 0.0359-inch thick or less, with more than 10 sq ft of non-braced panel area unless ducts are lined.

202 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Duct Joints
1. Ducts up to 20 Inches in Diameter: Interior, center-beaded slip coupling, sealed before and after fastening, attached with sheet metal screws.
2. Ducts 21 to 60 Inches in Diameter: Three-piece, gasketed, flanged joint consisting of two internal flanges with sealant and one external closure band with gasket.
3. Ducts Larger than 60 Inches in Diameter: Companion angle flanged joints per SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2.
4. Round Ducts: Prefabricated connection system consisting of double-lipped, EPDM rub-ber gasket. Manufacture ducts according to connection system manufacturer's tolerances.
a. Manufacturers
1) Ductmate Industries, Inc.

2) Lindab Inc.

E. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
   1. Fabricate round ducts less than 84 inches diameter with spiral lockseam.
   2. Fabricate round ducts larger than 84 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
   3. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

F. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible." 90 degree T's without shoe and pulled fittings are not permitted.

G. Fabricate elbows using die-formed, gored spot welded and sealed, or pleated construction. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, fabricate elbows as follows:
   1. Round Elbows 8 Inches and Less in Diameter: 2-piece welded construction, fabricate die-formed elbows for 45- and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only. Fabricate non-standard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
   2. Round Elbows 9 through 14 Inches in Diameter: Fabricate gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees. Fabricate non-standard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
   3. Round Elbows Larger than 14 Inches in Diameter and All Flat-Oval Elbows: Fabricate gored elbows.

2.03 SINGLE WALL CLOTHES DRYER VENT DUCT

A. Aluminum sheet metal, roll formed and continuously laser welded along longitudinal seams minimum 22 gauge. Non laser welded elbows, branches, reducers, etc. to have a buffed smooth interior. Duct to have smooth interior surface. Do not assemble with sheet metal screens or other devices that extend into the airstream.

B. Seals and sealant compatible with the application, not degraded by chemicals with a PH range of 0-14, temperature rating not less than 500°F. Duct leakage shall not exceed SMACNA Class 3 at 5 in. w.g. static pressure

C. Elbows shall be long radius type with centerline radii of 1.5 x diameter whenever space permits. Elbows with centerline radii of 1.0 x diameter in congested spaces: submit for approval. Branch fittings shall be concentric.

D. Provide Aluminum flexible duct complying with UL 2158A, for connection to dryer from wall box.

2.04 MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
   1. Galvanized Coating Designation (except as noted below): G60.
   2. Galvanized Coating Designation for outside air intake ductwork, outdoor unjacketed ductwork, and as otherwise noted: G90.
   3. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
   1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

F. Duct Closure Film: Mold-resistant, self-adhesive film to keep debris out of ducts during transportation and construction.
   1. Product: DynAir Duct Protection Film or equivalent.
   2. High tack water-based adhesive.
   3. Thickness: 2 mils.
   4. UV stability.
   5. VOC content: zero.
   6. Elongation before break: minimum 325 %.

2.05 DUCT LINER

A. General Requirements:
   1. No fiberglass duct liner is allowed.
   2. Service temperature: -20 deg F to 250 deg F.
   3. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
   4. NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B compliant.
   5. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
   6. Passes ASTM C665 and C1338 for fungi resistance and mold growth.

B. Polyester Duct Liner:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Ductmate - PolyArmor.
      b. Or engineer-approved equivalent.
   2. K value: ASTM C518, 0.24 at 75 deg F; R-value per inch: 4.2.
   3. Minimum Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): 0.65 at 1 inch thickness.
   4. Maximum moisture sorption: 2% by weight.
   5. Minimum 25% recycled content.
   6. Volatile Organic Content (VOC): 0 ppm.
   7. Water-Based Liner Adhesive.

C. Polyamide Foam Duct Liner:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Boyd Corporation – Solcoustic.
      b. Or engineer-approved equivalent.
   2. K value: ASTM C518, 0.30 at 75 deg F; R-value per inch: 3.3.
   3. Minimum Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): 0.70 at 1 inch thickness.
   4. Maximum moisture sorption: 2% by weight.
   5. Mechanical Fasteners:
      a. Suitable for attachment to duct without damaging liner as recommended by manufacturer.
      b. Pin length: as required. Pin shall project no more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) into air stream.

D. Insulation Pins and Washers:
   1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

206 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723 (ASTM E84); certified by an NRTL.

B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on or spray on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Volatile Organic Content (VOC): Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel, stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric. Comply with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.
1. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

E. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.

207 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.08 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

B. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.

C. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603, galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.
   1. Basis of Design: Mason SCB.

D. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

E. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of at least 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches .

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

M. Under no circumstances will any labels be permitted on interior surfaces of ductwork. Any materials delivered to the jobsite with interior labels shall be physically and chemically cleaned to remove all remnants of the tag and/or adhesive used to place it.

N. Where connecting flexible duct to metal duct the inner lining shall be placed a minimum of 6 inches over the metal. A zip tie shall be placed over the joint and the flexible duct collar attached with a minimum of three sheet metal screws with foil tape provided to seal the end. The duct insulation shall cover this assembly with the outer membrane covering the insulation and sealed with tape having an integral vapor barrier.

O. Provide manual volume balancing dampers to meet listed airflow volumes noted on plans.

P. Seal all joints and seams. Apply sealant to male end connectors before insertion, and afterward to cover entire joint and sheet metal screws.

Q. Duct Tape is not permitted.

R. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.

S. Aluminum ductwork shall be used to handle moisture-laden air from shower rooms, shower drying rooms. Slope duct up at minimum 1% slope away from exhaust grille for minimum of 10 feet.

T. At exterior wall louvers, seal duct to louver frame. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Insulate unused portion of outside air intake or exhaust louvers, and duct to the insulated isolation damper. Blank-out material shall be same material as duct, painted black on exterior side. Install outside air intakes to pitch (1 inch per 20 feet) toward intake louver where possible, provide a low point drain prior to equipment where intake duct must slope down from louver. Seal ducts seams to form watertight joints.

U. Install minimum 10 feet of stainless steel duct after all duct mounted humidifiers with bottom surface sloped back at 1% to humidifier.

3.02 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CLOTHES DRYER EXHAUST DUCT

A. Duct shall not be routed through plenum or unconditioned attic or crawlspace.

B. Flexible dryer duct shall not be concealed.

3.03 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

3.04 INTERNAL LINING IINSTALLATION

A. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.

8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
   a. Fan discharges.
   b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
   c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.
9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
   a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

3.05 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
   1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
   2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
   3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
   4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
   5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.06 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems." ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet on.center, and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet on center.
   2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.

C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.

E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by [the Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.

G. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:
   1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
   2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
   3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
   4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
   5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

3.07 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.08 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting".

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:
   1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
   2. Test the following systems:
      a. Ducts with a Pressure Class between positive 2-Inch wg and negative 2-Inch wg, inclusive: Test representative duct sections, selected by Design Engineer, totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
   3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
   4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
   5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
   6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.010 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts of galvanized steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

Table: Duct Schedule

Type	Material	Pressure Class	Rect. Leakage Class	Round Leakage Class	Seal Class
Supply Risers/Mains	Galvanized	+ 4" w.g.	6	3	A
Supply (after fan coil units, heat pumps)	Galvanized	+ 2" w.g.	24	12	A
Constant volume AHU Supply (Risers and Mains)	Galvanized	+ 3" w.g.	6	3	A
Constant Volume AHU Supply (Main to supply device)	Galvanized	+ 2" w.g.	24	12	A
Return	Galvanized	- 2” w.g.	24	12	A
Transfer	Galvanized	- 1” w.g.	24	12	A
Outside Air	Galvanized	- 2” w.g.	24	12	A
Exhaust Riser/Mains (laboratory areas)	Galvanized w/ gage increased one size over SMACNA	- 4" w.g.	6	3	A
General Exhaust	Galvanized	- 2" w.g.	12	6	A
Clothes Dryer Vent	Aluminum	+ 3" w.g.	6	3	A

B. Notes:
   1. All supply, return, relief and exhaust duct utilized as part of a smoke exhaust, stair and elevator pressurization system pressure class shall be 1.5 times that stated above or maximum scheduled fan design pressure whichever is greater.

C. Liner:
   1. Return Air Ducts: Polyester, 1 inch thick.
   2. Exhaust Air Ducts: Polyamide, 1 inch thick.
   3. Supply Fan Plenums: Polyamide, 2 inches thick.
   4. Return- and Exhaust-Fan Plenums: Polyamide, 2 inches thick.
   5. Transfer Ducts: Polyamide, 1 inch thick.

D. Elbow Configuration:
   1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
      a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
         1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
         2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
      b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
         1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
         2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
         3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
      c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
         1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
         2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
         3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
    a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
    b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
    c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
    a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
    b. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
    c. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
    d. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
    e. Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
    f. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
    g. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

E. Branch Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
    a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
    b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
    a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
    b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
    c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 33 00
HVAC DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Barometric relief dampers.
3. Manual volume dampers.
4. Pressure Independent Automatic Balancing Dampers
5. Turning vanes.
6. Remote damper operators.
7. Duct-mounted access doors.
8. Flexible connectors.
9. Duct security bars.
10. Duct accessory hardware.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 07 for Firestopping.
2. Section 23 31 00 “HVAC Metal Ducts” for flexible ducts.
3. Division 26 for wiring connections.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

B. LEED Submittals:
1. Product Data for Prerequisite IEQ 1: Documentation indicating that units comply with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."
2. Product Data for Prerequisite EA 2: Documentation indicating that duct insulation R-values comply with tables in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning."

C. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.
c. Control-damper installations.
d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
e. Duct security bars.
f. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

B. Source quality-control reports.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
B. Sound Attenuators
   1. All tests shall be conducted by a laboratory that is accredited under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) to conduct the test. A copy of the accreditation certificate must be included with the submittals. Data from non-NVLAP accredited test facilities will not be accepted. Where test data is obtained in the manufacturer's laboratory, the facility shall be available for inspection and witnessed testing by the architect, mechanical engineer and acoustical consultant in order to verify compliance with the latest edition of ASTM Standard E477 or a test standard approved by the acoustical consultant. The architect or project acoustical consultant shall be the final arbiter in determining compliance.
   2. Manufacturer’s Experience: The manufacturer shall have successful experience in duct silencer production, including no less than five years experience in fabrication and delivery of duct silencers equal in size and quantity to this work. The Manufacturer shall be capable of supplying references and acoustical test results for up to five recently completed projects similar to this work.
   3. Acoustical and Aerodynamic Performance: Duct silencer acoustical and aerodynamic performance shall be determined in accordance with the latest edition of ASTM Standard E477-90 Standard Test Method for Measuring Acoustical and Airflow Performance of Duct Liner Materials and Prefabricated Silencers or a test standard approved by the acoustical consultant. All silencer ratings shall be determined in a duct-to-reverberant room test facility that provides for airflow in both directions through the test silencer in accordance with the latest edition of ASTM E-477 test standard or a test standard approved by the acoustical consultant. The test set-up, procedure and facility shall eliminate all effects due to flanking, directivity, end reflection, standing waves and reverberation room absorption.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

C. Provide duct accessories of materials suited to associated duct materials.

D. Air extractors shall not be used, except with the expressed written consent of the Design Engineer.

2.02 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

A. General:

1. Provide manufacturer's standard backdraft damper if available as fan or air-moving equipment accessory.
2. Provide damper material of the same material as associated ductwork.

B. Manufacturers:
1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Pottorff.
3. Ruskin Company.

C. Description: Gravity balanced.
1. Maximum Air Velocity: 3000 fpm.
2. Maximum System Pressure: match associated ductwork.
3. Frame: hat shaped, minimum 20 gage galvanized steel,flanged both sides.
4. Bearings: Synthetic.
5. Blades: Multiple single-piece parallel blades, minimum 28 gage galvanized steel.
6. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl, mechanically locked.
7. Linkage: concealed in frame
8. Blade Axles:
   a. Up to 42 inch damper width: Nonmetallic or steel
   b. 42 inch width and larger: steel.
9. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
10. Accessories:
    a. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
    b. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
    c. Electric actuators.
    d. Chain pulls.
    e. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
       1) Sleeve Thickness: 20 gage minimum.
       2) Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.
    f. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
    g. Screen Material: Aluminum.
    h. Screen Type: Insect.
    i. 90-degree stops.

2.03 BAROMETRIC RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Description: Counterbalanced backdraft damper.
1. Sensitivity: 0.01 inch w.g. differential pressure.
2. Frame : extruded aluminum channel, front and rear flanges.
3. Blades: Single-piece, parallel, minimum 28 gage aluminum
4. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl, mechanically locked maximum 6" width.
5. Bearings: Synthetic
6. Counterbalance: zinc plated adjustable steel weights attached to blades.
7. Accessories:
   a. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
      1) Sleeve Thickness: 20 gage minimum.
      2) Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.
   b. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
   c. Screen Material: Aluminum.
   d. Screen Type: Insect.

2.04 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. General Description: Factory fabricated, with required hardware and accessories.

B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.

C. Damper Frame: hat-shaped, material shall match associated ductwork.

D. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

E. Manufacturers:
   1. Ruskin.
   2. Louvers and Dampers.
   3. Nailor Industries.

F. Standard Manual Volume Dampers (2-inch wg and below):
   1. Basis of Design is Ruskin MD15 (rectangular) and MDRS25 (round); minimum size is 5”w x 4”h and 4” dia. These are light weight dampers intended for med velocity and low pressure (max 1500 FPM and 2 inch w.g.).
   2. Frame: 3 inch deep, minimum 20 gauge galvanized steel.
   3. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
   4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
   5. Maximum Air Velocity: 1500 fpm.
   6. Maximum System Pressure: 2 inch w.g.
   7. Axles:
      a. 18” wide and below: minimum 3/8” square extended beyond frame with standoff bracket.
      b. 19” wide and above: minimum 1/2” square extended beyond frame with standoff bracket.
   8. Blades:
      a. Stiffened, opposed-blade design.
      b. 18” wide and below: 22 gauge.
      c. 19” wide and above: 16 gauge.
      d. [Include locking hand quadrant to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.]
   9. Bearings: Molded synthetic.

2.05 PRESSURE INDEPENDENT AUTOMATIC BALANCING DAMPER - PLASTIC

A. Manufacturer
   1. Ruskin Company.
   2. Johnson Controls
   3. Trox

B. Pressure Independent Automatic Balancing Damper (ABD) shall maintain a constant airflow volume in HVAC applications. The engineered damper blade is calibrated to automatically adjust to varying pressures.

C. Ratings:
   1. Accurate to within 10% of their set airflow value from 0.2 inch to 2.0 inches water column. For best performance, maintain static pressure below 1.0” w.c.
   2. Air Flow: Each unit shall be laboratory calibrated to allow a specific volume of air at a specific static pressure.
      a. Flow ranges shall be tested using AMCA Standard 500-D Figure 1.
   3. Classified per UL 2043 and carry the UL mark indicating compliance.
   4. Rated for use in air temperatures ranging from 25degree F to 150 degree F (-4 degree C to 65 degree C).

D. Construction:
   1. Frame: Thermoplastic resins with non-caustic antimicrobial preventing organic growth. Comply with UL2043 test for heat and smoke emissions.
   2. Spring: Stainless leaf type.
   3. Bearings: Oil-filled, hermetically sealed bearings.
   4. Seals: Full circumference outer rubber gasket-type

E. Operation:
   1. Field convertible flow direction.

a. ABD snaps into enclosure utilizing the adapter ring. To change airflow direction, remove the Quick-Connect Adapter Ring, rotate the ABD, and snap the adapter ring back into place.

2. Tool-free set-point adjustment.

206 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Duro Dyne Inc.
2. Ductmate Industries.
3. Metalaire.
4. Ruskin.

B. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
1. Single Wall: 3/4 inch trailing edge and 2 inch radius.
2. Double Wall: 2 inch inside radius. Vane length not to exceed 36 inch.
3. Acoustic Turning Vanes: 4 inch double wall airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

D. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

E. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

207 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."
1. Door:
a. Double wall; insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class, minimum 1 inch.
b. Hinges and Latches: continuous piano hinge and cam latches.
c. Shape and material to match ductwork.
d. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
e. Doors shall open against air pressure.
f. On access doors on ducts of 4 inch w.g. pressure or greater, provide sign reading “CAUTION – DOOR CLOSES WITH AIR PRESSURE”.
2. Frame duct opening with continuous 1 inch by 1 inch angle. Provide sponge rubber or neoprene gasket at door-to-frame and frame-to-duct.
3. Lock: spring bolt.

B. Pressure Relief Access Door:
1. Door and Frame Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Door: Single wall for non-insulated ducts [**Double wall with insulation fill**] for insulated ducts with metal thickness applicable for duct pressure class.
3. Operation: Open outward for positive-pressure ducts and inward for negative-pressure ducts.
4. Factory set at 1.0- to 5.0-inch wg.
5. Doors close when pressures are within set-point range.
6. Hinge: Continuous piano.
7. Latches: Cam.
8. Seal: Neoprene or foam rubber.
9. Insulation Fill: 1-inch- thick, polystyrene-foam board.

2.08 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. 3M.
   2. CL WARD & Family Inc.
   3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
   4. Flame Gard, Inc.

B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.

C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch carbon steel.

D. Fasteners: Stainless steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.

E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.

F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.09 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Noninsulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Casco L-181M.
      b. Flexmaster USA 1NI.
      c. Thermaflex MC.
   2. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
   3. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
   4. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
   5. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
   6. NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B compliant.

B. Acoustically Rated, Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, black polymer film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; vapor-barrier film.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Casco SF-181M.
      b. Flexmaster USA 1B.
      c. Thermaflex M-KE.
   2. Pressure Rating: 4-inch wg positive and 0.5-inch wg negative.
   3. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm .
   4. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F.
   5. Water Vapor Permeance: maximum 0.17 perms (ASTM E 96, Procedure A).
   6. Insulation R-Value: R-4.2 minimum at 70 deg F.
   7. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
   8. NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B compliant.
   9. The sound attenuation (insertion loss) of the acoustical flexible air duct shall meet or exceed the values tabulated below

Straight Duct Insertion Loss in Decibels per Length of 10 Feet with No Airflow

Acoustical Flexible Air Duct Inner Diameter	Octave Band Center Frequency (Hz)						
	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	8000
6 Inches	20	25	30	33	30	25	22
10 Inches	18	20	25	28	25	22	20
16 Inches	15	18	20	25	22	15	15

C. Flexible Duct Attachment:
   1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

2.10 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Durodyne.
   2. Ventfabrics.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics. NFPA 90A compliant.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
   1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
   2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
   3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

2.11 DUCT SECURITY BARS

A. Description: Field- or factory-fabricated and field-installed duct security bars.

B. Configuration:
   1. Sleeve: 3/16-inch, continuously welded steel frames, to be poured in place or set with concrete block or welded or bolted to wall, one side only. Duct connections on both sides.
   2. Bars: Tool-resistant, steel, 7/8 inch 5 inches.

2.12 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless integral backdraft damper is provided, and on outside air intakes as close as possible to the exterior. Separate backdraft damper is not required where control damper is indicated, or otherwise indicated

C. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel. Provide elevated dial or shaft extension for insulated ducts.
   1. Sufficient volume balancing dampers to be provide to balance the entire airside system to values indicated on plans, whether dampers are shown on plans or not.

2. Utilize aluminum framed and blades for volume dampers in wet air streams, utilize galvanized steel blades and frames in all other locations.
3. Cut slot in end of volume damper rod (Quadrant End) to indicate blade position.
4. Provide galvanized sheet metal "hat section" for volume dampers on ducts with exterior insulation so that quadrant will be exposed.
5. Unless indicated otherwise below or on drawings volume dampers shall be standard design:
   a. Spaces with sound rating NC 30 and below: Low Leakage

D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

F. Automatic balancing dampers installation
1. Install dampers at locations indicated on the drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
2. Install dampers square and free from racking with blades orientation as scheduled or required.
3. Do not compress or stretch damper frame into duct or opening.
4. Handle damper using sleeve or frame. Do not lift damper using blades, actuator, or jackshaft.
5. Control damper shall be installed in horizontal or vertical applications.
6. Install with minimum 5 diameters straight duct upstream of damper.
7. Where installed in horizontal applications, the set-point adjustment indicator shall be placed at the ‘6 o’clock position’, with the blade running vertically.
8. Where installed in horizontal applications, the set-point adjustment indicator shall be placed at the ‘12 o’clock position.

G. Install duct security bars. Construct duct security bars from 0.164-inchsteel sleeve, continuously welded at all joints and 1/2-inch- diameter steel bars, 6 inches o.c. in each direction in center of sleeve. Weld each bar to steel sleeve and each crossing bar. Weld 2-1/2-by-2-1/2-by-1/4-inch steel angle to 4 sides and both ends of sleeve. Connect duct security bars to ducts with flexible connections. Provide 12-by-12-inch hinged access panel with cam lock in duct in each side of sleeve.

H. Install turning vanes in all rectangular elbows.
1. Ductwork of pressure class +/- 2-inch w.g. or lower: single wall vanes.
2. Ductwork of pressure class +/- 3-inch w.g. and greater: double wall vanes.
3. Acoustical turning vanes are not to be used unless specifically indicated on the Contract Drawings.

I. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
1. On upstream side of duct coils.
2. Upstream from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.
5. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
6. Control devices requiring inspection.
7. Elsewhere as indicated.

J. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

K. Access Door Sizes:
1. Rectangular duct larger than 30 inches: 24 by 24 inches.
2. Rectangular duct up to 30 inches: 16 by 20 inches.
3. Rectangular duct up to 18 inches: 12 by 12 inches.
4. For ducts smaller than 18 inches: 2 inch12 inch

L. Label access doors according to Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

M. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

N. Flexible Connectors

1. Install flexible connectors immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment supported by vibration isolators.
2. Allow at least 1 inch slack in flexible connections to insure that no vibration is transmitted from fan to ductwork
3. On fans with a total static pressure of 5 inch w.g. or greater, install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

O. Flexible Duct

1. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
2. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
3. Installation of the acoustical flexible air duct shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommended procedures. Bends shall not have a radius of curvature smaller than 1.5 duct diameters. Before entering the rear of any diffuser, flexible duct must be straight and perpendicular to the diffuser for a minimum of 3 duct diameters.
4. Flexible duct must not be installed directly at the inlet or discharge of any volume control device

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:
1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 34 23
HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Axial roof ventilators.
   2. Ceiling-mounted ventilators.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fans.
   2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
   3. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   4. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
   5. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
   6. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
   7. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
   8. Prefabricated roof curbs.
   9. Fan speed controllers.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
   4. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For unit hangars and supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
   1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, and other details, or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section and coordinated with all building trades.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: For fans, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC power ventilators to include in normal and emer-

gency operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design vibration isolation and seismic restraints, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Seismic Performance: HVAC power ventilators shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to [**ASCE/SEI 7**] <**Insert requirement**>.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified[**and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event**]."
   2. Component Importance Factor: [**1.5**] [**1.0**].

2.02 AXIAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Housing: Heavy-gauge, removable, spun-aluminum dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, hinged, aluminum base.

B. Fan Wheel: [**Aluminum**] [**Steel**] hub and blades. [**Sparkproof construction.**]

C. Belt Drives:
   1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
   2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
   3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
   4. Fan Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
   5. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through [**5**] <**Insert number**> hp. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions. Provide fixed pitch for use with motors larger than [**5**] <**Insert number**> hp.

D. Accessories:
   1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted [**inside**] [**outside**] fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
   2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
   3. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
   4. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.
   5. Stack hood with built-in backdraft dampers.
   6. Extended lubrication lines.

E. Prefabricated Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
   1. Configuration: [**Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange**] [**Built-in cant and mounting flange**] [**Built-in raised cant and mounting flange**].
   2. Overall Height: [**8 inches**] [**9-1/2 inches**] [**12 inches**] [**16 inches**] [**18 inches**].
   3. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation.
   4. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
   5. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
   6. Burglar Bars: [**1/2-inch-**] [**5/8-inch-**] [**3/4-inch-**] thick steel bars welded in place to form 6-inch squares.
   7. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.

2.03 CEILING-MOUNTED VENTILATORS

A. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.

B. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel removable for service.

C. Back-draft damper: Integral.

D. Grille: Aluminum, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew or spring retainer attachment to fan housing.

E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.

F. Accessories:
   1. Variable-Frequency Motor Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
   2. Manual Starter Switch: Single-pole rocker switch assembly with cover and pilot light.
   3. Time-Delay Switch: Assembly with single-pole rocker switch, timer, and cover plate.
   4. Motion Sensor: Motion detector with adjustable shutoff timer.
   5. Filter: Washable aluminum to fit between fan and grille.
   6. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.
   7. Manufacturer's standard roof jack or wall cap, and transition fittings.

2.04 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
   1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AMCA Certification: Fans shall comply with AMCA 11 and bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. Fan Sound Ratings: Comply with AMCA 311, and label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal. Sound ratings shall comply with AMCA 301. The fans shall be tested according to AMCA 300.

D. Fan Performance Ratings: Comply with AMCA 211 and label fans with AMCA-Certified Rating Seal. The fans shall be tested for air performance - flow rate, fan pressure, power, fan efficiency, air density, speed of rotation, and fan efficiency - according to AMCA 210/ASHRAE 51.

E. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

F. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Equipment Mounting:
   1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic-control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

C. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with zinc-plated hardware. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.

D. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.

E. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and elastomeric hangers having a static deflection of 0.5 inch. Vibration-control devices are specified in Section 230548

"Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

F. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

G. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.02 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.03 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
   1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.04 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
   2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
   3. Verify that there is adequate maintenance and access space.
   4. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
   5. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
   6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
   7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
   8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
   9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
   10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
   11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Controls and equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

3.07 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain centrifugal fans.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 13.43
SECURITY REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes security registers and grilles.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to registers and grilles.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
   1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
   2. Register and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For registers and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.

C. Samples for Verification: For registers and grilles, in manufacturer's standard sizes to verify color selected.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
   2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
   3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
   4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
   5. Duct access panels.

B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SECURITY REGISTERS

A. Security Register:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
      a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
      b. Krueger.
      c. Price Industries.
      d. Titus.
   2. Security Level: Maximum / Medium and suicide deterrent.
   3. Material: Steel.
   4. Material Thickness: 0.19 inch.
   5. Finish: Powder Coat, white.
   6. Face Arrangement:
      a. Shape: Rectangular.
      b. Design: Fixed bar Perforated Lattice.
      c. Frame: Yes.
      d. Deflection: Zero degrees.
      e. Core: Louvered.

f. 3/16-inch- thick, perforated faceplate with 5/16-inch- diameter holes spaced 7/16 inch o.c., staggered at 60 degrees.

7. Damper Operation: Rear operated.
8. Wall Sleeve: Mechanically fastened to border.
9. Mounting: 1-by-1-by-3/16-inch retaining angle frame.

2.02 SECURITY GRILLES

A. Security Grille:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
   b. Krueger.
   c. Price Industries.
   d. Titus.
2. Security Level: Maximum / Medium and suicide deterrent.
3. Application: Ducted return.
4. Material: Steel.
5. Material Thickness: 0.19 inch.
6. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
7. Face Arrangement:
   a. Shape: Rectangular.
   b. Design: Fixed bar.
   c. Frame: Yes.
   d. Deflection: Zero degrees.
   e. Core: None.
   f. 3/16-inch- thick perforated faceplate with 5/16-inch- diameter holes spaced 7/16 inch o.c., staggered at 60 degrees.
8. Wall Sleeve: Mechanically fastened to border.
9. Mounting: 1-by-1-by-3/16-inch retaining angle frame.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate registers and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where registers and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install registers and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install registers and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust registers and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 37 13.43

SECTION 23 54 16.13
GAS-FIRED FURNACES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Gas-fired furnaces, noncondensing.
   2. Gas-fired furnaces, condensing.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each furnace to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
   1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
      a. Furnace and accessories complete with controls.
      b. Air filter.
      c. Ventilation heat exchanger.
      d. Refrigeration components.

1.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Disposable Air Filters: Furnish two complete sets.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

B. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace the following components of furnaces that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period:
   1. Warranty Period, Commencing on Date of Substantial Completion:
      a. Furnace Heat Exchanger: 15 years.
      b. Integrated Ignition and Blower Control Circuit Board: Five years.
      c. Draft-Inducer Motor: Five years.
      d. Refrigeration Compressors: 10 years.
      e. Evaporator and Condenser Coils: Five years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Ar-

ticle 100, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. General Requirements for Noncondensing Gas-Fired Furnaces: Factory assembled, piped, wired, and tested; complying with ANSI Z21.47/CSA 2.3 and NFPA 54.

202 GAS-FIRED FURNACES, CONDENSING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   1. Trane
   2. Carrier
   3. Mitsubishi
   4. LG
   5. Daikin

B. Cabinet: Steel.
   1. Cabinet interior around heat exchanger shall be factory-installed insulation.
   2. Lift-out panels shall expose burners and all other items requiring access for maintenance.
   3. Factory paint external cabinets in manufacturer's standard color.
   4. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

C. Fan: Centrifugal, factory balanced, resilient mounted, direct drive.
   1. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."
   2. Special Motor Features, Single Speed: Single speed, premium efficiency, as defined in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC," and with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
   3. Special Motor Features, Multispeed: Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
   4. Special Motor Features, ECM: Electronically controlled motor (ECM) controlled by integrated furnace/blower control.

D. Type of Gas: Natural.

E. Heat Exchanger:
   1. Primary: Stainless steel.
   2. Secondary: Stainless steel.

F. Burner:
   1. Gas Valve: 100 percent safety modulating main gas valve, main shutoff valve, pressure regulator, safety pilot with electronic flame sensor, limit control, transformer, and combination ignition/fan timer control board.
   2. Ignition: Electric pilot ignition, with hot-surface igniter or electric spark ignition.

G. Gas-Burner Safety Controls:
   1. Electronic Flame Sensor: Prevents gas valve from opening until pilot flame is proven; stops gas flow on ignition failure.
   2. Flame Rollout Switch: Installed on burner box; prevents burner operation.
   3. Limit Control: Fixed stop at maximum permissible setting; de-energizes burner on excessive bonnet temperature; automatic reset.

H. Combustion-Air Inducer: Centrifugal fan with thermally protected motor and sleeve bearings prepurges heat exchanger and vents combustion products; pressure switch prevents furnace operation if combustion-air inlet or flue outlet is blocked.

I. Furnace Controls: Solid-state board integrates ignition, heat, cooling, and fan speeds; adjustable fan-on and fan-off timing; terminals for connection to accessories.

J. Accessories:
   1. Combination Combustion-Air Intake and Vent: PVC plastic fitting to combine combustion-air inlet and vent through outside wall.

2. CPVC Plastic Vent Materials:
   a. CPVC Plastic Pipe: Schedule 40, complying with ASTM F441/F441M.
   b. CPVC Plastic Fittings: Schedule 40, complying with ASTM F438, socket type.
   c. CPVC Solvent Cement: ASTM F493.

203 Concealed Evaporator-Fan Components:

A. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.

B. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.

C. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
   1. Refrigerant Coil Enclosure: Steel, matching furnace and evaporator coil, with access panel and flanges for integral mounting at or on furnace cabinet and galvanized sheet metal drain pan coated with black asphaltic base paint.
   2. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Condensate Drain Pans:
   1. Fabricated with one percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
      a. Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
      b. Depth: A minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) deep.
   2. Single-wall, stainless-steel sheet.
   3. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on [**one end**] [**both ends**] of pan.
      a. Minimum Connection Size NPS 1 (DN 25).
   4. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
   5. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

204 THERMOSTATS AND HUMIDISTATS

A. Controls shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning."

B. Solid-State Thermostat: Wall-mounted, programmable, microprocessor-based unit with automatic switching from heating to cooling, preferential rate control, seven-day programmability with minimum of four temperature presets per day, vacation mode, and battery backup protection against power failure for program settings.

C. Control Wiring: Balanced twisted-pair cabling complying with requirements for Category 5e
   1. Description: Shielded twisted pairs (FTP), No. 24 AWG, 100 ohms, four pair.
   2. Cable Jacket Color: Blue.

205 AIR FILTERS

A. Disposable Filters: 1-inch-thick fiberglass media with ASHRAE 52.2 MERV rating of 8 or higher, in sheet metal frame.

206 REFRIGERATION COMPONENTS

A. General Refrigeration Component Requirements:
   1. Refrigeration compressor, coils, and specialties shall be designed to operate with CFC-free refrigerants.
   2. Energy Efficiency: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

B. Refrigerant Line Kits: Annealed-copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized with nitrogen, sealed, and with suction line insulated. Provide in standard lengths for installation without joints, except at equipment connections.

1. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I, 1 inch thick.

C. Air-Cooled Compressor-Condenser Unit:
   1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
   2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed scroll type.
      a. Crankcase heater.
      b. Restrained vibration isolation mounts for compressor.
      c. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
      d. Two-speed compressor motors shall have manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
      e. Refrigerant: R-407C or R-410A.
   3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with AHRI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.
   4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
   5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
   6. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F
   7. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine factory-installed insulation before furnace installation. Reject units that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Examine roughing-in for gas and refrigerant piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install gas-fired furnaces and associated fuel and vent features and systems according to NFPA 54.

B. Suspended Units: Suspend from structure using threaded rods, spring hangers, and building attachments. Secure rods to unit hanger attachments. Adjust hangers so unit is level and plumb.
   1. Install seismic restraints to limit movement of furnace by resisting code-required seismic acceleration.

C. Base-Mounted Units: Secure units to substrate. Provide optional bottom closure base if required by installation conditions.
   1. Anchor furnace to substrate to resist code-required seismic acceleration.

D. Controls: Install thermostats and humidistats at mounting height of adjacent switches, sensors, and controls.

E. Wiring Method: Install control wiring in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal control wiring except in unfinished spaces.

F. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on 4-inch-thick, reinforced concrete base; 4 inches larger on each side than unit. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Coordinate anchor installation with concrete base.

G. Install ground-mounted compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.

H. Install roof-mounted compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories." Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.

3.03 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Gas piping installation requirements are specified in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Connect gas piping with union or flange and appliance connector valve.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Water piping installation requirements are specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Connect water piping with union and ball valve.

D. Vent Connection, Noncondensing, Gas-Fired Furnaces: Connect Type B vents to furnace vent connection and extend outdoors. Type B vents and their installation requirements are specified in Section 235123 "Gas Vents."

E. Vent and Outside-Air Connection, Condensing, Gas-Fired Furnaces: Connect plastic piping vent material to furnace connections and extend outdoors. Terminate vent outdoors with a cap and in an arrangement that will protect against entry of birds, insects, and dirt.
   1. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
   2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
   3. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
      a. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
      b. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D2846/D2846M, Appendix.
      c. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D1785 PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D2855.
   4. Slope pipe vent back to furnace or to outside terminal.

F. Connect refrigerant tubing kits to refrigerant coil in furnace and to air-cooled compressor-condenser unit.
   1. Flared Joints: Use ASME B16.26 fitting and flared ends, following procedures in CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
   2. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B32.
   3. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

G. Comply with requirements in Section 232300 "Refrigerant Piping" for installation and joint construction of refrigerant piping.

3.04 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

A. Connect ducts to furnace with flexible connector. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.05 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
   1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.06 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.07 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:
   1. Inspect for physical damage to unit casings.
   2. Verify that access doors move freely and are weathertight.
   3. Clean units and inspect for construction debris.
   4. Verify that all bolts and screws are tight.
   5. Adjust vibration isolation and flexible connections.
   6. Verify that controls are connected and operational.

B. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.

C. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions and complete manufacturer's operational checklist.

D. Measure and record airflows.

E. Verify proper operation of capacity control device.

F. After startup and performance test, lubricate bearings.

3.08 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

B. Set controls, burner, and other adjustments for optimum heating performance and efficiency. Adjust heat-distribution features, including shutters, dampers, and relays, to provide optimum heating performance and system efficiency.

3.09 CLEANING

A. After completing installation, clean furnaces internally according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install new filters in each furnace within 14 days after Substantial Completion.

3.010 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Perform electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection.
   2. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems with refrigerant and test for leaks. Repair leaks, replace lost refrigerant, and retest until no leaks exist.
   3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation, product capability, and compliance with requirements.
   4. Verify that fan wheel is rotating in the correct direction and is not vibrating or binding.
   5. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.

3.011 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain condensing units. Refer

to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 72 23.19
PACKAGED INDOOR FIXED PLATE ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Packaged, indoor, fixed-plate, total energy-recovery units.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. For each type of product.
      a. Include packaged, indoor, fixed-plate, energy-recovery unit rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
      b. Fans:
         1) Certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
         2) Certified fan-sound power ratings.
         3) Fan construction and accessories.
         4) Motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For packaged, indoor, fixed-plate, energy-recovery units.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and mounting details.
   2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, elevations, and other details, drawn to scale. and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for packaged, indoor, fixed-plate, energy-recovery units, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-to-air energy recovery equipment to include in maintenance manuals.

1.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Filters: One set(s) of each type of filter specified.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged, indoor, fixed-plate, energy-recovery units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period for Packaged Energy-Recovery Units: Two years.

2. Warranty Period for Fixed-Plate Total Heat Exchangers: 10 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of air-handling units and components.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:
   1. Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
   2. Capacity ratings for fixed-plate energy-recovery units shall comply with ASHRAE 84.

C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

D. UL Compliance:
   1. Packaged heat-recovery ventilators shall comply with requirements in UL 1812 or UL 1815.
   2. Electric coils shall comply with requirements in UL 1995.

E. Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

F. Seismic Performance: Packaged, indoor, fixed-plate, energy-recovery units shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
   2. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

2.02 PACKAGED, INDOOR, FIXED-PLATE TOTAL ENERGY-RECOVERY UNITS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

C. Housing: Manufacturer's standard construction with corrosion-protection coating and exterior finish, gasketed, hinged access doors or removable panels with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts, minimum 1-inch thick thermal insulation, knockouts for electrical connections, exterior drain connection, and lifting lugs.

D. Fixed-Plate Total Heat Exchanger:
   1. Casing: Galvanized steel.
   2. Plates: Evenly spaced and sealed and arranged for [**counter-**] [**cross-**]flow.
      a. Plate Material: Chemically treated paper or polymer membrane with selective hydroscopicity and moisture permeability, and gas barrier properties.
   3. Bypass Plenum: Within casing, with gasketed face-and-bypass dampers having operating rods extended outside casing.

E. Supply and Exhaust Fans: Forward-curved centrifugal fan with restrained spring isolators of 1-inch (25-mm) static deflection.
   1. Motor and Drive: Direct driven.
   2. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."
   3. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

F. Filters:
   1. Description: Flat, nonpleated or Pleated factory-fabricated, self-supported, disposable air filters with holding frames.
   2. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 900.
   3. Media: Interlaced glass fibers sprayed with nonflammable adhesive.
   4. Filter Media Frame: Beverage board with perforated metal retainer, or metal grid, on outlet side.
   5. Filter Mounting Frames: Arranged with access doors or panels on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lift out from access plenum.

G. Wiring: Fabricate units with space within housing for electrical conduits. Wire motors and controls, so only external connections are required during installation.
   1. Indoor Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure contains relays, starters, and terminal strip.
   2. Include nonfused disconnect switches.

H. Controls:
   1. Control Panel: Solid-state, programmable, microprocessor-based control unit for wall mounting.
   2. Starting relay, factory mounted and wired, and manual motor starter for field wiring.
   3. Timeclock: Supply fan shall run continuously when occupied and be de-energized when unoccupied.
   4. Outdoor and exhaust air dampers. Dampers shall open when energized and close when de-energized.
   5. Dirty filter switch.
   6. Low-Voltage Transformer: Integral transformer to provide control voltage to unit from primary incoming electrical service.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AHRI Compliance: Capacity ratings for air-to-air energy-recovery equipment certified as complying with AHRI 1060

C. Fan Performance Rating: Comply with AMCA 211 and label fans with AMCA-certified rating seal. Factory test fan performance for airflow, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed, and efficiency according to AMCA 210/ASHRAE 51.

D. Fan Sound Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301 or AHRI 260 (IP). Air-handling unit fan sound ratings shall comply with AMCA 301 or AHRI 260 (IP).

E. UL Compliance:
   1. Packaged fixed plate energy recovery units shall comply with requirements in UL 1812; or UL 1815.
   2. Electric Coils: Comply with UL 1995.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before packaged, indoor, fixed-plate, energy-recovery unit installation. Replace with new insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF PACKAGED, INDOOR, FIXED-PLATE ENERGY-RECOVERY UNITS

A. Install packaged, indoor, fixed-plate, energy-recovery units, so supply and exhaust airstreams flow in opposite directions.
   1. Install access doors in both supply and exhaust ducts, both upstream and downstream, for access to interior components.
   2. Install removable panels or access doors between supply and exhaust ducts on building side for bypass during startup.
   3. Access doors and panels are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Equipment Mounting:
   1. Comply with requirements for vibration-isolation and seismic-control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

2. Comply with requirements for vibration-isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

C. Suspended Units: Suspend and brace units from structural-steel support frame, using threaded steel rods and spring hangers. Comply with requirements for vibration-isolation devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing with new, clean filters.

3.03 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for ductwork according to Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

B. Connect duct to units with flexible connections. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.04 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Install electrical devices furnished with units but not factory mounted.

B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

E. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
   1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.05 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency:
   1. Contractor will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
   2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

D. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
   2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Packaged, indoor, fixed-plate, energy-recovery units will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.07 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.08 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity setpoints.

C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

3.09 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-to-air energy-recovery units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19
CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Conductors and Cables.
   2. Metal Clad Cable (MC).
   3. Non-Metallic Sheathed Cable (NM).
   4. Remote Control and Signal Cable.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals for approval by the Engineer are not required for this section. Unrequested submittals will not be processed or reviewed. Non-requirement of submittals is not to be construed as an allowance for substitutions and does not allow relief from full compliance with the contract documents.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70 “National Electrical Code.”
   1. Conform to applicable codes and regulations regarding toxicity of combustion products of insulating materials.

C. UL Compliance: Provide components which are listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories under the following standards.
   1. UL Std. 83 Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.
   2. UL Std. 486A Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors.
   3. UL Std. 486B Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Aluminum Conductors as applicable.
   4. UL Std. 1569 Metal Clad Cables.

D. NEMA and ICEA Compliance: Provide components which comply with the following standards:
   1. WC-70: Power Cables Rated 2,000V or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy.

E. IEEE Compliance: Provide components which comply with the following standard.
   1. Std. 82: Test procedures for Impulse Voltage Tests on Insulated Conductors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Alcan Product Corp. Alcan Cable Division for Aluminum Calbe as Applicable.
   2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
   3. General Cable Corporation.
   4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
   5. Southwire Company.
   6. Cerro Wire.
   7. Superior Essex.
   8. Encore Wire Corporation.

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.

C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN.

D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for metal-clad cable, Type MC nonmetallic-sheathed cable, Type NM Type SO and Type USE with ground wire**.**

202 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. General: Provide wire and cable suitable for the temperature, conditions and location where installed.

B. Feeders: Copper Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger, 600 volt insulation. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

C. Branch Circuits: Copper, 600 volt insulation. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

D. Control Circuits: Copper, stranded conductor, 600 volt insulation.

E. Wire for the following specialized systems shall be as shown on drawings or as dictated within these specifications. Where not designated, the systems manufacturer's recommendations shall be adhered to for the following systems:
   1. Fire Alarm.
   2. Low Voltage Switching.
   3. Sound.
   4. Electronic Control.
   5. Data.
   6. Telephone.
   7. Security.
   8. TV.
   9. Clock.
   10. Nurse Call.

F. Single Conductors for Feeders and Branch Circuits:
   1. Stranding: Provide solid conductors for branch circuits and non-vibrating power utilization equipment utilizing Number 10 AWG and smaller. Provide stranded conductors for Number 8 AWG and larger. Provide stranded conductors, regardless of size, for connections to vibrating equipment such as motors and transformers.

203 METAL CLAD, TYPE MC CABLE

A. General: Metal clad cables may be utilized for branch circuit wiring as defined in NFPA 70, Article 330 and Article 517 subject to acceptance by State and Local Codes.

B. Construction: Metal Clad cable to be a factory assembly of one or more individually insulated conductors enclosed in a metal sheath with armor ground. MC cable shall be listed and labeled under UL 1569.

C. Sheathing: Steel or aluminum interlocking tape, smooth tube or corrugated tube. Convolutions of interlocking tape shall not separate when cable is bent at a radius as tight as seven times the external diameter of the cable sheath.

D. Conductor Material: Copper, minimum 12 AWG.

E. Conductor Insulation: Minimum temperature rating of 90 degrees Celsius and of a type listed in NEC Table 310-13.

F. Metal clad cable shall **not** be used for circuits connected to the essential electrical system.

G. Approved use of metal clad cable is limited. Refer to Part 3 of this specification for permitted uses.

204 NON-METALLIC SHEATHED CABLE, TYPE NM CABLE

A. General: Non-metallic cable to be factory assembly of one or more individually insulated conductors enclosed in a non-metallic sheath.

B. Sheathing: Non-metallic polymer.

C. Conductor Material: Annealed copper.

D. Insulation: 600 volt, rated 75ºC.

2.05 REMOTE CONTROL AND SIGNAL CABLE

A. Control Cable for Class 1 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 600 volt insulation, rated 60 degrees C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with a PVC jacket.

B. Control Cable for Class 2 or Class 3 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 300 volt insulation, rated 60 degrees C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with a PVC jacket; UL listed.

C. Plenum Cable for Class 2 or Class 3 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 300 volt insulation, rated 60 degrees C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded and covered with a nonmetallic jacket; UL listed for use in air handling ducts, hollow spaces used as ducts, and plenums.

2.06 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
   2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
   3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
   4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
   5. Tyco Electronics Corp.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type and class for application and service required.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONDUCTOR INSULATION, APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

B. Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, Raised Flooring and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

C. Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade and Underground: Type THWN, single conductors in raceway.

D. Exposed, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

E. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

F. Class 1 Control Circuits: Install per NEC Article 725.

G. Class 2 Control Circuits: Install per NEC Article 725.

3.02 DEVIATION FROM CONTRACT DRAWINGS

A. Basis of Design is copper conductors installed in raceway, based on 30 degrees C ambient temperature (NEC Table 310.15(B)(16)). If materials or methods selected for installation differ from the basis of design, size conductors and conduits to meet or exceed the ampacity of circuits selected for the basis of design.

B. Routing multiple conductors within a single conduit requires the conductor ampacity to be derated per National Electrical Code Article 310. Do not provide more than 4 conductors within a single conduit to serve loads such as panelboards, motor control centers, motors over 1/4 horsepower, etc.

C. Underground duct conductor ampacity is based on table B.310.15(B)(2)(7) of the National Electrical code, or has been calculated in accordance with Informative Annex B: Application Information for Ampacity Calculation. Deviation from the contract documents in regards to

conductor and conduit quantities or orientation shall require supporting calculations and a sketch for Engineer approval.

D. Where ungrounded conductors are increased in size for any reason, equipment grounding conductors shall be increased in size proportionally according to the circular mil area of the ungrounded conductors.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings and floors unless otherwise indicated.

C. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway before installing wire.

D. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

E. Use pulling means including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket weave wire and cable grips which will not damage cables or raceways. Do not use rope hitches for pulling attachment to wire or cable. Do not exceed maximum tensile strength of conductor or grip. Do not exceed maximum sidewall pressure limitations of cables.

F. Pull conductors simultaneously where more than one is being installed in the same raceway.

G. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members and follow surface contours where possible.

H. Feeder conductors shall be continuous and shall not contain splices.

I. Provide adequate length of conductors within electrical enclosures and train the conductors to terminal points with no excess. Bundle multiple conductors, with conductors larger than Number 10 AWG cabled in individual circuits. Make terminations so there is no more than 1/8 inch of exposed bare conductor at the terminal. Observe NEC 310.15 (B)(2)(a) adjustment factors.

J. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather and mechanical work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed prior to installing wire and cable.

K. Use conductor not smaller than Number 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.

L. Single conductors used for control circuits shall not be smaller than Number 14 AWG.

M. Use Number 10 AWG conductors (phase, neutral and ground) for 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuits longer than 75 feet, unless drawings requirements are more stringent.

N. Use Number 10 AWG conductors (phase, neutral and ground) for 20 ampere, 277 volt branch circuits longer than 200 feet, unless drawings requirements are more stringent.

O. Use Number 8 AWG conductors (phase, neutral and ground) or larger for outdoor lighting circuits.

P. Place an equal number of conductors for each phase, neutral and ground of a circuit within the same raceway or cable when routing parallel conductors. Conductor lengths must be equal.

Q. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports."

R. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.04 CABLE INSTALLATION, APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Open cabling shall be routed in a symmetrical manner, tight and parallel to walls.

B. Support open cable by appropriate size bridle rings or j-hooks at five foot intervals. Open cable may not rest on suspended ceilings. Wire and cable from different systems shall not be installed within the same bridle rings or j-hooks. Neatly bundle grouped cables every two-and-a-half feet with a nylon tie wrap.

C. Open cable may only be installed where specifically dictated on drawings or permitted elsewhere within these specifications.

3.05 METAL CLAD CABLE INSTALLATION

A. Metal clad cables may be utilized for 20A and 15A branch circuit wiring as defined in NFPA 70, Article 330 and Article 517 subject to acceptance by State and Local Codes. Feeder wiring must consist of individual insulated conductors in conduit.

B. Metal clad cable installations shall comply with the requirements stipulated within Article 330 of the National Electrical Code.

C. Provide individual insulated conductors in conduit from branch panelboard to junction box(es) located above the ceiling in the same room as the final device(s) or luminaire(s) being served. MC cable shall NOT be approved for home-run branch circuits from panelboard; branch circuits must be routed in hard-pipe conduit to bay box located in room served.
   1. Metal clad cable is permitted to be extended from this junction box to electrical devices and luminaires in the same room where all other requirements of this specification are met. Horizontal length of HCF metal clad cable extending from the local room junction box to the final in-wall device shall not exceed 25 feet.
   2. In rooms or spaces with inaccessible ceilings, the aforementioned junction box may be located in the nearest accessible ceiling, corridor preferred.

D. Metal clad cable is allowed for flexible connection to luminaires in lengths not to exceed 6’-0”.

E. Metal clad cable is allowed for branch circuits of 30 amperes and less when run from a junction box located above an accessible ceiling, within 8 feet of the partition containing the served wiring device box (or within 6 feet of a lighting fixture). Wiring between the above junction box and the panelboard shall consist of individual conductors in conduit.

F. Metal clad cable shall only be run concealed.

G. Metal clad cable shall not be daisy chained from [**receptacle-to-receptacle or from**] luminaire to luminaire. Metal clad cable runs shall be from a junction box to the final device or luminaire.

H. Metal clad cable shall **not** be used for circuits serving the Essential Electrical System.

3.06 CONNECTIONS AND TERMINATIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with manufacturer's published torque tightening values. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.

C. Utilize solderless compression terminals applied with circumferential compression for conductor sizes 8 AWG and larger and crimp in accordance with manufacturer instructions. Indenter compression method may be used for conductor sizes 10 AWG and smaller.

D. Phase Sequence: Connections to phase conductors at electrical equipment shall be made such that the A-B-C conductors, when facing the equipment, are oriented top to bottom, or left to right.

E. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

3.07 SPLICES AND TAPS

A. Conductor splices shall be kept to a minimum.

B. Only splice within accessible junction boxes or enclosures.

C. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors. Splices and taps shall be capable of carrying the full ampacity of the conductors without perceptible temperature rise.
   1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.

D. Above Grade:
   1. Use copper compression connectors applied with circumferential compression for conductor sizes 6 AWG and larger.

2. Use pre-molded insulated tap connectors for copper conductor splices and taps, Number 8 AWG and smaller. Insulate with UL listed insulating cover supplied by same manufacturer as connector.
3. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, Number 10 AWG and smaller.
4. Tape uninsulated conductors and connectors with electrical tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor, or three layers of tape, whichever is greater.

E. Below Grade:
1. Use specified insulated connectors suitable and approved for below grade wiring connectors. Ensure that conductors do not apply tension to splice.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect wire for physical damage and proper connection.

B. Measure tightness of bolted connections with properly scaled and calibrated torque tool and compare torque measurements with manufacturer's recommended values.

C. Before energizing, test wires and cables for electrical continuity and for short circuits.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning conductors and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes solid grounding of electrical systems and equipment. It includes basic requirements for grounding for protection of life, equipment, circuits and systems. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented in other sections of these Specifications.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals for approval by the Engineer of products to be used are not required for this section. Unrequested submittals will not be processed or reviewed. Non-requirement of submittals is not to be construed as an allowance for substitutions and does not allow relief from full compliance with the contract documents.

B. Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
   1. Ground rods.
   2. Ground Rings.
   3. Grounding for sensitive electronic equipment.

C. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports to include the following:
   1. Test procedures used.
   2. Weather and soil conditions observed on test date.
   3. Test results that comply with requirements.
   4. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

C. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled for the specific purposes by Underwriters Laboratories.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member Company of NETA or an NRTL.
   1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

A. Products: Of types indicated and of sizes and ratings to comply with NEC. Where types, sizes, ratings and quantities indicated are in excess of NEC requirements, the more stringent requirements and the greater size, rating, and quantity indications govern.

2.02 CONDUCTORS

A. General: Comply with Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables" for insulated grounding conductors. Conform to NEC Table 8, except as otherwise indicated, for conductor properties, including stranding.

B. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Green insulated; conductor metal shall match branch circuit conductor metal.

C. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Stranded cable.

D. Underground Conductors: Bare, stranded copper except as otherwise indicated.

E. Copper Conductors: Conform to the following:
   1. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
   2. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
   3. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
   4. Bonding Strap Conductor/Connectors: Soft copper, 0.05 inch thick and 2 inches wide, except as indicated

2.03 GROUNDING BUS

A. Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4-inch by 6 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.04 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure (clamp) type with at least two bolts.

C. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

D. Pressure Connectors: High-conductivity-plated units.

E. Bolted Clamps: Heavy-duty units listed for the application.

F. Exothermic Welded Connections: Provided in kit form and selected for the specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items to be connected.

G. Compression Connectors: Irreversible compression connectors must be factory filled with oxide inhibitor and fully crimped with a 14-ton or larger hydraulic tool so that index number is embossed on the connector. May be used above or below grade.

H. Lightning Protection Aluminum-To-Copper Connections: Bimetallic type, conforming to UL 96, "Lighting Protection Components," or UL 467.

2.05 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel
   1. Size: 3/4 inch diameter by 10 feet length.

B. [Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer): Fabricate according to NFPA 70, Paragraph 52-(3), using a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG or 20 feet (6.0m) of 1/2 inch (13mm) steel reinforcing bar.]

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Route grounding electrode conductors within rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.

C. Seal all exterior wall penetrations air-tight.

D. Do not use aluminum conductors in direct contact with earth, concrete, masonry or similar materials.

3.02 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Provide a minimum of two ground rods separated no less than 20 feet from each other.
   1. Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.

B. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
   1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors in conduit from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
   2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
   3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

C. [Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each steel column extending around the perimeter of building.
   1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 3/0 for ground ring and for taps to building steel.
   2. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches (600 mm) from building's foundation.

D. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer): Install concrete-encased grounding electrode per Section 250.53 (3) within NFPA 70. Do not utilize vapor barriers, films or similar items to separate the concrete from the earth.]

E. Utility Metering Equipment: Provide bonding conductor at utility company metering equipment and pad mounted transformer per utility company requirements.

3.03 GROUNDING BUS

A. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
   1. Install bus on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down to specified height above floor; connect to horizontal bus.

3.04 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Equipment Grounding Conductor Application: Comply with NEC Article 250 for sizes and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, except where larger sizes or more conductors are indicated.

A. Install separate insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuit conductors. Terminate each end on a grounding lug or bus.

3.05 BONDING

A. Air Duct Equipment Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120-V and above including air cleaners and heaters. Bond the conductor to each such unit and to the air duct.

B. Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, pumps, blowers, electric heaters and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

C. Water Heater, Heat Tracing, and Anti-Frost Heater Circuits: Install separate insulated equipment ground conductor to each electric water heater, heat tracing and surface anti-frost heating cable. Bond this conductor to heater units, piping and connected equipment and components.

D. Building Expansion Joints: Provide flexible bonding jumper between columns and beams on both sides of each expansion joint.

E. Separately Derived Systems: Where the NEC requires separately derived systems to be grounded, provide grounding in accordance with the NEC.

F. Connection to Other Systems: Bond electrical system grounding, lightning protection, telephone, CATV, other communications systems, metal water piping, metal gas piping and other piping systems together.

G. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.
   1. For telephone, alarm, voice and data and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet and central equipment location.
   2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-inch by-4-inch by-12-inch (6.3-by-100-by-300-mm) grounding bus.
   3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

H. Lightning Protection System Common Ground Bonding: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized the same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

I. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
   1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
   2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
   3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

J. Braided-Type Bonding Jumpers: Install to connect ground clamps on water meter piping to bypass water meters electrically. Use elsewhere for flexible bonding and grounding connections.

3.06 CONNECTIONS

A. General: Select connectors, hardware and conductors and make connections in such a manner as to minimize possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis.
   1. Make connections with clean bare metal at points of contact.
   2. Aluminum to steel connections shall be with stainless steel separators and mechanical clamps.
   3. Aluminum to galvanized steel connections shall be with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
   4. Coat and seal connections involving dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
   5. Exothermic Welded Connections or Compression-type Connections: Use for connections to structural steel and for underground connections . Install at connections to ground rods and plate electrodes. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Compression connections should be inspected for visible die index number matching the die and connector used. Connections that do not show this are not acceptable.

B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
   1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
   2. Underground Connections: Exothermic-welded or compression-type connectors and as otherwise indicated.
   3. Connections to Structural Steel: Exothermic-welded or compression-type ground stud connector.

C. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Terminate insulated equipment grounding conductors for feeders and branch circuits with pressure-type grounding lugs.

D. Metallic Raceway Continuity: Where metallic raceways terminate at metallic housings without mechanical and electrical connection to the housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to the ground bus in the housing. Bond electrically non-continuous conduits at both entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors.

E. Tighten grounding and bonding connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with manufacturer's published torque tightening values for connectors and bolts. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connections to comply with torque tightening values specified in UL 486A [**and UL 486B**].

F. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools of at least 14-ton size to provide the correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by the manufacturer of the connectors. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground conductor.

3.07 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 3/0 AWG minimum.
   1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.
   2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

C. Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall and set rod depth so 4 inches (100 mm) will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches (50 mm) above to 6 inches (150 mm) below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

D. Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders and cable shields within each manhole or handhole to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.

E. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches (150 mm) from the foundation.

F. Grounding System: Ground non-current-carrying metallic items associated with manholes, substations, and pad-mounted equipment by connecting them to bare underground cable and grounding electrodes arranged as indicated.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Independent Testing Organization: **Contractor shall** arrange and pay for the services of a qualified independent electrical testing organization to perform tests described below.

B. Tests and Inspections: After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements:
   1. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
      a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
      b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
   3. Prepare dimensioned drawings locating each ground rod and ground-rod assembly and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
   4. Maximum Ground Resistance Values:
      a. Service neutral to reference ground: 5 Ohms
      b. Equipment rated 500 kVA and Less: 10 Ohms.
      c. Equipment rated 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 Ohms.
      d. Equipment rated greater than 1000 kVA: 3 Ohms.
      e. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 Ohms.
      f. Manhole Grounds: 10 Ohms.
   5. Where resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify [Architect] [Engineer] and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

3.09 SURFACE RESTORATION

A. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and reestablish original grades except as otherwise indicated. Where sod has been removed, replace it as soon as possible after backfilling is completed. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other Work to their original condition. Include necessary topsoil, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging or mulching. Perform such Work in accordance with Division 32. Maintain disturbed surfaces. Restore vegetation in accordance with the requirements of that Division. Restore disturbed paving as indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAYS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following raceways electrical wiring:
   1. Metallic Conduit and Tubing.
   2. Non-Metallic Conduit and Tubing.
   3. Low Voltage Cabling Support.
   4. Communications Raceway Accessories.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals for approval by the Engineer are not required for this section. Unrequested submittals will not be processed or reviewed. Non-requirement of submittals is not to be construed as an allowance for substitutions and does not allow relief from full compliance with the contract documents.

B. Product Data: For fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

C. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
   2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code" for components and installation.

C. Comply with NECA "Standard of Installation."

D. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories for the specific purpose and comply with the following standards:
   1. ANSI C80.1 - Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc Coated.
   2. ANSI C80.3 - Electrical Metallic Tubing, Zinc Coated.
   3. ANSI/NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.
   4. ANSI C80.5 – Aluminum Rigid Conduit.
   5. ANSI C80.6 – Intermediate Metal Conduit, Zinc Coated.
   6. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
   7. ANSI/NEMA FB 1 – Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable.
   8. NECA "Standard of Installation."
   9. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit.
   10. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Plastic Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80).
   11. NEMA TC 3 - PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing.
   12. NEMA TC 6 - PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation.
   13. NEMA TC 9 – Fittings for PVC Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation.
   14. NEMA TC 13 – Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT).
   15. NEMA TC 14 – Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings (fiberglass).

16. TIA/EIA-569-A – Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications pathways and spaces.
17. TIA/EIA-606-A – The Administrative Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings.
18. “Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual” published by the Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

201 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide conduit, tubing and fittings of types, grades, sizes and weights (wall thicknesses) for each service indicated. Where types and grades are not indicated, provide proper selection determined by installer to fulfill wiring requirements, and comply with applicable portions of NFPA 70 for raceways.

B. Bushings: Bushings for terminating conduits smaller than 1-1/4 inches are to have flared bottom and ribbed sides, with smooth upper edges to prevent injury to cable insulation. Install insulated type bushings for terminating conduits 1-1/4 inches and larger. Upper edge to have phenolic insulating ring molded into bushing. Bushings to have screw type grounding terminal.

C. Raintight Sealing Hubs: Two piece type with outer internally-threaded hub to receive conduit, inner locking ring with bonding screw, insulated throat, and V-shaped ring or O-ring.

202 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Rigid Steel (Metallic) Conduit:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
      b. LTV Steel Tubular Products Company.
      c. O-Z Gedney.
      d. Wheatland Tube Company.
   2. Description: Conduit to be seamless, hot dipped galvanized rigid steel. Threads to be cut and ends chamfered prior to galvanizing. Galvanizing to provide zinc coating fused to inside and outside walls of conduit. Provide an enamel lubricating coating on the inside of the conduit. Conduit to conform to ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled under UL 6.
   3. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1, single piece threaded, cadmium plated malleable iron.
   4. Joint Compound: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

B. Aluminum Rigid Conduit:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
      b. Republic Conduit.
      c. Wheatland Tube Company.
   2. Description: Conduit to be seamless, 6063 alloy, T-1 temper. Conduit to conform to ANSI C80.5 and listed and labeled under UL 6a.
   3. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: Comprised of same alloy. Provide listed antioxidant joint compound per manufacturer’s written recommendations.

C. Intermediate Metal Conduit:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
      b. Republic Conduit.
      c. Wheatland Tube Company.

2. Description: Conduit to be seamless, hot dipped galvanized rigid steel. Threads to be cut and ends chamfered prior to galvanizing. Galvanizing to provide zinc coating fused to outside walls of conduit. Provide an enamel lubricating coating on the inside of the conduit. Conduit to be listed and labeled under UL 1242.
3. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1, single piece threaded, cadmium plated malleable iron.
4. Joint Compound: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

D. Electrical Metallic Tubing:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Republic Conduit.
c. Wheatland Tube Company.
2. Description: Conduit to be seamless, hot dipped or electro-galvanized steel tubing. Galvanizing to provide zinc coating fused to outside walls of conduit. Provide an enamel lubricating coating on the inside of the conduit. Conduit to conform to ANSI C80.3 - 1983 and listed and labeled under UL 797.
3. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: [**Compression**] [**or steel set screw**].
4. Expansion fittings for use with EMT shall allow for a minimum of four inches of movement and shall be similar to O-Z Gedney TX series, complete with bonding jumpers and hardware.

E. Flexible Metal Conduit: Zinc-coated steel .
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. AFC Cable Systems.
b. Alflex Inc.
c. Electri-Flex Co.
2. Description: Interlocked steel or aluminum construction, consisting of spirally wrapped, convoluted hot dip galvanized steel strip. Zinc coating to cover both sides and all edges of steel strip. Convolutions to be interlocked to prevent separation when conduit is bent at radius equal to 4-1/2 times conduit O.D. Conduit to be listed and labeled under UL 1.
3. Fittings: ANSI/NEMA FB 1 -1988. Threadless hinged clamp type, galvanized zinc coated cadmium plated malleable cast iron or screw-in type, die cast zinc.

F. Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. AFC Cable Systems.
b. Alflex Inc.
c. Electri-Flex Co.
2. Description: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket, listed and labeled under UL 360
3. Fittings: and Conduit Bodies: Watertight, compression type, galvanized zinc coated cadmium plated malleable cast iron. Conduit to be listed and labeled under UL 360.

203 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. [Electrical Non-Metallic Tubing:
1. Description: Tubing to be pliable corrugated PVC raceway of circular cross section, suitable for use in accordance with NEC Article 331. ENT to comply with NEMA TC 13 and listed under UL 1653.
2. Connectors and Couplings: Provide snap-on type manufactured specifically for ENT or solvent-welded rigid nonmetallic PVC fittings. All connectors shall be concrete tight, without the use of an external covering.]

B. Rigid Non-Metallic Conduit:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Cantex.
      b. J.M. Manufacturing.
      c. Allied Tube & Conduit.
      d. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
   2. Description: Conduit to be PVC, Schedule 40 or Schedule 80 as indicated, rated for use with 90 degrees C conductors and suited for direct burial and above ground use in direct sunlight, whether encased in concrete or not. Conduit to conform to latest edition of ASTM F512, NEMA TC-2, and be listed and labeled under UL 651.
   3. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: Manufactured per NEMA TC-3 and UL 651 listed to match conduit, type and material. Expansion fittings shall allow for six inch movement, and shall be similar to Carlon E945 series. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.

C. Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (fiberglass)
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Champion Fiberglass.
      b. FRE Composites.
      c. United Fiberglass.
   2. Description: Conduit shall comply with UL 2420 Below Ground standard, UL 2515 Above Ground standard and NEMA TC 14.
   3. Fittings, adaptors and elbows shall be manufactured from the same materials and shall meet the same standards as the conduit.

204 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
   2. Hoffman.
   3. Square D; Schneider Electric.

B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1, 12, or 3R as environmental conditions dictate, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Material: Primed and painted sheet steel for indoor locations, galvanized sheet steel for outdoor locations sized as indicated or required, whichever is greater.
   1. Wireway up to 6 inch by 6 inch cross section shall be minimum 16 gage.
   2. Wireway larger than 6 inch by 6 inch cross section shall be minimum 14 gage.

D. Fittings and Accessories:

205 LOW VOLTAGE CABLING SUPPORT

A. General: The following supporting products are for use in systems below 50V.

B. Open top cable supports (J-Hooks):
   1. Galvanized steel construction with smooth rounded edges.
   2. Complies with UL, cUL, NEC, and ANSI/TIA/EIA requirements for structured cabling systems.
   3. Manufacturers:
      a. Erico.
      b. B-Line.
      c. Panduit.

2.06 COMMUNICATIONS RACEWAY ACCESSORIES

A. Pull cords:
   1. Pull wires shall be nylon type.
   2. Provide in all empty conduits, sleeves, raceways and all cabling pathways for future use.
   3. Pull cords shall have a tensile rating of 200 pounds minimum.

B. Fiber Optic Innerduct:
   1. NEMA TC 5, UL listed, corrugated, specifically designed for optical fiber cable pathways.
   2. Fiber optic innerduct shall be orange in color.
   3. Innerduct shall be 1-inch minimum inside diameter, and a minimum pulling strength of 600 pounds.
   4. Each innerduct shall include a factory installed pull rope.
   5. Each duct shall be suited for the environment in which it is installed.
   6. Manufacturers:
      a. Carlon.
      b. Arnco.
      c. Opti-Com.
      d. Maxcell.

C. Cable Spillways:
   1. Provide Spillway on sleeves 2 inches and greater.
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. Bejed.
      b. BLine.
      c. Panduit.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 METALLIC AND NON-METALLIC CONDUIT APPLICATION

A. The following schedule shall be followed for all installations, unless it creates a violation of applicable codes or is otherwise specifically dictated otherwise within the drawings.
   1. Outdoor Locations Above Grade (Including Roofs): RMC
   2. Indoor Locations:
      a. Exposed, not subject to physical damage, or above 7 feet-0 inches of finished floor: RMC, IMC or EMT.
      b. Exposed, subject to physical damage, or within 7 feet-0 inches of finished floor: RMC, IMC.
      c. Finished spaces, concealed above suspended ceilings and interior walls and partitions: EMT.
      d. Wet or Damp Locations: RMC or IMC.
   3. Connections to vibrating equipment: FMC, except use LFMC in wet or damp locations.
   4. Under Slabs on Grade or Site Conduits :
      a. Within 5 feet-0 inches of the building perimeter: [RMC] [or] [Concrete Encased RNC].
      b. Greater than 5 feet-0 inches of the building perimeter: [RNC] [or] [RMC].
   5. Above Grade Poured Concrete Slabs: Embedded RMC [or] [RNC].
   6. Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT or Flexible type, listed for purpose.
   7. Hazardous Locations: As defined by the National Electrical Code, RMC conduit with screwed fittings and conduit seals.
   8. Power Circuits Operating above 60Hz: RNC.

B. Conduit Size:
   1. Conduits shall be sized as shown on drawings. Where conduit sizes are not indicated, conduits shall be sized in accordance with the latest version of the National Electrical Code (NFPA 70) and shall be limited to a 40 percent conductor fill percentage. Conductor ampacities must be maintained; therefore adjustment factors for temperature and quantity derating values must be observed.

a. Minimum Conduit Size: Unless otherwise noted, 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size with the following exceptions:
   1) Switchlegs, Luminaire Whips and Control Wiring: 1/2-inch.
   2) Below Grade: 1-inch.
b. Conduit sizes may change only at the entrance or exit of a junction box.

3.02 METALLIC AND NON-METALLIC CONDUIT INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements
1. Conduits shall be mechanically and electrically continuous from source of current to all outlets unless a properly sizes grounding conductor is routed within the conduit. All metallic conduits shall be bonded per NFPA 70.
2. Do not reduce the indicated sizes of raceways. Conduit sizes may only change junction and pull boxes.
3. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
4. Use temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceway.
5. Avoid moisture traps; provide junction box with drain fitting at low points in raceway system.
6. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Empty raceways shall be labeled at each end indicating origin of the raceway. Labels shall be self-adhesive vinyl labels.

B. Conduit Routing:
1. Conduit shall be concealed in walls and above ceilings within finished spaces and may be exposed within unfinished spaces (such as mechanical and utility areas) where conditions dictate and as practical. Where routed exposed, headroom shall be maintained for pedestrian and vehicular traffic.
2. Raceway routing proposed on Drawings is diagrammatic in nature and shown in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Coordinate conduit routing with beams, joists, columns, windows, etc., as required to complete wiring system. Verify field measurements, routing and termination locations of raceway with obstructions and other trades prior to rough-in.
3. Conduit installation shall be coordinated with all other systems on the project. The Construction Team shall exchange details of their work in order to ensure adequate and coordinated fit of all systems within ceiling spaces and exposed unfinished areas.
4. Run concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance considering the type of building construction and obstructions, except as otherwise indicated.
5. Route exposed conduit and conduits above ceilings parallel and perpendicular to building structural lines, and as close to building structure as possible.
6. Raceways are not to cross pipe shafts or ventilating duct openings, nor are they to pass through HVAC ducts. Support riser raceway at each floor level with clamp hangers. Maintain adequate clearance between raceway and piping.
7. Coordinate layout and installation of conduit with other construction elements to ensure adequate headroom, working clearance and access.
8. Route conduit through roof openings provided for piping and ductwork or rooftop unit curbs where possible. Where unavoidable, route conduit through suitable roof jack with pitch pocket. Coordinate roof penetrations with other trades.
9. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
10. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.
11. Raceways routed under-slab on grade must be a minimum of 12 inches below the concrete slab.

C. Conduit Supports:
1. Install raceways level and square and at proper elevations. Provide adequate headroom. Group related conduits; support using conduit rack. Construct rack using steel channel. All

conduit supports shall be secured to walls, structural members, [**slabs**] and bar joists. Do not support conduits from non-structural members, such as ductwork, water or fire suppression piping, or ceiling grid support system.

1. Run parallel or banked raceways together, on common support racks where practical and make bends from same center line to make bends parallel. Use factory elbows only where they can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways. Provide space within each rack for 20 percent additional conduits.
2. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports."

D. Conduit Fittings and Terminations:
1. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
3. Install raceway sealing fittings according to the manufacturer's written instructions. Locate fittings at suitable, approved, accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank coverplate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings where conduits enter or leave hazardous locations, where conduits pass from warm locations to cold locations, such as the boundaries of refrigerated spaces, such as kitchen cold boxes, air-conditioned spaces and other places indicated on the drawings or required by NFPA 70.
4. Expansion/Deflection Joints: Provide suitable fittings to accommodate expansion and contraction where raceway crosses seismic and expansion joints. Install expansion fittings in the full open position if installed during a period of lowest expected temperature, and in the fully closed position if installed during a period of highest expected temperature. Install at proportionate intermediate position for intermediate temperatures.
   a. In addition to the foregoing, provide expansion fittings according to the following table, for exposed linear runs or runs in hung ceilings where such runs do not contain junction boxes, pull boxes, nor bends totaling more than 30 degrees.
   b. EMT and RMC expansion couplers shall be UL listed with an internal copper braided bonding jumper that meets the requirements of NEC 250.98. Fitting shall be listed as suitable for wet locations and rain water tight when installed in wet or outdoor locations.

Raceway Material	Indoor, conditioned areas	Outdoors and non-conditioned areas
Steel	One expansion fitting in runs longer than 80 feet, additional expansion fittings every 400 feet	One expansion fitting in runs longer than 40 feet, additional expansion fittings every 200 feet
Aluminum	One expansion fitting in runs longer than 40 feet, additional expansion fittings every 200 feet	One expansion fitting in runs longer than 20 feet, additional expansion fittings every 100 feet
PVC	One expansion fitting in runs longer than 20 feet, additional expansion fittings every 100 feet	One expansion fitting in runs longer than 10 feet, additional expansion fittings every 50 feet

5. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 6 feet of flexible metal conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement and for all motors. Use Liquidtight flexible metal conduit in wet or damp locations. Install ground conductor across flexible connections.

6. PVC Externally Coated Rigid Steel Conduit: Use only fittings approved for use with that material. Patch all nicks and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduit. All installations shall be completed by a factory certified installer.
7. Avoid use of dissimilar metals throughout system to eliminate possibility of electrolysis. Where dissimilar metals are in contact, coat surfaces with corrosion inhibiting compound before assembling.

E. Conduit Bends:
1. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
2. Make bends and offsets so the inside diameter is not reduced. Unless otherwise indicated, keep the legs of a bend in the same plane and the straight legs of offsets parallel.
3. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Use hydraulic one-shot bender when field-fabricated elbows are required for bends in metal conduit larger than 2 inch size.
4. Stub-Up Connections: Use type of conduit described for stub-ups from slab. Extend conduit through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment to a distance 6-inches above the floor. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

F. Raceways Embedded in Slabs: Use maximum 1-inch conduits in slabs over 4-inches thick. Use maximum 3/4-inch in slabs 4-inches thick. Do not install any conduit in slabs under 4-inches thick. Install in middle third of the slab thickness where practical, and leave at least 1-inch concrete cover; secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement. Transition to Schedule 40 non-metallic raceway or heavy gauge rigid where rising out of slab. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in the concrete. Avoid crossing raceways over each other.

3.03 COMMUNICATIONS RACEWAY INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General:
1. These guidelines are intended to supplement the requirements listed in other portions of this specifications section.
2. Minimum raceway size shall be as necessary to comply with fill ratio of referenced standards, but in no case less than 1 inch.
3. Provide specified pull wires in all cabling pathways.
4. Conduit terminations for all low voltage wiring shall have nylon bushings installed on each end.
5. Ground and bond all systems in accordance with the NEC and ANSI/TIA/EIA 607.
6. All installation material and practices shall fully comply with NFPA 70 “National Electrical Code” and ANSI/TIA/EIA 569A Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces (BICSI).
7. Coordinate work with the building structural systems and electrical installation.
8. All work shall fully comply with these Specifications and related Drawings and all manufacturers’ recommended installation practices.
9. Do not install conduit in concrete slab.
10. There shall not be more than the equivalent of 180 degrees of bends in any single run of conduit between adequately sized pull.
11. Conduits entering a Telecommunications room below the finished ceiling shall be extended a minimum of 4-inches below the ceiling, and shall be routed as tight to the adjacent wall as possible.
12. Conduits entering a Telecommunications room through a wall shall extend 15 inches into the room and kept a minimum of 8 feet above finished floor.
13. Conduit bends:
    a. Bends shall be made so that the conduit will not be flattened or kinked and the internal diameter of the conduit will not be reduced.

b. The radius of the curve of the inner edge of any bend shall not be less than as indicated by the National Electrical Code and ANSI/TIA/EIA 569A Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
c. In no case shall any conduit be bent or any fabricated elbow be applied to less than the allowable bending radius as specified by the cable manufacturer of the installed conductor.
d. When necessary to make field bends, use tools designed for conduit bending. Heating of metallic conduit to facilitate bending is not permitted.

14. A conduit run shall not be longer than 100 feet between pull boxes for conduit runs inside a building.
15. Do not cut, burn or drill any structural member to mount electrical equipment or to facilitate tray or conduit installations without having previously received approval, in writing, from the Architect/Engineer/Consultant.
16. Mount all conduit a minimum of 3 inches above any accessible type ceiling.
17. Maintain conduit runs at least 6 inches from insulate pipes, steam lines or any other hot pipes they pass. Where the lines are not insulated, the clearances shall be increased until the temperature of the conduit, with no live conductors enclosed, does not rise above the ambient temperature of the installation area.

B. Communications Pathway Separation Requirements:
1. Provide separation of communications pathways to minimize the effects of electromagnetic interference (EMI) by installing pathways in the following manner:
a. Provide a minimum of 12 inches separation from power lines exceeding 5kV and communications pathways not concealed in metallic conduit.
b. Provide a minimum of 6 inches separation from power lines exceeding 5kV and communications pathways concealed properly bonded in metallic conduit.
c. Provide a minimum of 37 inches separation from electrical motors and transformers and communications pathways.
d. When power lines or cables of different signal conditions must intersect, crossing shall be made at 90 degree angle, with proper separation as outlined above.

C. Open Top Cable Supports (J-Hooks):
1. Install J-hook pathway, supporting at least every 5 feet, as straight as possible parallel and/or perpendicular to building structure.
2. Shall be mounted to building structure or suspended by threaded rod from the deck above approximately 12 inches or as noted on drawings above suspended ceiling.
3. Attachment of J-hooks must be to building structure directly or utilize a minimum of 1/4 inch all-thread rod anchored into deck above.
4. Bundle cables with Velcro cable straps per TIA 596C and at each directional change.
5. Under no condition shall there be more than 12 inches of vertical cable sag between supports.
6. Cinch-tight cable ties are prohibited for all low voltage cabling support.
7. Cable routes of less than ten 4 pair UTP (or equivalent weight) may be supported with bridal rings at maximum 5 feet-0 inch intervals.
8. During installation of cables thru open top cable supports, pulling tension of cables shall not exceed 25 lbs.

3.04 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

A. Whenever Specification Section 20 0800 "Seismic Protection” is included in these specifications, the following is also required for those life safety, emergency, fire alarms, etc., conduits that are defined therein. Details on the drawings, when shown, are intended to clarify or supplement these requirements:
1. All expansion joints shall be considered seismic joints that can cause movement in any direction during a seismic event. Conventional expansion fittings are not adequate for this condition.

2. For exposed conduit runs or runs in hung ceilings, provide a length of flexible metal conduit across the joint that will allow 2 inches of conduit movement in any direction. Length of the flexible section shall not exceed 6 feet.
3. For Conduit Runs in the Slab Except Slab on Grade: On each side of the joint, turn the conduit down into a junction box on the underside of the slab or in the hung ceiling below. Provide a piece of exposed flexible metal conduit connecting the boxes. Length of the flexible conduit shall not exceed 6-feet.
4. For Slabs on Grade: Do not install any conduit through the joint in this slab. Routing underground beneath the joint is permitted only for conduit routed from a point in the building to a point beyond the perimeter of the building.]

3.05 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
   1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of installation of system, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finish, including chips, scratches and abrasions.

3.08 MARKING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Mark and identify conduits in accordance with Section 26 0553 “Identification for Electrical Systems.”

B. Mark and identify communications conduits in accordance with Section 27 0553 “Identification for Communications Systems.”

3.09 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Accurately record actual routing of all feeder and sub-feeder conduits regardless of size and branch circuits conduits larger than 2-inches.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Countdown time switches.
   2. Exterior photocells.
   3. Daylight-harvesting switching controls.
   4. Daylight-harvesting dimming controls.
   5. Occupancy sensors.
   6. Lighting contactors.
   7. Emergency shunt relays.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 26 2726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, and manual light switches.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.

C. For products used in lieu of basis of design, submit a lighting plan clearly marked by manufacturer showing proper product, location and orientation of each sensor.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products supplied shall be from a single manufacturer that has been continuously involved in manufacturing of lighting controls for a minimum of five (5) years. Mixing of manufacturers shall not be allowed.

B. All components shall be U.L. listed, offer a five (5) year warranty and meet all state and local applicable code requirements.

C. All occupancy sensors shall be tested to NEMA WD 7-2011 Occupancy Motion Sensors Standard.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including luminaires, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COUNTDOWN TIME SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide WattStopper TS400 or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
   2. Hubbell Building Automation
   3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Electronic Time Switches: Solid state, programmable, with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.

C. Time switch shall be a completely self-contained control system that replaces the standard toggle switch. It shall have a ground wire and ground strap for safety. Switching mechanism shall be a latching air gap relay.

D. Zero Crossing Circuitry shall be used to increase the relay life, protect from the effects of inrush current, and increase the switch's longevity.

E. Time switch shall be compatible with all electronic ballasts, motor loads, compact fluorescent and inductive loads. Triac and other harmonic generating devices shall not be allowed.

F. Time switch shall operate at universal voltages of 100-300 VAC; 50/60 Hz.

G. Time-out period shall be adjustable in increments of 5 minutes from 5 minutes to 1 hour, and in increments of 15 minutes from 1 hour to 12 hours.

H. Time switch shall have the option for a beep warning that shall sound every five seconds once the time switch countdown reaches one minute.

2.02 EXTERIOR PHOTOCELLS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawingsor comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Cooper Industries, Inc
   2. Hubbell Building Automation
   3. Intermatic, Inc.
   4. Leviton

B. Description: Solid state, with [**SPST**] [**DPST**] <**Insert configuration**> dry contacts rated for [**1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive**] <**Insert value**>, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.
   1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16.14 to 108 lux), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range**,** and a directional lens in front of the photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
   3. Time Delay: Fifteen second minimum, to prevent false operation.
   4. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
   5. Mounting: Twist lock complies with NEMA C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.

C. Description: Solid state, with [**SPST**] [**DPST**] dry contacts rated for 1800 VA, to operate connected load, complying with UL 773.
   1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16.14 to 108 lux), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
   3. Time Delay: Thirty-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
   4. Lightning Arrester: Air-gap type.
   5. Mounting: Twist lock complying with NEMA C136.10, with base.

2.03 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING SWITCHING CONTROLS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide WattStopper LS102 or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
   2. Cooper Industries, Inc.
   3. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
   4. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   5. Ceiling-Mounted Switching Controls: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate power pack, to detect changes in indoor lighting levels that are perceived by the eye.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 degrees F (0 to 49 degrees C).
3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the associated power pack, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered by the power pack.
4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20 A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
5. General Space Sensors Light-Level Monitoring Range: 10 to 200 fc (108 to 2152 lux), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
6. Atrium Space Sensors Light-Level Monitoring Range: 100 to 1000 fc (1080 to 10 800 lux), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
7. Skylight Sensors Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1000 to 10,000 fc (10 800 to 108 000 lux), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
8. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds to prevent cycling.
9. Set-Point Adjustment: Equip with deadband adjustment of 25, 50, and 75 percent above the "on" set point, or provide with separate adjustable "on" and "off" set points.
10. Test Mode: User selectable, overriding programmed time delay to allow settings check.
11. Control Load Status: User selectable to confirm that load wiring is correct.
12. Indicator: Two digital displays to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.

204 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING DIMMING CONTROLS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide WattStopper LS-301 or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
   2. Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.

B. System Description: Sensing daylight and electrical lighting levels, the system adjusts the indoor electrical lighting levels. As daylight increases, the lights are dimmed.
   1. Lighting control set point is based on two lighting conditions:
      a. When no daylight is present (target level).
      b. When significant daylight is present.
   2. System programming is done with two hand-held, remote-control tools.
      a. Initial setup tool.
      b. Tool for occupants to adjust the target levels by increasing the set point up to 25 percent, or by minimizing the electric lighting level.

C. Ceiling-Mounted Dimming Controls: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate controller unit, to detect changes in lighting levels that are perceived by the eye.
   1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   2. Sensor Output: 0- to 10-V dc to operate electronic dimming ballasts. Sensor is powered by controller unit.
   3. Power Pack: Sensor has 24-V dc, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
   4. Light-Level Sensor Set-Point Adjustment Range: 20 to 60 fc (120 to 640 lux).

205 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide as listed per each sensor type or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
   2. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
   3. Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
   4. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Wall- or ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.
   1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 30 minutes.
   3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
   4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
   5. Mounting:
      a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
      b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
      c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
   6. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
   7. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
   8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lux); turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.

C. PIR Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area by their heat and movement. All sensors tested per NEMA WD7 standards. (WattStopper CI-300)
   1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 square inch (232 square cm).
   2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. foot (93 square. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
   3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy within 90 feet (27.4 m) when mounted on a 10-foot- (3-m-) high ceiling.
   4. Normally open/normally closed contacts available for 3rd party integration.

D. Ultrasonic Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area through pattern changes of reflected ultrasonic energy. All sensors tested per NEMA WD7 standards. (WattStopper WT-600; WT-1100; WT2200)
   1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inch/es (305 mm/s).
   2. Detection Coverage (Small Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 600 square foot (56 square m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
   3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 square foot (93 square m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
   4. Detection Coverage (Large Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 2000 square foot (186 square m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
   5. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy anywhere within 90 feet (27.4 m) when mounted on a 10-foot- (3-m-) high ceiling in a corridor not wider than 14 feet (4.3 m).
   6. Normally open/normally closed contacts available for 3rd party integration.

E. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. All sensors tested per NEMA WD7 standards. PIR and ultrasonic are the only acceptable technologies. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit. (WattStopper DT-300)

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 square inches (232 square cm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inch/es (305 mm/s).
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 square feet (93 square m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
4. Normally open/normally closed contacts available for 3rd party integration.

206 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide as listed per sensor type or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
   2. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
   3. Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
   4. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.
   1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application**,** and shall comply with California Title 24.
   2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 degrees F (0 to 49 degrees C).
   3. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA fluorescent at 120 V, 1200-VA fluorescent at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.

C. Wall-Switch Sensor Tag SOP:
   1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 10’x15’.
   2. Sensing Technology: PIR.
   3. Switch Type: field selectable automatic "on," or manual "on," automatic "off."
   4. Voltage: Dual voltage, 120 and 277 V.
   5. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc (108 to 1600 lux). The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
   6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector between 1and 30 minutes.

D. Wall-Switch Sensor Tag SO:
   1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 10 feet x 15 feet.
   2. Sensing Technology: Dual-technology.
   3. Switch Type: field selectable automatic "on," or manual "on," automatic "off."
   4. Voltage: Dual voltage, 120 and 277 V
   5. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc (108 to 1600 lux). The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
   6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector between 1 and 30 minutes.

E. Wall-Switch Sensor Tag SO2:
   1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 10 feet x 15 feet.
   2. Sensing Technology: Dual-technology.
   3. Switch Type: Two independent relays, field selectable automatic "on," or manual "on," automatic "off" for each relay.
   4. Voltage: Dual voltage, 120 and 277 V

5. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc (108 to 1600 lux). The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector between 1 and 30 minutes.

207 HIGH-BAY OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide WattStopper HB Series or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
   2. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
   3. Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.

B. General Description: Solid-state unit. The unit is designed to operate with the lamp and ballasts indicated.
   1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qalified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   2. Operation: Turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and to [**half-power**] [**off**] when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights to half-power that is adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 30 minutes.
   3. Operating Ambient Conditions: 32 to 149 degrees F (0 to 65 degrees C).
   4. Mounting: Threaded pipe.
   5. Detector Technology: PIR.

C. Detector Coverage: User selectable by interchangeable PIR lenses, suitable for mounting heights from 12 to 50 feet (3.7 to 15.2 m).

208 EXTREME-TEMPERATURE OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide WattStopper CB-100 or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
   2. Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.

B. Description: Ceiling-mounted, solid-state, extreme-temperature occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.
   1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended application in damp locations.
   2. Operation: Turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 30 minutes.
   3. Operating Ambient Conditions: From minus 40 to plus 125 degrees F (minus 40 to plus 52 degrees C).
   4. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
   5. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
   6. Mounting:
      a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
      b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
   7. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.

C. Detector Technology: PIR. Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area by their heat and movement.
   1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 square inches (232 square cm).

2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 20 feet x 20 feet when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
3. Detection Coverage (High Bay): Detect occupancy within 25 feet (7.6 m) when mounted on a 25-foot- (7.6-m-) high ceiling.

2.09 OUTDOOR MOTION SENSORS

A. -Basis of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide WattStopper EW Series or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
   2. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
   3. Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.

B. General Requirements for outdoor motion sensors.
   1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application**,** and shall comply with California Title 24.
   2. PIR type, weatherproof. Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 square inches (232 square cm). Comply with UL 773A.
   3. Switch Rating.
      a. Separately Mounted Sensor: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
   4. Voltage: 120-V type.
   5. Detector Coverage:
      a. Standard Range: 270-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 40 feet.
   6. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc (108 to 1600 lux). The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
   7. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector between 1 and 30 minutes.
   8. Operating Ambient Conditions: Suitable for operation in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 to plus 130 degrees F (minus 40 to plus 54 degrees C), rated as "raintight" according to UL 773A.

2.010 EMERGENCY SHUNT RELAY

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide WattStopper ELCU-200 or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Bodine
   2. Functional Devices.

B. Description: Normally closed, electrically held relay, arranged for wiring in parallel with manual or automatic switching contacts; complying with UL 924.
   1. Coil Rating: 120 V.

2.011 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions. Ultrasonic sensors to remain minimum of 6 feet from supply air.

3.02 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch (13 mm).

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
   2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
   1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
   2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
   3. Verify occupancy sensors operate per design intent.

B. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
   1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
   2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Distribution panelboards.
   2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
   3. Load centers.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to Section 20 0800 “Seismic Protection.”

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
   1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features and ratings such as voltage, main bus ampacity, integrated short circuit ampere rating, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes.
   2. Include make and model of the main breaker and trip unit. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of main overcurrent protective device included in panelboards.
   3. Include short-circuit current calculation results to show the short-circuit current rating for this equipment exceeds the available short-circuit fault current available. Refer to specification 26 0573.
   4. Include overcurrent protective device study to show all essential electrical systems, emergency systems and legally required standby system protective devices coordinate with upstream and downstream overcurrent protective devices to the code required interval, or specific interval indicated.

C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: Submit certification that panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 20 Section "Seismic Procedures."

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NEMA PB 1 “Panelboards.”

E. Comply with NFPA 70 “National Electrical Code.”

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that

penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Panelboard and components shall be warranted to be free from manufacturing defects for a period of one year after project acceptance by Owner.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
   2. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 20 Section "Seismic Protection."

B. Enclosures: NEMA PB 1, Type 1, flush or surface mounted as shown on drawings.
   1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location, unless otherwise noted on drawings, the following types shall be used in the listed locations:

Location	NEMA Type
Dry, clean indoor	NEMA 1
Outdoor or Damp or wet interior locations	NEMA 3R
Indoor or outdoor corrosive areas or areas subjected to hose streams	NEMA 4X
Dusty indoor areas	NEMA 12

   2. Finishes:
      a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
      b. Back Boxes: Same finish as panels and trim.
      c. Fungus-Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for overcurrent protective devices and other components.
   3. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.

C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
   1. Material: [Copper] [Tin-plated aluminum].
   2. Main bussing shall be fully rated, non-tapered, ready to receive those overcurrent devices indicated as spaces without modifying the bus. Neutral bus to be rated at 100 percent of the main bus rating, capable of accepting terminations based on the maximum number of branch circuit protective devices allowed in the panelboard plus 6 additional conductors.
   3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for panelboard feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors. Equipment ground bus shall be large enough and have sufficient quantity and sizes of terminations to allow for termination of panelboard feeder plus one equipment-grounding conductor per circuit, based on the maximum number of branch circuit protective devices allowed in the panelboard plus 6 additional conductors. Increase terminations to accommodate additional feeder conductors where double-lugged panelboards are indicated. When panelboards are multiple sections, provide equipment ground busses in each section of sufficient size for all grounding conductors in that section. Ground busses to

be insulated from the panelboard enclosure where isolated ground busses are called for. Ground busses shall be bonded to enclosure when isolated ground buses are not called for.

D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
   1. Main, Neutral, and Ground Lugs and Buses: Provide mechanical connectors for conductors. Provide necessary additional wire bending and terminating space when sub-feed and feed-through lugs are called for.

E. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

G. Overcurrent Protection Devices: Multiple pole overcurrent protection devices shall be provided with a common trip handle for all poles. Tandem circuit breakers are not allowed.

H. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: All distribution and branch circuit panelboards shall be fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short circuit current available at terminals. Series rated equipment is not allowed.

202 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

240/120V rated panelboards:

Manufacturer	Panelboard
General Electric	Spectra Series
Siemens	P series
Square D	QMB/I-Line
Cutler-Hammer	Pow-R-Line 4F

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
   1. For doors more than 36 inches (914 mm) high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

D. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents. Refer to one-line diagram for additional requirements.
   1. Circuit Breakers: Provide molded-case, thermal-magnetic, trip-free, bolt-on circuit breakers (unless otherwise noted), replaceable without disturbing adjacent units. Circuit breaker escutcheon shall have ON and OFF markings. Circuit breaker handle accessories shall provide provisions for locking handle in the "ON" or "OFF" position. Circuit breaker faceplate and handle shall indicate rated ampacity. Circuit breaker faceplate shall indicate UL certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding AIC ratings. Circuit breakers 30 amperes and less shall be UL listed to accept copper conductors with insulation rated at 75 and 90 degrees Celsius, with conductors sized from the 60 degree Celsius column of Table 310.15(B)(16) of the NEC. Circuit breakers larger than 30 amperes shall be UL listed to accept copper conductors with insulation rated at 75 or 90 degrees Celsius with conductors sized from the 75 degree Celsius column of Table 310.16 of the NEC.
   2. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
   3. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field adjustable trip setting.
   4. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:
      a. Instantaneous trip.
      b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
      c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.

d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

5. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.

E. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.

1. Fusible Switches: Three pole, with quick-make, quick-break knife blade and jaw silver alloy contacts that provide high speed positive switching action independent of the speed at which the handle is operated. Provide externally operable handle capable of being padlocked in the ON and OFF positions. Provide metal holder for circuit identification on each switch cover. Switches to be provided with interlocks to prevent opening switch cover while switch contacts are closed, and to prevent switch contacts from being closed unless the switch cover is completely closed and latched. Cover shall have provisions for padlocking the cover closed. Switch contacts shall be capable of interrupting 12 times their rated full load current. There shall be a visible air gap between the line side jaws and the knife blades when the switch contacts are open. Barriers between phases for switch contacts and fuse clips shall be provided. Provide Class R fuse clips for switch sizes 600 amperes and smaller to prevent installation of other than [**UL Class RK or [J]** as applicable current limiting fuses. All switches, regardless of size, shall be bolted to the main bus; plug-on switches are not acceptable. Lugs on fusible switches 30 amperes and less shall be UL listed to accept copper conductors with insulation rated at 60, 75 and 90 degrees Celsius, with conductors sized from the 60 degree Celsius column of Table 310.16 of the NEC. Lugs on fusible switches larger than 30 amperes shall be UL listed to accept copper conductors with insulation rated at 75 or 90 degrees Celsius with conductors sized from the 75 degree Celsius column of Table 310.16 of the NEC.
2. Fused Switch Features and Accessories: Standard ampere ratings and number of poles

F. Short Circuit Rating: Provide short circuit rating for each panelboard as indicated on drawings. Ratings indicated are minimum values. Manufacturer shall provide the next larger rating if the value indicated is unavailable.

2.03 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Doors: Hinged front cover, entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within concealed hinged trim cover (door-in-door). Provide flush locks, keyed alike.

D. Interiors: Provide physical means to prevent installation of more overcurrent protection devices than the quantity for which the enclosure was listed. Interiors shall be field convertible for top or bottom feed.

E. Box: Box shall be nominally 5-3/4 inches deep by 20 inches wide.

F. Circuit Numbering: Provide factory fabricated circuit numbers adjacent to each circuit breaker pole position. Numbering shall be continuous from topmost pole position to last possible pole position. Number sequence on left shall be 1-3-5-7, etc., and number sequence on right shall be 2-4-6-8, etc. Numbering material shall be insertable or strip type, as manufactured by the panelboard manufacturer for the specific panelboard. Adhesive markers and pen type markers are not acceptable.

G. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Circuit Breakers: Provide molded-case, thermal-magnetic, trip-free, bolt-on circuit breakers (unless otherwise noted) replaceable without disturbing adjacent units. Circuit breaker es-

cutcheon shall have ON and OFF markings. Circuit breaker handle accessories shall provide provisions for locking handle in the "ON" or "OFF" position. Circuit breaker faceplate and handle shall indicate rated ampacity. Circuit breaker faceplate shall indicate UL certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding AIC ratings. Circuit breakers 30 amperes and less shall be UL listed to accept copper conductors with insulation rated at 60, 75 and 90 degrees Celsius, with conductors sized from the 60 degree Celsius column of Table 310.15(B)(16) of the NEC. Circuit breakers larger than 30 amperes shall be UL listed to accept copper conductors with insulation rated at 75 or 90 degrees Celsius with conductors sized from the 75 degree Celsius column of Table 310.16 of the NEC.

2. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits; Type HACR for feeding heating, air conditioning or refrigeration loads. Provide UL Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled on drawings. Arc fault circuit breakers shall comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.

H. Short Circuit Rating: Provide short circuit rating for each panelboard as indicated on drawings. Ratings indicated are minimum values. Manufacturer shall provide the next larger rating if the value indicated is unavailable.

2.04 LOAD CENTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
   3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
   4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Load Centers: Comply with UL 67.

C. Doors: Provide latch and lock on door.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Plug-in circuit breakers, integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip with common trip handle for all poles, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
   1. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent lighting circuits; Type HACR for feeding heating, air conditioning or refrigeration loads. Provide UL Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled on drawings. Arc fault circuit breakers shall comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.

E. Conductor Connectors: Mechanical type for main, neutral and ground lugs and buses.

F. Short Circuit Rating: Provide short circuit rating for each panelboard as indicated on drawings. Ratings indicated are minimum values. Manufacturer shall provide the next larger rating if the value indicated is unavailable.

2.05 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE ACCESSORY OPTIONS

A. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.

B. Alarm Switch: Single-pole, normally open contact that actuates only when circuit breaker trips.

C. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in the “ON” or “OFF” position.

D. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

E. Communication Capability: Circuit-breaker-mounted or Integral communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system specified in Division 26

Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.

B. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 20 Section "Seismic Protection."

C. Mounting height: Mount panelboards such that the center grip of any operating handle, when in its highest position, is not more than 79 inches above the floor. Align top edges of panelboard covers where multiple panelboards are installed in the same general area.

D. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
   1. Set field-adjustable, circuit breaker trip ranges as dictated on drawings within approved selective coordination study.

E. Fuse Labels: Install pre-printed label from fuse manufacturer inside the cover of each fusible switch indicating the proper replacement fuse.

F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

G. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from each recessed panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements within Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Circuit Directory: Provide typed circuit directory reflective of final circuit changes. Identify all circuits including spares. Spaces shall be left blank. Circuit designations shall describe the load type and location. For example, “Lighting - North Corridor” or “Receptacles - Rooms A, B, C and X, Y, Z.” Use Owner's room designations, not designations shown on the plans, if different. Type on cardboard stock installed behind clear acrylic holder enabling removal of the directory.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection: Include the following inspections and related work:
   1. Inspect for defects and physical damage, labeling and nameplate compliance with requirements of up-to-date drawings and panelboard schedules.
   2. Exercise and perform operational tests of all mechanical components and other operable devices in accordance with manufacturer's instruction manual.
   3. Check panelboard mounting, area clearances, alignment and fit of components.
   4. Check tightness of bolted electrical connections with calibrated torque wrench. Refer to manufacturer's instructions for proper torque values.

B. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.
   1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
   2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
   3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
   4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is

not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI and associated device plates.
   2. Twist-locking receptacles.
   3. Receptacles with integral surge suppression units.
   4. Isolated-ground receptacles.
   5. Hospital-grade receptacles.
   6. USB charger devices.
   7. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
   8. Solid state fan speed controls.
   9. Pendant cord-connector devices.
   10. Cord and plug sets.
   11. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles and multi-outlet assemblies.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals for approval by the Engineer are not required for this section. Unrequested submittals will not be processed or reviewed. Non-requirement of submittals is not to be construed as an allowance for substitutions and does not allow relief from full compliance with the contract documents.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with UL 498: “Attachment Plugs and Receptacles.”

D. Comply with UL 943: “Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters.”

E. Listing and Labeling: Provide products which are listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories for their applications and installation conditions and for the environments in which installed.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
   1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

201 WIRING DEVICES

A. Comply with NEMA Standard WD 1, "General Purpose Wiring Devices" and NEMA Standard WD6 “Wiring Device Dimensional Requirements.”

B. Enclosures: NEMA 1 equivalent, except as otherwise indicated.

C. Receptacles, Straight-Blade and Locking Type: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with UL Standard 498, "Electrical Attachment Plugs and Receptacles." Provide UL labeling of devices to verify these compliances. Provide straight blade receptacles per table on the following page.

D. Any receptacles that are controlled by an automatic control device shall have the centralized receptacle marking furnished with the device or cover plate.

E. Receptacles and switches having plug tail connectors consisting of a female at the device and a matching male on the pigtail are acceptable provided that that ratings and listings and other portions of this specification apply. The device shall have no exposed parts or wiring when the mating connector is installed.

F. Receptacles and switches shall include plug tail connectors consisting of a female at the device and a matching male on the pigtail are acceptable provided that that ratings and listings and other portions of this specification apply. The device shall have no exposed parts or wiring when the mating connector is installed.

202 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper: 5352. Plug Tail-5352M
      b. Hubbell: 5352. Plug Tail-SNAP5362
      c. Leviton: 5352. Plug Tail-M5362
      d. Pass & Seymour: 5362. Plug Tail-PT5362

B. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R and UL 498.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper: TRBR20. Plug Tail-TR5362M
      b. Hubbell: BR20. Plug Tail-SNAP5362TR
      c. Leviton: 5362. Plug Tail-M5362
      d. Pass & Seymour: TR63. Plug Tail-PTTR63

C. Receptacles, Industrial Heavy-Duty: Conform to NEMA Standard PK 4 "Plugs, Receptacles, and Cable Connectors of the Pin and Sleeve Type for Industrial Use" and IEC 309.

203 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Straight blade, feed or feed-through type as per drawings. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper: VGF20. Plug Tail-VGF20MOD
      b. Hubbell: GF20L. Plug Tail-GFR20SNAP
      c. Leviton: GFNT2. Plug Tail-MGFN2
      d. Pass & Seymour: 2095. Plug Tail-PT2095

C. Weather-Resistant, Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper: WRVGF20.
      b. Hubbell: GFTR20.
      c. Leviton: GFWR2.
      d. Pass & Seymour: 2095WR.

2.04 USB CHARGER DEVICES

A. Tamper-Resistant, USB Charger Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, UL 1310, and FS W-C-596.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following (catalog numbers provide general type and may vary based upon receptacle quantities):
      a. Hubbell: USB20X2.
      b. Pass & Seymor: TR5362USB.
      c. Leviton: T5832.
   2. Description: Single-piece, rivetless, nickel-plated, all-brass grounding system. Nickel-plated, brass mounting strap.
   3. USB Receptacles: Dual, Type A.
   4. Line Voltage Receptacles: Dual, two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.

2.05 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Locking or special type to be of NEMA configuration called out for the specific application on the drawings.

B. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper: L520R.
      b. Hubbell: HBL2310.
      c. Leviton: 2310.
      d. Pass & Seymour: L520-R.

2.06 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

A. Description: Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector; NEMA WD 6 configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade.
   1. Body: Nylon with screw-open cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
   2. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.07 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
   1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
   2. Plug: Male configuration with nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.08 SNAP SWITCHES

A. Snap Switches: Quiet-type a.c. switches, Underwriters Laboratories listed and labeled as complying with UL Standard 20 "General Use Snap Switches.” Switches shall be heavy duty industrial rated, 20A, 120/277V, ivory handle, back and side wired, number of poles as required, with ground screw.

B. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.

C. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper: AH1221 (single pole), AH1222 (two pole), AH1223 (three way), AH1224 (four way). Plug Tail-AH1221M, as applicable.
      b. Hubbell: HBL1221 (single pole), HBL1222 (two pole), HBL1223 (three way), HBL1224 (four way).

c. Leviton: 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
d. Pass & Seymour: 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).

D. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Cooper: 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V. Plug Tail-AH1221LTM.
b. Hubbell: HBL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
c. Leviton: 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.
d. Pass & Seymour: PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.
2. Description: Single pole, with lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."

E. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Cooper: AH1221L.
b. Hubbell: HBL1221L.
c. Leviton: 1221-2L.
d. Pass & Seymour: PS20AC1-L.
2. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

F. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Cooper: 1995.
b. Hubbell: HBL1557.
c. Leviton: 1257.
d. Pass & Seymour: 1251.

G. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Cooper: 1995L.
b. Hubbell: HBL1557L.
c. Leviton: 1257L.
d. Pass & Seymour: 1251L.

H. Combination Switch and Receptacle: Both devices in a single gang unit with plastic ears and removable tab connector that permits separate or common feed connection.
1. Switch: 20 ampere, 120-277 V a.c.
2. Receptacle: NEMA configuration 5-20R.

209 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.

C. LED Dimming Switches: Refer to fixture schedule on drawings.

2010 FAN SPEED CONTROLS

A. Modular, 120-V, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches and audible frequency and EMI/RFI filters. Comply with UL 1917.
1. Three-Speed Adjustable Slider: 1.5 A.

2011 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.

2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.

B. Device Enclosures for Outdoor and Other Wet and Damp Locations: Enclosure shall be suitable for wet locations while in use in accordance with Article 406.8 (B) and listed and labeled for the specific use by Underwriters Laboratories. Enclosure shall be clearly and visibly marked by the factory with the wording "Suitable For Wet Locations While In Use." Enclosure shall be non-metallic with hinged clear cover and integral key operated cover lock. Cover to have two exit holes for up to 3/8 inch diameter cords with holes located at bottom of cover. Provide cover with device opening matched to type of wiring device used, e.g., duplex receptacle, GFCI receptacle, and toggle switch.

C. Color: Match wiring device except as otherwise indicated per architectural design drawings.

2.12 FINISHES

A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by the Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:
1. Take steps to ensure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the coverplate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete. Protect devices and assemblies during painting if installed prior to wall painting.

C. Conductors:
1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:
a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:
1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid con-

ductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.

6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
10. Install devices and assemblies plumb and secure.
11. Install wall plates when painting is complete.
12. Utilize weather-resistant receptacles in wet or damp locations and outdoors.
13. For all devices mounted flush in walls where communications backboards are installed, provide extension ring with sufficient depth for the outlet and coverplate to mount flush to the face of the communications backboard. Devices and coverplates that mount recessed to the communications backboard are not acceptable.
14. Provide GFCI receptacles when installed within 6 ft. of the outside edge of a sink.
15. Provide hospital grade receptacles within all patient care spaces.

E. Receptacle Orientation:
   1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:
   1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
   2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
   3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.03 GROUNDING:

A. Ground Receptacles: Connect to Equipment grounding conductor routed to designated equipment ground terminal of electrical system.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
   2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
   1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
   2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
   3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
   4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943 and per manufacturer’s recommendations.
   5. Test wiring devices for proper polarity and ground continuity. Operate each operable device at least 6 times.

6. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
7. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones and retest as specified above.
8. Replace damaged or defective components.

C. Test straight blade convenience outlets for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz. (115 g).

3.05 CLEANING

A. General: Internally clean devices, device outlet boxes, and enclosures. Replace stained or improperly painted wall plates or devices.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 51 00
LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Interior luminaires and accessories.
   2. Exterior luminaires
   3. Lamps and ballasts.
   4. Emergency lighting units and exit signs.
   5. Luminaire supports.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 26 09 23 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, digitally addressable lighting control systems, and multi-pole lighting relays and contactors.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color-rendering index.

C. LED: Light Emitting Diode

D. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.

E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

F. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. For each type of luminaire, arranged in order of luminaire designation. Include complete product model number and product data sheets on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
   1. Physical description of luminaire including dimensions, as well as effective projected area for exterior luminaires.
   2. Details of attaching luminaires and accessories.
   3. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
   4. Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
   5. LED photometric report per latest IESNA LM-79-08 testing guidelines, including luminaire model number, manufacturer of LED chip array/board and driver, input wattage, and independent testing laboratory name, report number, and date tested.
   6. Dimmer device data for all LED luminaires specified as dimming. Must be from approved manufacturer per luminaire manufacturer requirements, furnished and installed by contractor. Contractor responsible for dimmer control and luminaire compatibility.

B. Custom Luminaires: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. LED Chip Arrays/Boards: 3 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
   2. LED Drivers: 1 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
   3. Diffusers, Lenses, Globes and Guards: 2 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
   4. Glass and Plastic Lenses: 2 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

5. Globes and Guards: 1 for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, or by an independent agency complying with the IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides.

B. Comply with IEEE C2, “National Electrical Safety Code” and NFPA 70.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver luminaire and components to site. Store such that luminaires, finishes, lenses, and trims are protected. Install with protective films on and remove only after construction clean-up is complete.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Warranty Period for LED chips/arrays and drivers: [**5**] years from date of substantial completion.

B. Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries, and self-powered exit signs: [**5**] years from date of substation completion.

C. Warranty Period for Luminaires: [**5**] [**Insert number**] years from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Refer to Luminaire Schedule on the drawings.

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LUMINAIRES AND COMPONENTS

A. All luminaires shall carry a UL listing, unless otherwise noted on the Luminaire Schedule. Exterior luminaires shall carry a UL wet location listing as well as designated IP rating, unless otherwise noted on the Luminaire Schedule.

B. Recessed Luminaires: Housing shall be constructed of steel or aluminum, free of burrs and sharp corners and edges, free of light leakage and accessible without use of tools. Components shall be formed and supported to prevent warping and sagging. Lamp and ballast compartments shall be accessible from below the ceiling.
   1. Lensed troffers shall be provided with hinged door frames and positive spring-loaded latches, UV stabilized acrylic prismatic lenses with a minimum of 0.12 inch thickness, unless otherwise noted on the Luminaire Schedule.
   2. Parabolic louvers shall be interlocking low-iridescent, specular anodized aluminum in construction. Number of cells shall be specified on Luminaire Schedule.
   3. Direct/Indirect luminaire lamp chambers shall be made of one-piece perforated steel. Reflectors shall have a minimum reflectance of 90 percent.
   4. Volumetric luminaires shall have UV stabilized acrylic lens with optical pattern as designated on Luminaire Schedule. Reflectors shall have a minimum reflectance of 90 percent,
   5. Where fire-rated ceilings are specified, luminaires should be provided with listed enclosures meeting requirements to maintain fire-rated system rating.

C. Suspended Luminaires: Canopies, power feeds, and mounting accessories shall be coordinated with architectural-designated ceiling type. Luminaires shall be installed plumb and level at luminaire height designated on Luminaire Schedule.

D. Exterior Luminaires: Housings shall be rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses, designed to disconnect ballast when door opens.

1. Diffusers and Globes: Acrylic Lighting Diffusers shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, minimum 0.125 inch thickness. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation. Glass globes shall be annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
2. In-grade luminaires shall have separate compartments for wire entry and lamp chamber, separation shall prevent surface temperature of exceeding 115 degrees F.

203 LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) LUMINAIRE SYSTEMS

A. Light emitting diodes shall have a minimum color rendering index (CRI) of [**80**] for interior applications and [**70**] for exterior applications. Refer to Luminaire Schedule for color temperature of the luminaires.

B. Color changing LED chip arrays shall have chip colors as noted on the Luminaire Schedule.

C. LED chips shall be wired so that operation of chip array is not prohibited by failure of one chip.

D. LED Driver:
1. Solid state driver with integral heat sink. Driver shall have overheat, short-circuit and overload protection, power factor 0.90 or above and maximum total harmonic distortion of 20 percent. Surge suppression device for all exterior luminaires.
2. Drivers shall have dimming capabilities as outlined in the luminaire schedule for each luminaire type.
3. Driver shall have a minimum of 50,000 hours rated life.

204 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:
1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
   a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
   b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
   c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
   d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
   e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
   f. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
   g. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

205 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.
1. Revise "Battery" Subparagraph below to specify different battery. Verify that battery selection is available as UL-listed unit and coordinate with "Warranty" Article.
2. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
3. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
4. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay

disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.

5. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
6. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
7. Wire Guard: Heavy-chrome-plated wire guard protects lamp heads or luminaires.
8. Integral Time-Delay Relay: Holds unit on for fixed interval of [**15**] minutes when power is restored after an outage.
9. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
10. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.06 EMERGENCY INVERTER – LED LUMINAIRES

A. Individual Unit: Self-contained, with automatic transfer to battery supply on loss of normal power, UL 924 listed for factory of field installation in indoor and damp locations.

B. Battery: Sealed, high temperature, maintenance free, nickel cadmium battery with capacity to provide 90 minutes of emergency operation at full lumen output, with 24-hour recharge time, seven (7) year minimum battery life expectancy.

C. Features: Integral battery charger with LED charging indicator light, test switch, electronic circuitry for use with LED drivers. Output of inverter shall be sinusoidal with solid-state low voltage disconnect circuit.

D. Inverter to be mounted remote and adjacent to luminaire shown on drawings. Inverter to be accessible from below ceiling through luminaire opening.

E. Charging indicator LED and test switch to be mounted in remote test/monitor plate provided integral to luminaire.

F. Inverter capable of operating a switched, dimmed, or unswitched luminaire up to 30 watts at full lumen output.

G. Warranty: Emergency inverter shall have a full five (5) year, non-prorated warranty.

2.07 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single luminaire. Finish same as luminaire.

D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, [**12 gage (2.68 mm)**]

E. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, [**12 gage (2.68 mm)**]

F. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

G. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Luminaires:
1. Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install lamps in each luminaire.

B. Temporary Lighting: If it is necessary, and approved by Architect, to use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting, install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires, disassemble, clean thoroughly, install new lamps, and reinstall.

C. Remote Mounting of Ballasts: Distance between the ballast and luminaire shall not exceed that recommended by ballast manufacturer. Verify, with ballast manufacturers, maximum distance between ballast and luminaire.

D. Lay-in Ceiling Luminaire Supports: Use grid as a support element.
   1. Install ceiling support system rods or wires[**, independent of the ceiling suspension devices,**] for each luminaire. Locate not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from luminaire corners.
   2. Support Clips: Fasten to luminaires and to ceiling grid members at or near each luminaire corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
   3. Luminaires of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support luminaires independently with at least two 3/4-inch (20-mm) metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
   4. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on luminaire. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of luminaire at a safety factor of 3.

E. Suspended Luminaire Support:
   1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
   2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
   3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
   4. Do not use grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

F. When installing luminaires, the contractor shall use the luminaire manufacturer's mounting hardware and follow all manufacturer's installation direction.

G. All recessed downlights must be installed so that the bottom of the throat is even with the finished ceiling plane. The overlapping flange must then fit flush to the ceiling plane/throat. No light leak must be visible. All miscellaneous hardware above the ceiling plane to accomplish the above shall be included in the base bid.

H. All recessed downlights shall have self-flanged reflectors unless otherwise noted.

I. When luminaires are installed in continuous rows of 2 or more, luminaires shall be approved for use as wireway.

J. Bollards and Ground-Mount Luminaires: Align units for optimum directional alignment of light distribution. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches (100 mm) above finished grade or surface at bollard location. Cast conduit into base, shape base to match shape of bollard base. Finish by troweling and rubbing smooth.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

B. Verify that self-luminous exit signs are installed according to their listing and the requirements in NFPA 101.

C. Illumination Observations: Verify normal operation of luminaires after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal power source.

D. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting aimable luminaires to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required after dark.

B. Align luminaires and clean lenses and diffusers at completion of work. Clean paint splatters, dirt, and debris from installed luminaires. Touch up luminaire and finishes as necessary.

C. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 31 11
DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. LED: Light-emitting diode.

B. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. The fire alarm design documents and this specification section describe the minimum required features, material quality and operational requirements of the fire alarm system. These documents do not depict every connection to be made and wire to be installed. The Vendor and Contractor are solely responsible for determining all wiring, programming, interconnections and additional equipment required to create a complete and fully functional fire alarm system, based on the equipment and performance characteristics described within these documents.

B. Provide all components, devices, hardware, software, programming, peripheral devices, extension components, conduit, wiring, etc., required to extend the existing fire alarm system with the new fire alarm system. Required components include, but are not limited to, initiating devices and circuits, signaling devices and circuits, notification devices and circuits, monitoring devices and circuits, power supplies, batteries, and auxiliary devices. Extend the existing fire alarm in a manner that the existing fire alarm system's functionality and annunciation is equivalent to the existing conditions unless otherwise noted. Upon completion of construction, the complete fire alarm system shall function as a single system, able to be reset from any single reset location point, and annunciated at any annunciator location.

C. Device layouts and limited equipment have been shown on the construction documents. Additional equipment, wiring, components, etc required to create a complete and fully functional system has not been shown, and is the responsibility of the Contractor. Shop drawing submittals shall indicate all requirements to create said fire alarm system.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. General Submittal Requirements:
   1. Failure to comply with all of the requirements within specification 26 0500 and within this specification section will result in the submitted shop drawing being rejected without review. All listed requirements must be submitted within a single submittal package.
   2. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect/Engineer.
   3. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
      a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
      b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level III minimum.
      c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated on drawings and required to complete installation if not indicated on drawings. Indicate part numbers being ordered for each equipment or component variation required. If device or equipment is shown on construction documents, indicate corresponding fire alarm symbol at the top of each product data sheet.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include CAD floor plans indicating the complete layout of the entire system, including auxiliary equipment, wiring and device addresses.
   a. A legend shall be provided to indicate which fire alarm symbols correspond with construction document fire alarm symbols, if different.
2. [Actual routing of notification appliance circuits required for circuit survivability as dictated in Part 3 of this specification.]
3. Include a complete fire alarm riser diagram indicating the wiring sequence of devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color code schedule for the wiring.
4. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.
5. Include voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits.
6. Include battery-size calculations including total available capacity, used capacity and future capacity available.
7. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
8. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
9. Manufacturer wiring requirements, such as size, type and manufacturer.
10. Photocopy of NICET certification of person overseeing the preparation of fire alarm drawings, shop drawings, installation and testing.
11. Stamp and signature of Professional Engineer overseeing fire alarm design shall be required on drawings as required to comply with local or state regulations.

D. Installation and maintenance manuals per Section 26 0500.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Comply with the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
   2. Provide "Record of Completion Documents" according to NFPA 72 article "Permanent Records" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.
   3. Provide "Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records" according to NFPA 72 article of the same name and include the following:
      a. Frequency of testing of installed components.
      b. Frequency of inspection of installed components.
      c. Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
      d. Manufacturer's user training manuals.
   4. Provide shop drawings as reviewed by the Architect/Engineer and Authority Having Jurisdiction.
   5. Provide hardcopy and electronically reproducible CAD floor plans indicating location of fire alarm devices, wiring and associated addresses.

G. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
   1. Device address list.

H. Project Record Documents:
   1. Submit record documents per Section 26 0500.
   2. Provide a CAD drawing of each building area depicting each device location and address. Labeling of devices on drawings shall be consistent with labeling in the field. Scale CAD drawings no smaller than 1/16 inch = 1 foot-0 inch.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: A factory authorized, licensed electrical or security contractor with minimum 5 years experience in the design, installation and maintenance of fire alarm systems by fire alarm system manufacturer specified and selected. Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level **III** technician.

C. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Obtain system from single source from single manufacturer. Components shall be compatible with, and operate as an extension of existing system.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.

1.07 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. UL-certified automatic and manual addressable fire alarm system consisting of multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only. Compliant with NFPA 72.

B. Alarm Indication: By synchronized sounding of **horns** and synchronized flashing of strobes. **Horn** and visual signals shall be synchronized throughout the facility.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide 1 visual devices of each type specified (e.g., 15, 30, 75 candela).

B. Provide 1 audible notification devices of each type specified (e.g., speaker, horn, etc).

C. Provide 1 analog smoke detectors (head and base), 1 of each other type (head and base), and 1 duct-type smoke detectors with housing and remote indicator.

D. Provide 1 addressable monitor modules.

E. Provide 1 addressable relay modules.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Provide one (1) year warranty for all labor and materials from date of Substantial Completion.

1.010 ANNUAL SERVICE CONTRACT

A. As a separate line item within the bid, provide cost to inspect, service, and test all fire alarm system devices and equipment per NFPA requirements for one (1) year following the warranty period. Written reports of inspection and testing shall be submitted per NFPA 72, Chapter 14 requirements.

B. The Owner has the right to seek a contract with the Fire Alarm vendor outside of the parameters of this specification. In that case, the requirements of this specification are not intended to be binding.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from a single source. Approved manufacturers include the following:
   1. Notifier.
   2. Honeywell.

B. Provide products compatible with existing fire alarm control panel installed within facility.

2.02 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM ANNUNCIATOR

A. Remote LCD Annunciator:

1. Annunciator shall consist of a UL listed, supervised, alphanumeric display, remotely located, back-lit LCD display containing a minimum of 80 characters for fire alarm annunciation in English text.
2. Annunciator shall display all alarm and trouble conditions in the system. Acknowledge, signal silence, test and reset capability shall be locally available at the annunciator.

2.03 SIGNALING LINE CIRCUIT DEVICES

A. Manual Fire Alarm Boxes:
1. Comply with UL 38.
2. Boxes shall be directly connected to a SLC loop and finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
3. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
4. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.

B. Smoke Detectors:
1. Comply with UL 268.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
3. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base in locations shown on drawings with all mounting hardware provided. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
4. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
5. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
6. Photoelectric Smoke Detector: Detector shall use the photoelectric (light-scattering) principal to measure smoke density and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog level of smoke density.
7. Detector shall be directly connected to a SLC loop. Each detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
8. Dual status LEDs shall be provided on each smoke detector to indicate the detector is operational and in regular communication with the control panel, or in an alarm condition.
9. Each detector shall provide a test means whereby they will simulate an alarm condition and report that condition to the control panel.
10. Low Frequency Sounder Base: Where shown within sleeping rooms, each detector shall be provided with a local, addressable sounder base, capable of being controlled by the fire alarm control panel. Sounder base shall be capable of providing a temporal 4 evacuation tone and a 520Hz tone.

C. Heat Detectors:
1. Comply with UL 521.
2. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 degrees F or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 degrees F per minute unless otherwise indicated.
3. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases. Provide two-piece head/base design.
4. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
5. Device shall connect directly to a SLC loop.
6. Dual status LEDs shall be provided on each smoke detector to indicate the detector is operational and in regular communication with the control panel, or in an alarm condition.

7. Each detector shall provide a test means whereby they will simulate an alarm condition and report that condition to the control panel.

D. Carbon Monoxide Detector:
1. Comply with UL 2034 and UL 2075.
2. Carbon Monoxide Detection: Electrochemical sensing cell.
3. End-of-Life Warning: Detector shall be provided with a means to alert occupants when the Carbon Monoxide electrochemical sensing cell is nearing its end-of-life cycle.
4. Contacts: Detector shall be provided with one (1) set of Form A/Form C contacts that will independently activate for a Carbon Monoxide event.
5. Mounting: Suitable for wall or ceiling mount application.
6. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
7. Sounder Base: Where requested, each device shall be provided with a local, addressable sounder base, capable of being controlled by the fire alarm control panel. Sounder base shall be capable of providing a temporal 4 evacuation tone.
8. Low Frequency Sounder Base: Where shown within sleeping rooms, each detector shall be provided with a local, addressable sounder base, capable of being controlled by the fire alarm control panel. Sounder base shall be capable of providing a temporal 4 evacuation tone and a 520Hz tone.
9. Device shall connect directly to a SLC loop.
10. Dual status LEDs shall be provided on each smoke detector to indicate the detector is operational and in regular communication with the control panel, or in an alarm condition.

204 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

B. All wall-mounted audible, visual and combination notification devices shall be white in color, with red lettering.

C. All ceiling-mounted audible, visual and combination notification devices shall be white in color, with red lettering.

D. Visual Notification Appliances:
1. Xenon strobe lights or equivalent in compliance with UL 1971 and ADAAG with clear or nominal clear lens for fire alarm systems.
2. The maximum pulse duration shall be two-tenths of one second (0.2 second) with a maximum duty cycle of 40 percent. The flash rate shall be 1 Hertz.
3. Visual alarm notification appliances shall be flash in a temporal pattern and fully synchronized with all other units.
4. Visual notification appliances utilized in conjunction with carbon monoxide detectors shall be Xenon strobe lights or equivalent in compliance with UL 1971 and ADAAG with clear or nominal clear lens, and shall not have the “FIRE” or any fire symbol in any form on the appliance visible to the public.
5. Rated Light Output:
   a. 15/30/75/110 Candela, selectable in the field, as indicated on drawings.
6. Mounting: As indicated on drawings.
7. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.

E. Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances:
1. Single device with integral audible and visual notification, meeting the requirements for each component (audible and visual) per this specification.

205 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

A. Addressable Relays:

1. Addressable relay module available for control of auxiliary devices, rated for the electrical load being controlled. Contractor shall provide additional slave relay(s) as required to achieve desired function.
2. Addressable relays shall connect directly to a SLC loop and receive power from a separate 24VDC circuit. Addressable relay shall supply 24VDC power to the device(s) being controlled, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

B. Addressable Monitor Modules:
1. Addressable monitor module available for monitoring of auxiliary devices. It shall interface initiating devices with the fire alarm control panel.
2. Addressable monitor modules shall connect directly to a SLC loop and receive power from a separate 24VDC circuit.
3. The addressable monitor module shall provide the required power to operate the monitored device(s).
4. At the Contractor's option, an integral relay capable of providing a direct signal auxiliary device may be provided within the monitor module.

2.06 WIRING

A. All fire alarm wiring and cables shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

B. Wiring shall be in accordance with local, state and national codes. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer.

C. All analog voice speaker and analog telephone circuits shall utilize twisted/shielded pair to eliminate cross talk.

D. All wiring and cables shall be UL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70 Article 760.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 72, local and state codes and manufacturer recommendations for installation of fire-alarm equipment.

B. Connection to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire-alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.
1. Connecting new equipment to existing control panel in existing part of the building.
2. Connecting new equipment to existing monitoring equipment at the supervising station.
3. Provide all items, wiring, devices, components, programming, etc., to modify, supplement and expand the existing fire alarm system as necessary to extend existing fire alarm system. New components shall be capable of merging with existing configuration without degrading the performance of either system.
4. After acceptance of the new fire alarm system, remove existing, disconnected fire alarm equipment and restore damaged surfaces.

C. Devices specified to be surface mounted shall be mounted on a manufacturer provided backbox, painted to match the color of the device. The backbox shall be the same size and shape of the device, and must not have visible knockouts.

D. Signaling Line Circuit Devices:
1. General:
a. Do not install pull stations, fire alarm annunciators and signaling appliances before all dust producing construction in the area has ceased.
b. Ceiling mounted devices shall be located where shown on the floor plans or reflected ceiling plans. Where a conflict arises with architectural elements or other items that will not allow installation in shown location, the Contractor shall adjust location of device such that the new location meets all NFPA 72 requirements and applicable building codes.

c. Coordinate the location of all ceiling devices with luminaires, sprinkler heads, piping, diffusers, grilles and other obstructions to maintain a neat and operable operation. Mounting locations and spacing must in accordance with NFPA 72.
d. Center ceiling mounted devices within each ceiling tile where installed in a grid type ceiling. Devices installed within hard ceilings shall be arranged in a neat and uniform pattern.
e. Provide a means of isolating addressable devices connected to the SLC so that connection to no more than 50 devices would be lost by single fault on a pathway, per NFPA-72 chapter 23.6.
f. Provide a means of isolating addressable devices connected to the SLC so that connection to the devices in no more than one zone would be lost by a single fault on a pathway, per NFPA-72 chapter 23.6.
1) Zones are designated [as each separate floor, by floor area if floor exceeds 22,500 sf, by fire or smoke barrier boundaries, by maximum length or circuit].

2. Manual Fire Alarm Boxes:
a. Mount semi-flush in recessed back boxes, installed 48 inches above the finished floor.
3. Smoke Detectors:
a. Detector heads shall not be installed until after the final construction cleaning, unless required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. If detector heads must be installed prior to final cleaning, they may not be installed until they can be connected to a fully functional fire alarm control panel.
b. All smoke detectors must be installed in an accessible location, including in-duct smoke detectors,. Provide access panels as required. Coordinate with General Contractor.
c. Provide a smoke detector at each Fire Alarm Panel and Notification Appliance Circuit Extender Panel location whether shown on drawings or not.
d. Smoke detectors must be located at least 3 feet-0 inches from each supply air diffuser and return grille.
e. Smoke detectors shall be installed at least 12 inches from any part of a lighting fixture.
4. Duct Smoke Detectors:
a. Duct smoke detectors with respective sampling tubes shall be installed on the duct where shown on drawings in compliance with manufacturer’s requirements. Sampling tubes shall extend the full width of the duct. All duct penetrations shall be sealed air-tight.
5. Heat Detectors:
a. Detector heads shall not be installed until after the final construction cleaning, unless required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. If detector heads must be installed prior to final cleaning, they may not be installed until they can be connected to a fully functional fire alarm control panel.
b. All heat detectors must be installed in an accessible location.
c. Provide heat detectors within 2 feet-0 inches of each sprinkler head within elevator pit, elevator shaft and elevator equipment room. Final quantity of sprinkler heads and respective locations must be coordinated with Fire Protection Contractor.
d. Heat detectors shall be installed at least 12 inches from any part of a lighting fixture.
6. Carbon Monoxide Detectors:
a. Detector heads shall not be installed until after the final construction cleaning, unless required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. If detector heads must be installed prior to final cleaning, they may not be installed until they can be connected to a fully functional fire alarm control panel.
b. Do not install directly above or beside fuel-burning appliances.
c. Do not install within 15 feet-0 inches of heating or cooking appliances.

E. Notification Appliance Devices:
1. Devices shall be located where shown on drawings.

2. Wall mounted devices shall be installed on flush-mounted backboxes.
3. Ceiling mounted devices shall be installed flush with ceiling, centered within ceiling tile if installed in a grid-type system. Devices installed within hard ceilings shall be arranged in a neat and uniform pattern.
4. Where devices are to be installed in a location having a ceiling exceeding a 30 foot-0 inch height, provide stem-mounting device and support hardware, installed such that the entire device is below 30 feet-0 inches.

F. Addressable Interface Devices:
   1. Addressable Relays:
      a. Mount each addressable relay within an enclosure located in an accessible serviceable area as near as possible to the device(s) being controlled unless otherwise specifically noted. Provide all required mounting hardware, and label each enclosure to indicate relay function. Provide remote indicator to allow inspection of the device status from a floor standing location if device is not visible from a floor standing position.
   2. Addressable Monitor Modules:
      a. Mount each addressable monitor module within an enclosure located in an accessible serviceable area as near as possible to the device(s) being controlled unless otherwise specifically noted. Provide all required mounting hardware, and label each enclosure to indicate device being monitored. Provide remote indicator to allow inspection of the device status from a floor standing location if device is not visible from a floor standing position.

G. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

H. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

3.02 ANNUNCIATORS

A. Install and arrange as indicated, located where shown on drawings and approved by the Fire Marshal.

3.03 WIRING

A. Fire alarm wiring shall be provided by the Contractor in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and in compliance with the National Fire Codes.

B. Connect all components together for a completely functional ready to operate system as shown on the drawings, as specified herein and as directed by the manufacturer.

C. Fire alarm wiring splices shall be avoided to the extent possible. If needed, splices may only be made in accessible junction boxes, compliant with NFPA 70.

D. Notification appliance circuits shall not span floors.

E. Signal line circuits connecting devices shall not span floors.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Paint all junction boxes associated with the fire alarm system red. Identify SLC and NAC circuit on junction box cover.

C. Color Coding: Color code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Differentiate the following circuit types by using different conductor colors with an overall red jacket.
   1. Alarm Circuits.
   2. Supervisory Circuits.
   3. Initiating Circuits.
   4. Notification Circuits.

5. Door Release.
6. Central Station.
7. DC Power Supply.
8. Power Branch Circuits.

3.05 GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100 and manufacturer written requirements. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire alarm control unit.

B. For audio circuits, minimize the following to the greatest extent possible: ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk and other impairments.

3.06 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

A. General:
   1. Refer to the Fire Alarm Operation Matrix within the drawings for basic requirements and system input/output relationships.

B. Panel/Annunciator Alarm, Trouble, Supervisory Indication:
   1. Respective system Alarm, Trouble or Supervisory LED indicator light shall cycle on/off at the following locations:
      a. Fire Alarm Control Panel.
      b. Remote Annunciator Locations.
   2. Appropriate signal shall be transmitted to the central station via the digital communicator.
   3. Event date, time and type of occurrence shall be recorded within the Fire Alarm Control Panel event history.

C. Fire Alarm Visual Alarm Sequence:
   1. Visual alarms throughout the building shall flash. Strobes within the building shall be synchronized.
   2. Visual alarms within the floor where the alarm signal was initiated along with the adjacent **areas** shall flash. Strobes within the building shall be synchronized.

D. Fire Alarm Audible Alarm Sequence:
   1. Audible alarms throughout the building shall sound.
   2. Audible alarms within the floor where the alarm signal was initiated along with the adjacent **areas** shall sound.

E. Carbon Monoxide Visual Alarm Sequence:
   1. Visual alarms designated for carbon monoxide notification throughout the building shall flash. Strobes within the building shall be synchronized.
   2. Visual alarms designated for carbon monoxide notification within the floor where the alarm signal was initiated along with the adjacent **areas** shall flash. Strobes within the building shall be synchronized.

F. Carbon Monoxide Audible Alarm Sequence:
   1. Audible alarms throughout the building shall sound.
   2. Audible alarms within the floor where the alarm signal was initiated along with the adjacent **areas** shall sound.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests shall be witnessed by Owner’s representative and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Test fire alarm system in accordance with NFPA 72 Chapter 14, local Fire Marshal requirements and local building codes.

2. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Contractor shall test and adjust the voice fire alarm system after all furnishings, wall and floor coverings and fixed equipment is in place and operating. Measurements should be taken at a height of five feet above the finished floor level.
    a. Adjust speaker taps to the lowest tap setting that achieves a sound level higher than or equal to the following:
        1) 15dBA above ambient levels as indicated in NFPA 72 table A.18.4.3
        2) 15dBA above measured ambient. 5dBA above the maximum measured sound level with duration of more than 60 seconds.

D. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

E. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Contractor and Owner shall coordinate actual room numbers to be used within facility. Final room numbers should be used for fire alarm system programming and record documents.

3.08 SYSTEM TRAINING

A. Authorized manufacturer representative shall provide the following minimum on-site training to instruct the Owner’s representative as required for operating the system. Hands-on demonstrations of the operation of all system components and the entire system including program changes and functions shall be provided.
    1. System Operators: One day.
    2. Graphical User Interface Operation and Editing: One day.

B. The contractor and/or the system manufacturer’s representatives shall provide a typewritten “Sequence of Operation.”

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 10 00
SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
2. Removing existing vegetation.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
6. Disconnecting, capping, or sealing site utilities.
7. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Utility Locator Service: Notify Missouri One Call (1-800-DIG-RITE), utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.

C. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place.

D. Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones: Protect according to requirements in Section 015639 “Temporary Tree and Plant Protection.”

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Verify that trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated have been flagged and that protection zones have been identified and enclosed according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.

1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

A. Protect trees and plants remaining on-site according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

B. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.4 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

B. Removal of underground utilities is included in earthwork sections; in applicable fire suppression, plumbing, HVAC, electrical, communications, electronic safety and security, and utilities sections; and in Section 024100 "Demolition".

3.5 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.

B. Strip topsoil to depth as indicated on the drawings in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.

3.6 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 31 10 00

SECTION 31 20 00
EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
2. Preparing subgrades for pavements and turf and grasses.
3. Subbase course for concrete pavements.
4. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, will be without additional compensation.

F. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

G. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other fabricated stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

H. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.

I. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.

J. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct preexcavation conference at Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material test reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not commence earth-moving operations until plant-protection measures specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D2487, or a combination of these groups.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

E. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

F. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.

B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.

C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.3 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Excavate by hand or with an air spade to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.

1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

3.6 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

A. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.7 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

3.8 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.9 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

1. Construction below finish grade.
2. Removing concrete formwork.
3. Removing trash and debris.

B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.10 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.

3.11 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.12 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698:
1. Under pavement, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
2. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.

3.13 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:

1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1inch.
2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
3. Pavements: Plus or minus ½ inch.

3.14 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

A. Place subbase course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course under pavements and walks as follows:
1. Compact subbase course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Contractor will engage a qualified special inspector to perform inspections:

B. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

D. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.16 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.17 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 31 20 00

SECTION 32 13 13
CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes concrete paving.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each type of product, ingredient, or admixture requiring color selection.

C. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, flat sheet.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Materials: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: All Portland cement shall be in accordance with AASHTO M 85.

2. Blended Hydraulic Cement: All blended hydraulic cement shall be in accordance with Type IP, IS, IL or IT of AASHTO M 240 with the following modification that chemical composition shall be provided, and tolerances checked in accordance with Section 7.1.1 of AASHTO M240 and allowable constituent amounts of Type IP, IS, IL and IT cements are within the specified limits listed below:
   a. Type IP cement shall have a pozzolan constituent up to 25 percent by mass of the blended cement. Type IP cements, in which the pozzolan constituent is metakaolin or silica fume, shall be a maximum of 15 or 8 percent, respectively.
   b. Type IS cement shall have a slag cement constituent up to 25 percent by mass of the blended cement.
   c. Type IL cement shall have a limestone constituent up to 15 percent by mass of blended cement.
   d. Type IT cement shall have a slag cement, limestone and pozzolan constituent up to 40 percent by mass of the ternary blended cement. The maximum constituent requirements shall be in accordance with “Missouri Standard Specification for Highway Construction Section 1019.2.3(a), (b) and (c) in some combination up to 40 percent.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: Provide Aggregate for Concrete in accordance with Section 1005 of the “Missouri Standard Specifications for Highway Construction”.

C. Concrete Admixtures: Allowable Concrete Admixtures shall be in accordance with Section 1054 of the “Missouri Standard Specifications for Highway Construction”.

D. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C94/C94M.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

D. White, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 2, Class B, dissipating.

2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Joint Fillers: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber in preformed strips.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301 for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience.

B. Cementitious Materials: Cementitious Materials shall be in accordance with the Missouri Standard Specifications for Highway Construction.

C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement as indicated in Missouri Standard Specifications for Highway Construction.

D. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions and in accordance with the Missouri Standard Specifications for Highway Construction.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to the Missouri Standard Specifications for Highway Construction. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.
   1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 degrees F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 degrees F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.2 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

3.4 JOINTS

A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.

C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.

D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete paving:

E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool **to a 3/8-inch radius**. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place, finish, and cure all concrete pavements according to the applicable requirements of the Missouri Standard Specifications for Highway Construction.

3.6 FLOAT FINISHING

A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
   1. Finish texture shall conform to the requirements of the Missouri Standard Specifications for Highway Construction.

3.7 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.

C. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

D. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by curing compound according to the Missouri Standard Specifications for Highway Construction.

3.8 PAVING TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:

   1. Elevation: 3/4 inch.
   2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
   3. Surface: Gap below 10-feet- long; unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/2 inch.
   4. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
   5. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
   6. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C172/C172M will be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample of each concrete mixture placed each day.
2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when it is 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M; test one specimen at seven days and two specimens at 28 days.

    a. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.

C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

D. Test results to be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests to contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency will make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.

3.10 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.

B. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

C. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 32 13 13

SECTION 32 13 73
CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold-applied joint sealants.
2. Hot-applied joint sealants.
3. Joint-sealant backer materials.
4. Primers.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data.

B. Samples: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type of joint sealant.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Installers: Entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backer materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2.2 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM D5893/D5893M, Type NS.

B. Single-Component, Self-Leveling, Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM D5893/D5893M, Type SL.

C. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Urethane, Elastomeric Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use T.

D. Single Component, Pourable, Urethane, Elastomeric Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.

E. Multicomponent, Pourable, Urethane, Elastomeric Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.

2.3 HOT-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

A. Hot-Applied, Single-Component Joint Sealant, Type IV: ASTM D6690.

2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

A. Joint-Sealant Backer Materials: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Backer Strips for Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control joint-sealant depth, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Before installing joint sealants, clean out joints immediately to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Joint-Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions.

C. Install joint-sealant backers to support joint sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-sealant backer materials.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint-sealant backer materials.

3. Remove absorbent joint-sealant backer materials that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install joint sealants immediately following backer material installation, using proven techniques that comply with the following:

1. Place joint sealants so they fully contact joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Nonsag Joint Sealants: Immediately after joint-sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants in accordance with the following requirements to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint:

1. Remove excess joint sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

F. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

G. Clean off excess joint sealant as the Work progresses, by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturers.

END OF SECTION 32 13 73

SECTION 32 31 32
WOOD COMPOSITE FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wood composite fences.

B. Wood composite gates.

C. Excavation for posts.

2.01 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 32 13 13 – Concrete Paving.

3.01 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 94 - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

B. ASTM C 177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus.

C. ASTM D 143 - Standard Test Methods for Small Clear Specimens of Timber.

D. ASTM D 198 - Standard Test Methods of Static Tests of Lumber in Structural Sizes.

E. ASTM D 1037 - Standard Test Methods for Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base Fiber and Particle Panel Materials.

F. ASTM D 1413 - Standard Test Method for Wood Preservatives by Laboratory Soil-Block Cultures.

G. ASTM D 1761 - Standard Test Methods for Mechanical Fasteners in Wood.

H. ASTM D1929 - Standard Test Method for Determining Ignition Temperature of Plastics.

I. ASTM D 2047 - Standard Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine.

J. ASTM D 2394 - Standard Methods for Simulated Service Testing of Wood and Wood-Base Finish Flooring.

K. ASTM D 2395 - Standard Test Methods for Specific Gravity of Wood and Wood-Based Materials.

L. ASTM D 4761 - Standard Test Methods for Mechanical Properties of Lumber and Wood-Base Structural Material.

M. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

N. ASTM F 1679 - Standard Test Method for Using a Variable Incidence Tribometer (VIT).

O. American Wood Preservers Association (AWPA) E1-06 - Standard Method for Laboratory Evaluation to Determine Resistance to Subterranean Termites.

4.01 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used indicating sizes, profiles, surface finishes, and performance characteristics, and including:
1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.
4. Instructions on care and cleaning of composite wood products.

C. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 9 inches (229 mm) square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Delegated design calculations for concrete post bases

F. Closeout Submittals: Provide manufacturer's maintenance instructions that include recommendations for cleaning and maintenance.

5.01 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store and handle products in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

B. Store level and flat, off ground or floor, with supports at each end and maximum 24 inches on center.

C. Do not stack wood composite over 8 feet high.

D. Cover wood composite with waterproof covering, vented to prevent moisture buildup.

6.01 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's 10 year commercial warranty providing coverage against checking, splitting, splintering, rotting, structural damage from termites, and fungal decay of wood composite.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.01 MATERIALS

A. Wood composite: Reclaimed wood and plastic with integral coloring; free from toxic chemicals and preservatives:
1. Characteristics:
a. Abrasion resistance: 0.01 inch wear per 1000 revolutions, tested to ASTM D 2394.
b. Hardness: 1124 pounds, tested to ASTM D 143.
c. Self ignition temperature: 743 degrees F, tested to ASTM D 1929.
d. Flash ignition temperature: 698 degrees F, tested to ASTM D 1929.
e. Flame spread rating: 80, tested to ASTM E 84.
f. Water absorption, 24 hour immersion, tested to ASTM D 1037:

1) Sanded surface: 4.3 percent.
2) Unsanded surface: 1.7 percent.

g. Thermal expansion coefficient, 36 inch long samples:
1) Width: 35.2 x 10-6 to 42.7 x 10-6.
2) Length: 16.1 x 10-6 to 19.2 x 10-6.

h. Fastener withdrawal, tested to ASTM D 1761:
1) Nail: 163 pounds per inch.
2) Screw: 558 pounds per inch.

i. Static coefficient of friction:
1) Dry: 0.53 to 0.55, tested to ASTM D 2047.
2) Dry: 0.59 to 0.70, tested to ASTM F 1679.
3) Wet: 0.70 to 0.75, tested to ASTM F 1679.

j. Fungus resistance, white and brown rot: No decay, tested to ASTM D 1413.

k. Termite resistance: 9.6 rating, tested to AWPA E-1.

l. Specific gravity: 0.91 to 0.95, tested to ASTM D 2395.

m. Compression:
1) Parallel: 1806 PSI ultimate, 550 PSI design, tested to ASTM D 198.
2) Perpendicular: 1944 PSI ultimate, 625 PSI design, tested to ASTM D 143.

n. Tensile strength: 854 PSI ultimate, 250 PSI design, tested to ASTM D 198.

o. Shear strength: 561 PSI ultimate, 200 PSI design, tested to ASTM D 143.

p. Modulus of rupture: 1423 PSI ultimate, 250 PSI design, tested to ASTM D 4761.

q. Modulus of elasticity: 175,000 PSI ultimate, 100,000 PSI design, tested to ASTM D 4761.

r. Thermal conductivity: 1.57 BTU per inch per hour per square foot at 85 degrees F, tested to ASTM C 177.

2.01 COMPONENTS

A. Fence System: Seclusions Privacy Fence System.
1. Fence height:
a. 8 feet.
2. Components:
a. Fence posts.
b. Post caps:
1) Flat.
c. Top rail
d. Aluminum bottom rail inserts.
e. Bottom rail covers/Pickets, 67 inch.
f. Bottom rail covers/Pickets, 91 inch.
g. Fence brackets.
3. Surface texture: Smooth.
4. Color: (as selected by Architect)
a. Saddle.
b. Winchester Grey.
c. Woodland Brown.

3.01 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: 1-5/8 inch galvanized or corrosion-resistant coated steel. Provide finish

nails where applicable.

B. Concrete: Provide as Specified in Section 32 13 13 Concrete Paving; minimum 4000 PSI compressive strength at 28 days, with a 3 to 5 inch slump.

C. Gate Hardware:
1. Provide two hinges per gate leaf minimum, and size to gate weight and conditions.
2. Provide center gate stop and drop rod for double gates.
3. Provide with latching mechanism.
4. Provide with padlock provisions for double gates.

PART 3 EXECUTION

1.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

2.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Cut and drill wood composite using carbide tipped blades.

C. Space posts maximum 8 feet on center.

D. Drill post holes into undisturbed or compacted soil; excavate deeper in soft or loose soils and for posts with heavy lateral loads.

E. Drill posts to 12 inch diameter, minimum. Locate bottom of post minimum of 30 inches below grade, below frost line. Post bases shall be a delegated design.

F. Place top of concrete flush with finished grade.

G. Screw fence brackets to posts with four 1-5/8 inch long exterior screws.

H. Cut top rails, pickets, bottom rail covers and aluminum bottom rails to lengths required.

I. Slide bottom rail covers over aluminum bottom rail pieces.

J. Position aluminum bottom rail on fence brackets with deeper side of rail channel facing downward.

K. Cut end pickets to height to provide clearance under brackets and screw to posts.

L. Insert pickets into bottom rail, interlocking adjacent pieces.

M. Position top rail and screw attach to top brackets with 1-5/8 inch long exterior screws.

N. Use finish nails to secure pickets to rails if the pickets are not tightly interlocked.

O. Place post caps over post tops and secure with construction adhesive or four finish nails.

4.01 CLEANING

A. Clean wood composite to remove stains:
   1. Mold, mildew, and berry and leaf stains: Clean surfaces with conventional deck wash containing detergent or sodium hypochlorite.
   2. Rust and ground-in dirt: Clean surfaces with cleaner containing oxalic or phosphoric acid.
   3. Oil and grease: Clean surfaces with detergent containing degreasing agent.

5.01 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 92 00
TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Seeding (for temporary stabilization only).
2. Sodding.
3. Erosion-control materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. Pesticides include insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. They also include substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.

B. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth. See Section 329113 "Soil Preparation" and drawing designations for planting soils.

C. Subgrade: The surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture, stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.

1. Certification of each seed mixture for turfgrass sod. Include identification of source and name and telephone number of supplier.

B. Product Certificates.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of turf during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required maintenance periods.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful turf establishment.

1. Experience: Three years' experience in turf installation in addition to requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
2. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
3. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws, as applicable.

B. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" and "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Transplanting and Installation" sections in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Deliver sod within 24 hours of harvesting and in time for planting promptly. Protect sod from breakage and drying.

C. Bulk Materials:

1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials; discharge of soil-bearing water runoff; and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
3. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.

B. Temporary Seed Species:

1. Quality, State Certified: State-certified seed of grass species as listed below.

2. Warm Season Grasses:

a. Millet
b. Sundangrass
c. Annual Lespedeza plus tall fescue

3. Cold Tolerant:

a. Rye grass
b. Wheat Grass
c. Annual Ryegrass

C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements. Must be provided by a Seed dealer with Missouri State License.

2.2 TURFGRASS SOD

A. Turfgrass Sod: Must comply with "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" in Turfgrass Producers International "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Furnish viable sod of uniform density, color, and texture that is strongly rooted and capable of vigorous growth and development when planted.

B. Turfgrass Species: Sod of grass species as follows:

1. Kentucky Bluegrass
2. Turf Fescue
3. Buffalograss
4. Avoid turfgrass mixes with large percentage ryegrass

2.3 FERTILIZERS

A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition:

a. 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
b. Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

B. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition:

a. 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
b. Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

2. Do no fertilize cool season grassed in late May through July..

2.4 MULCHES

A. Material:

1. For complete list of allowable mulching materials with application rates, requirements, installation uses, and longevity refer to Table 6-10 of the Missouri Manual for Protecting Water Quality.

2.5 PESTICIDES

A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by the EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.

C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

2.6 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

A. Erosion-Control Blankets: Biodegradable wood excelsior, straw, or coconut-fiber mat enclosed in a photodegradable plastic mesh. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.

B. Erosion-Control Fiber Mesh: Biodegradable burlap or spun-coir mesh, a minimum of 0.92 lb/sq. yd., with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.

C. Erosion-Control Mats: Cellular, nonbiodegradable slope-stabilization mats designed to isolate and contain small areas of soil over steeply sloped surface, of 3-inch nominal mat thickness. Include manufacturer's recommended anchorage system for slope conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting installation and performance of the Work.

1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
2. Suspend planting operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
3. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable or which is dusty.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Owner and replace with new planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures; utilities; sidewalks; pavements; and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.

1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseeding and hydromulching overspray.
2. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.

B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.3 TURF AREA PREPARATION

A. General: Prepare planting area for soil placement and mix planting soil according to Section 329113 "Soil Preparation."

B. Placing Planting Soil: Place and mix planting soil in place over exposed subgrade.

1. Reduce elevation of planting soil to allow for soil thickness of sod.

C. Rake or harrow to achieve a smooth, final grade. Surface should be loose, and gree of plants, trash and other debris.

D. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry or during high temperatures to cool the soil and reduce burning and dieback. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

E. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

A. Prepare area as specified in "Turf Area Preparation" Article.

B. For erosion-control mats, install planting soil in two lifts, with second lift equal to thickness of erosion-control mats. Install erosion-control mat and fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.

C. Fill cells of erosion-control mat with planting soil and compact before planting.

D. For erosion-control blanket or mesh, install from top of slope, working downward, and as recommended by material manufacturer for site conditions. Fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.

E. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

3.5 SEEDING

A. Prepare seedbed for broadcast seeding by loosening soil to depth of 3 inches. For no till drilling, loosen the soil if it is compacted. Avoid excessively wet conditions.

B. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph.

1. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
2. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
3. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.

C. Sow seed at a rate outlined in Tables 6.8 and 6.9 of the Missouri manual for Protecting Water Quality.

D. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.

E. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 in loose thickness over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.

1. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into soil with suitable mechanical equipment.

3.6 SODDING

A. Sodding to be used as shown on drawings.

B. Lay sod within 24 hours of harvesting. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen or muddy.

C. Lay sod to form a solid mass with tightly fitted joints. Butt ends and sides of sod; do not stretch or overlap. Stagger sod strips or pads to offset joints in adjacent courses. Avoid damage to soil or sod during installation. Tamp and roll lightly to ensure contact with soil, eliminate air pockets, and form a smooth surface. Work sifted soil or fine sand into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess to avoid smothering sod and adjacent grass.

1. Lay sod across slopes exceeding 1:3.
2. Anchor sod on slopes exceeding 1:6 with wood pegs or steel staples spaced as recommended by sod manufacturer but not less than two anchors per sod strip to prevent slippage.

D. Saturate sod with fine water spray within two hours of planting. During first week after planting, water daily or more frequently as necessary to maintain moist soil to a minimum depth of 1-1/2 inches below sod.

3.7 TURF MAINTENANCE

A. General: Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.

1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.

B. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than one-third of grass height. Remove no more than one-third of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:

3.8 SATISFACTORY TURF

A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:

1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches .
2. Satisfactory Sodded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable turf has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.

B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements, and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

3.9 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.

B. Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

C. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.

D. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

3.10 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Turf Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in "Turf Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable turf is established, but for not less than the following periods:

1. Seeded Turf: 60 days from date of Substantial Completion.

    a. When initial maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if turf is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.

2. Sodded Turf: 30 days from date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 32 92 00

SECTION 33 30 00

SANITARY UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Metropolitan St. Louis Sewer District, Standard Construction Specifications for Sewers and Drainage Facilities, Latest Edition.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. General Contractor to provide:
      a. Pipe and fittings.
      b. Cleanouts.

B. Related Work:
   1. Section 31 20 00 - “Earth Moving” for utility trench backfill, excavation, trenching and backfilling.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Pipe and fittings.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Record Drawings: Identifying and accurately showing locations of utilities and other related field conditions

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

B. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the applicable requirements of the most current version of Metropolitan St. Louis Sewer District, Standard Construction Specifications for Sewers and Drainage Facilities.
   1. Measurement and payment provisions included in the Standard Specifications do not apply to this work.

B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

C. Contractor is responsible to remove items to the lines, grades, and elevations as shown on the Plans and Specifications. The Architect will provide the initial survey control, but the Contractor shall perform their own survey and layout work.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. SCI Reports dated August 18, 2025, include a CCTV inspection of the existing sanitary laterals for both Buildings 1802 and 1803, joint conditions, and recommendations for repair.
B. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Sewerage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Architect no fewer than two working days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
   2. Contractor shall develop a plan to convey sewage during the interruption.
   3. Contractor shall indicate the planned duration of the interruption.
   4. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. The following material is specified in the most current version of the Metropolitan St. Louis Sewer District, Standard Construction Specifications for Sewers and Drainage Facilities.
   1. PVC Pipe and Fittings
   2. Cleanouts
   3. Manholes and Frames
   4. Concrete

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. The following construction and installation of material is specified in the most current version of the Metropolitan St. Louis Sewer District, Standard Construction Specifications for Sewers and Drainage Facilities.
   1. Earthwork
   2. Piping Sewer Construction
   3. Pipe joint construction
   4. Manhole Installation
   5. Concrete Placement
   6. Cleanout Installation
   7. Connections

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Materials and their installation are specified in Section 31 20 00 - "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground manholes.
   1. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground manholes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Comply with the applicable sections of the most current version of the Metropolitan St. Louis Sewer District, Standard Construction Specifications for Sewers and Drainage Facilities.

B. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.

1. Submit separate report for each system inspection.
2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
   a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
   b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
   c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
   d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
   e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

3. Replace defective piping using new materials and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.

4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

C. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
   1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
   2. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
   3. Submit separate report for each test.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and superfluous material from interior of piping. Flush with potable water.

END OF SECTION 33 30 00

APPENDIX 1

Oculus Inc.
CONNECT • SHAPE • MOVE

ARCHITECTURE
INTERIOR DESIGN
PLANNING

www.oculusinc.com

GROUP HOME STUDY & ADA IMPROVEMENTS
BELLEFONTAINE HABILITATION CENTER

Oculus Inc.

Introba

OATES ASSOCIATES

BIDDING DOCUMENTS SUBMISSION

SCI Reports

10695 Bellefontaine Road
Saint Louis, MO 63136

September 17, 2025

1 S. Memorial Drive
Ste. 1500
St. Louis, MO 63102

314.367.6100

WATER FLOW TEST REPORT

FireTech, LLC

Gauge Hydrant #4 Readings	
Static pressure (psi)	86
Residual pressure (psi)	54

Flow Hydrant #3	
Pitot pressure (psi)	29
Outlet diameter (in.)	2 1/2
Outlet coefficient	0.9
Pumper coefficient	1
Adjusted coefficient	0.9
Flow (gpm)	904

Flow Hydrant (N/A)	
Pitot pressure (psi)	29
Outlet diameter (in.)	2 1/2
Outlet coefficient	0.9
Pumper coefficient	1
Adjusted coefficient	0.9
Flow (gpm)	903 8/9

Total Flow (gpm)	1808

Minimum desired pressure (psi):	80
Expected flow at min. pressure (gpm):	732

Minimum desired flow (gpm):	750
Expected pressure at min. flow (psi):	80

Expected flow at 0 psi:	3083

Pumper Outlet Coefficients (NFPA 291 Table 4.8.2)	
Pitot reading (psi)	Coefficient
2	0.97
3	0.92
4	0.89
5	0.86
6	0.84
7+	0.83

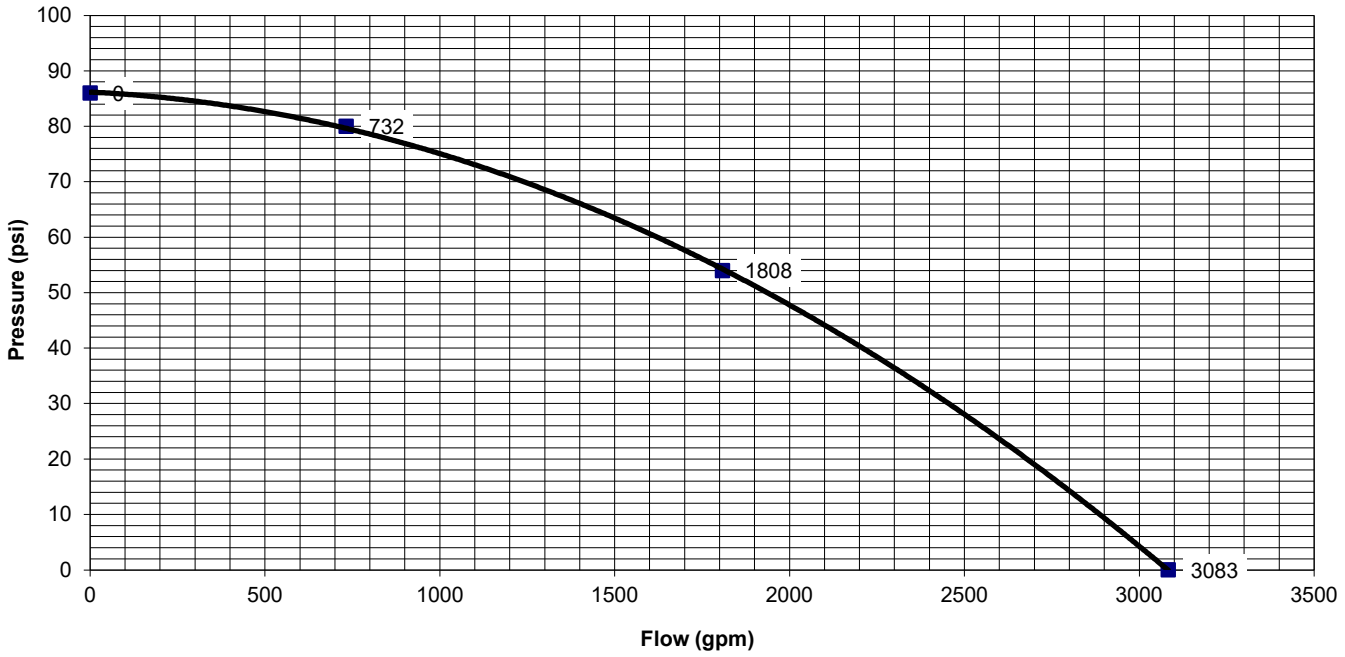
Test Location: 10695 Bellefontaine Rd, St. Louis, MO 63137

Date: June 6, 2025

Time: 8:10 AM

Performed by: WB & BR

Notes:
Flow Hydrant: #18



1353 Baur Boulevard St. Louis, MO 63132 Phone: 314.292.6250 Fax 314.292.6255

HYDRANT #17 (RESIDUAL)
HYDRANT #18 (FLOW)
E Gate Ct
E Gate Ct
Pebble Ct
Pebble Ct
Pebble Ct
Pebble Ct
Pebble Ct
Pebble Ct
Pebble Ct
Pebble Ct
Pebble Ct
1806
1807
1803
1802
1801
1810
Moshay Mobile Car Washing

SCI ENGINEERING, INC.
EARTH • SCIENCE • SOLUTIONS
GEOTECHNICAL
ENVIRONMENTAL
NATURAL RESOURCES
CULTURAL RESOURCES
CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

July 3, 2025

Josh West
Oculus, Inc.
1 S. Memorial Drive, Suite 1500
St. Louis, Missouri 63102

RE: Geophysical Survey Summary Report
Bellefontaine Habilitation Center
St. Louis, Missouri
SCI No. 2010-0460.G0

Dear Josh West:

At your request, SCI Engineering, Inc. (SCI) performed a utility survey for the referenced project. The scope of our service was to perform locating of the subsurface utilities and evaluate the condition of the sanitary sewer lateral pipes with a closed-circuit television (CCTV) camera.

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

A renovation of Group Homes 1802 and 1803, located within the Bellefontaine Habilitation Center complex on Pebble Lane in St. Louis, Missouri, is planned. The location of the site is shown on the *Vicinity and Topographic Map*, Figure 1.

The Group Homes are single-story buildings which were constructed in 1975 and renovated in 2012 and 2013. Each home has a total area of 2,643 square feet. SCI performed utility locating in an approximately 1.3-acre area surrounding units 1802 and 1803. In addition, SCI performed a CCTV inspection of the sewer laterals for units 1802 and 1803. The extents of our utility locating survey and the locations of the sewer laterals and sewer main are shown on the *Aerial Photograph*, Figure 2.

UTILITY LOCATING

Utility locating was conducted using a radio frequency (RF) utility locator and ground penetrating radar (GPR) on May 30, 2025, around Units 1802 and 1803 and identified private utilities around the residences. All interpreted utilities were marked on the ground surface using spray paint and/or pin flags. The locations of the marked utilities were surveyed by Oates Associates, Inc. (Oates) at a later date.

CCTV INSPECTION

A CCTV camera inspection of the sewer laterals was conducted by inserting a Hathorn Wi-Fi sewer push camera into sewer lateral pipes at cleanout access points (hereinafter referred to as the access points), located at the surface near the northeast corner of Unit 1802 and southeast corner of Unit 1803, accordingly. The approximate extents of the inspected sewer lateral pipe sections, from the access points to the sewer main (downstream), and the sewer main are shown on the *Aerial Photograph*, Figure 2. An attempt was made to inspect the sewer laterals in the upstream direction (toward the buildings) from the access points;

however, the camera could not be effectively advanced upstream from the cleanout-to-sewer lateral connection. Minimal water flow was observed in the inspected sewer laterals during the inspection. Potential areas of concern were identified for Units 1802 and 1803 are summarized in Table 1, with photographs presented in Appendix A and Appendix B. Note that the distances, described below, were measured in the downstream direction and include the cleanout pipe sections estimated to be 3 feet long for Unit 1802 and 4 feet long for Unit 1803. The cleanout pipe sections were not aligned vertically (i.e., not plumb), hence, their depths could not be confidently mapped.

The sewer lateral pipe CCTV camera inspection results for Unit 1802 and Unit 1803 results are as follows:

Unit 1802

1) The cleanout pipe is a polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe 4 inches in diameter and approximately 3 feet in length from the access point to the sewer lateral pipe.

2) The sewer lateral pipe section from the cleanout pipe's end at 3 feet to approximately 10 feet is a PVC pipe and is 4 inches in diameter.

3) The sewer lateral pipe section, presumably a vitrified clay pipe (VCP), is 4 inches in diameter from approximately 10 feet to 20 feet.

4) Apparent displacement/misalignment of the PVC sewer pipe was observed at a pipe joint (cleanout-to-sewer lateral connection) approximately 3 feet from the access point.

5) A suspected light debris buildup was observed at approximately 10 feet, where the PVC pipe is connected to VCP.

6) Apparent displacement/misalignment of the VCP joint was observed approximately 20 feet from the access point.

7) The sewer lateral was approximately 22 feet in length from the access point to the sewer main.

8) The estimated depth of the sewer lateral at the entry point to the sewer main was approximately 12 feet.

Unit 1803

1) The cleanout pipe is a PVC pipe 4 inches in diameter and approximately 4 feet in length from the access point to the sewer lateral pipe.

2) The sewer lateral pipe section from the cleanout pipe's end at 4 feet to approximately 21 feet is a PVC pipe 4 inches in diameter.

3) The sewer lateral pipe section, presumably a VCP, is 4 inches in diameter from approximately 21 feet to 29.5 feet.

4) The sewer lateral pipe section from approximately 21 to 29.5 feet is a PVC pipe 4 inches in diameter.

5) Apparent displacement/misalignment, estimated to be 1 inch or more, of the sewer pipe was observed where the VCP is connected to PVC pipe, approximately 29.5 feet from the access point.

6) The sewer lateral was approximately 34 feet in length from the access point to the sewer main.

7) The estimated depth of the sewer lateral at the entry point to the sewer main was approximately 11.5 feet.

Table 1 – Summary of Observed Features in CCTV Camera Sewer Lateral Inspection

Unit	Approximate Distance from the Cleanout Access Point (feet)*	Observed Feature	Reference
1802	3	Apparent displacement/misalignment of the PVC pipe	Appendix A: Photo 1, 2
1802	10	Suspected light debris buildup, at the PVC/VCP joint	Appendix A: Photo 3
1802	20	Apparent displacement/misalignment at the VCP/VCP pipe joint	Appendix A: Photo 4
1802	22	Entry point to the sewer main	Appendix A: Photo 5
1803	21	Apparent displacement/misalignment at the VCP/PVC pipe joint	Appendix B: Photo 1
1803	29.5	Apparent displacement/misalignment at the PVC/VCP pipe joint	Appendix B: Photo 2
1803	34	Entry point to the sewer main	Appendix B: Photo 3

*The distances include the nearly vertical cleanout pipe sections estimated to be 3 feet for Unit 1802 and 4 feet for Unit 1803 at the cleanout access points, outside the buildings.

CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The pipe integrity appears sound along the lengths inspected. However, joint displacement/misalignment at the cleanout in Unit 1803 and at the PVC/VCP joint 29.5 feet from the access point for Unit 1803 may warrant further evaluation. Excavation at these joints could be considered to evaluate the displacement, any separation, and the degree of infiltration (if any present). The displacements at 20 feet in the Unit 1802 lateral and 21 feet in the Unit 1803 lateral appear relatively minor.

LIMITATIONS

The findings and recommendations provided herein are for the exclusive use of Oculus, Inc., and only for specific application to the project described. They are based on subsurface information obtained from the surveys described above, our observations from the site visit, our understanding of the project, and geotechnical engineering practice consistent with the standard of care. No other warranty is expressed or implied.

SCI performs geophysical surveys in accordance with the generally accepted industry standards and principles. The geophysical methods are non-invasive and have limitations. The effectiveness of the geophysical instruments used for subsurface investigation depends on multiple factors such as but not

limited to site access, target size, depth, general site conditions (surface and subsurface material composition, reinforcement in concrete, moisture content, etc.), presence of utilities, overhead power lines, fencing and other structures on site.

Geophysical interpretations are non-unique and provide models that may not accurately depict the actual conditions. Ground-truth control (e.g., borehole) is required for constraining and verifying the geophysical data interpretations.

We appreciate the opportunity to be of service to you on this project. If you have any questions or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Respectfully,

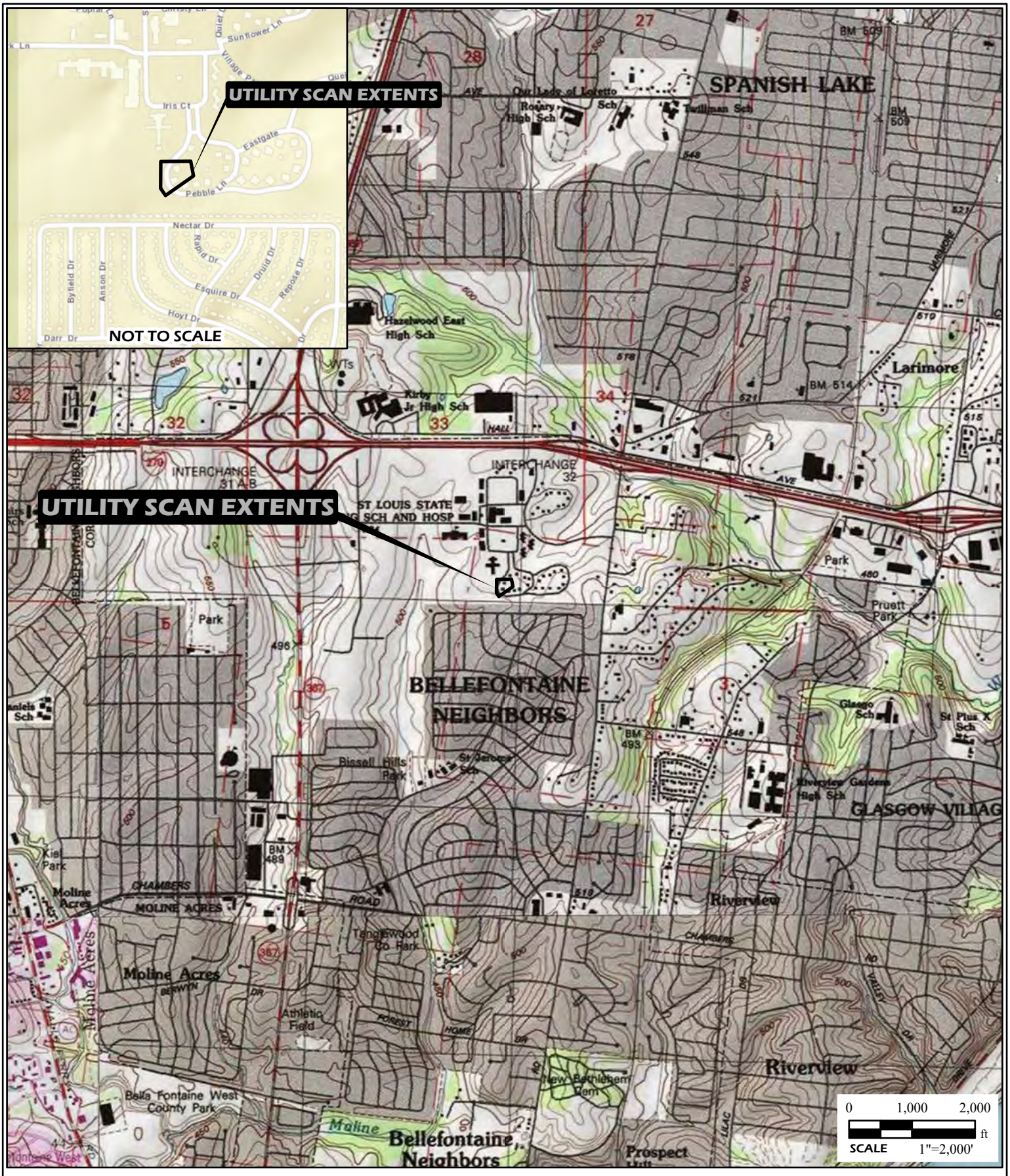
SCI ENGINEERING, INC.

Evgeniy "Eugene" V. Torgashov, Ph.D.
Senior Geophysicist

PDB/EVT/TJB/snp

Enclosures
Figure 1 – Vicinity and Topographic Map
Figure 2 – Aerial Photograph
Appendix A – Unit 1802 Sewer Lateral CCTV Images
Appendix B – Unit 1803 Sewer Lateral CCTV Images

Q:\2010 PROJECTS\2010-0460 Bellefontaine Habilitation Center\GP\G0\Report\2010-0460.G0 Bellefontaine Habilitation - Geophysical Report.docx



PROJECT NAME	BELLEFONTAINE HABILITATION CENTER ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI			
	VICINITY AND TOPOGRAPHIC MAP			
DRAWN BY	ACV	DATE	JOB NUMBER	
CHECKED BY	EVT	06/2025	2010-0460.G0	

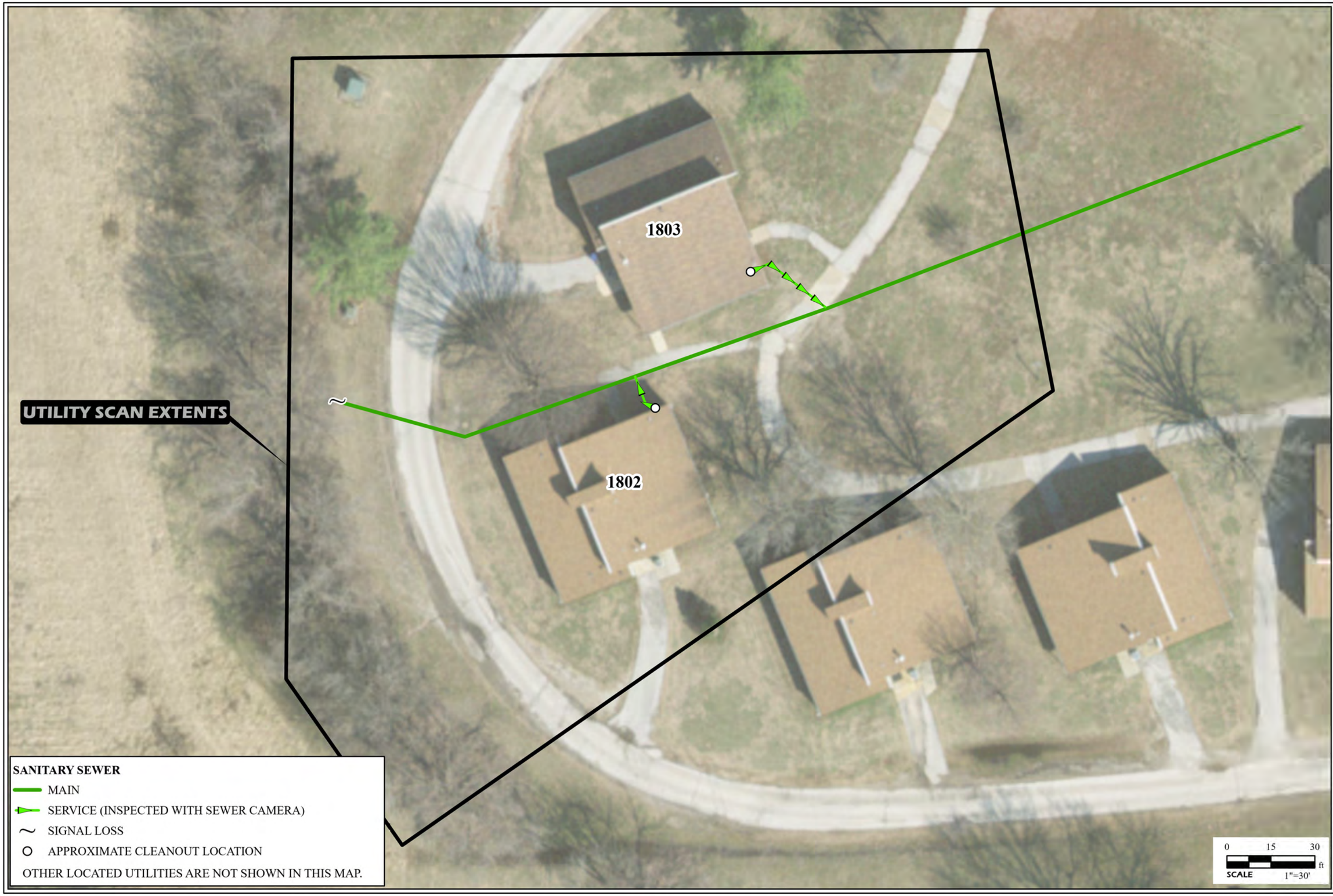
GENERAL NOTES/LEGEND

USGS TOPOGRAPHIC MAP
COLUMBIA BOTTOM, MISSOURI QUADRANGLE
DATED 1998
10' CONTOURS
GRANITE CITY, ILLINOIS QUADRANGLE
DATED 1998
10' CONTOURS
CLAYTON, MISSOURI QUADRANGLE
DATES 1993
10' CONTOURS
FLORISSANT, MISSOURI QUADRANGLE
DATED 1998
10' CONTOURS

STREET MAP
HTTP://GOTO.ARCGISONLINE.COM/MAPS/WORLD_STREET_MAP

N
W E
S

FIGURE 1



GENERAL NOTES/LEGEND

AERIAL PHOTOGRAPH OBTAINED FROM ARCGIS ONLINE, WORLD IMAGERY.

DIMENSIONS AND LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE; ACTUAL MAY VARY. DRAWING SHALL NOT BE USED OUTSIDE THE CONTEXT OF THE REPORT FOR WHICH IT WAS GENERATED.

PROJECT NAME
BELLEFONTAINE HABILITATION CENTER
ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI

AERIAL PHOTOGRAPH

N
W E
S

JOB NUMBER 2010-0460.G0
DATE 07/2025
DRAWN BY CDI
CHECKED BY EVT
FIGURE 2

Appendix A

Photo 1. Unit 1802: apparent displacement/misalignment of the cleanout 4-inch PVC pipe at a joint, approximately 3 feet from the access point.

Photo 2. Unit 1802: close-up of apparent displacement/misalignment of the cleanout 4-inch PVC pipe at a joint, approximately 3 feet from the access point.

Photo 3. Unit 1802: suspected light debris buildup, at the PVC/VCP joint, approximately 10 feet from the access point.

Photo 4. Unit 1802: apparent displacement/misalignment of the VCP joint approximately 20 feet from the access point.

Photo 5. Unit 1802: entry point to the sewer main at approximately 22 feet from the access point.

Appendix B

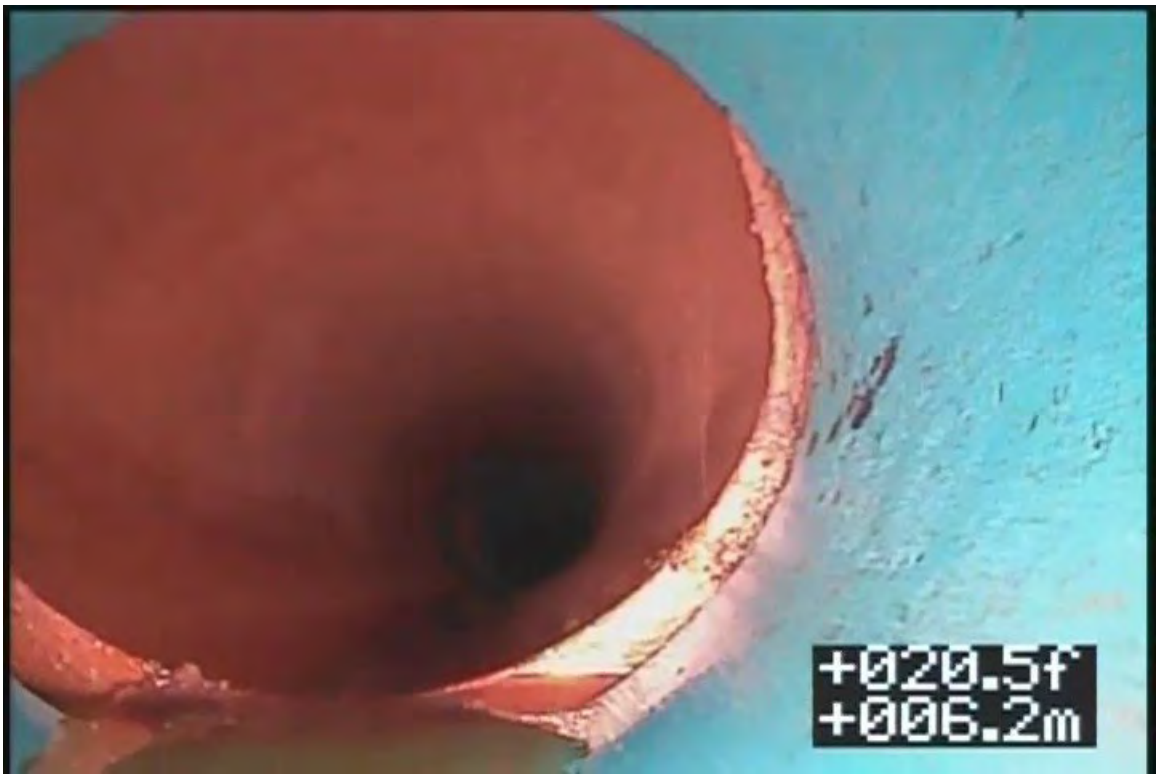


Photo 1. Unit 1803: apparent displacement/misalignment at the VCP/PVC pipe joint, approximately 21 feet from the access point.

Photo 2. Unit 1803: apparent displacement/misalignment at the PVC/VCP pipe joint, approximately 29.5 feet from the access point.

Photo 3. Unit 1803: entry point to the sewer main at approximately 34 feet from the access point.

Important Information about This

Geotechnical-Engineering Report

Subsurface problems are a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes.

While you cannot eliminate all such risks, you can manage them. The following information is provided to help.

The Geoprofessional Business Association (GBA) has prepared this advisory to help you – assumedly a client representative – interpret and apply this geotechnical-engineering report as effectively as possible. In that way, you can benefit from a lowered exposure to problems associated with subsurface conditions at project sites and development of them that, for decades, have been a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. If you have questions or want more information about any of the issues discussed herein, contact your GBA-member geotechnical engineer. Active engagement in GBA exposes geotechnical engineers to a wide array of risk-confrontation techniques that can be of genuine benefit for everyone involved with a construction project.

Understand the Geotechnical-Engineering Services Provided for this Report

Geotechnical-engineering services typically include the planning, collection, interpretation, and analysis of exploratory data from widely spaced borings and/or test pits. Field data are combined with results from laboratory tests of soil and rock samples obtained from field exploration (if applicable), observations made during site reconnaissance, and historical information to form one or more models of the expected subsurface conditions beneath the site. Local geology and alterations of the site surface and subsurface by previous and proposed construction are also important considerations. Geotechnical engineers apply their engineering training, experience, and judgment to adapt the requirements of the prospective project to the subsurface model(s). Estimates are made of the subsurface conditions that will likely be exposed during construction as well as the expected performance of foundations and other structures being planned and/or affected by construction activities.

The culmination of these geotechnical-engineering services is typically a geotechnical-engineering report providing the data obtained, a discussion of the subsurface model(s), the engineering and geologic engineering assessments and analyses made, and the recommendations developed to satisfy the given requirements of the project. These reports may be titled investigations, explorations, studies, assessments, or evaluations. Regardless of the title used, the geotechnical-engineering report is an engineering interpretation of the subsurface conditions within the context of the project and does not represent a close examination, systematic inquiry, or thorough investigation of all site and subsurface conditions.

Geotechnical-Engineering Services are Performed for Specific Purposes, Persons, and Projects, and At Specific Times

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs, goals, and risk management preferences of their clients. A geotechnical-engineering study conducted for a given civil engineer will not likely meet the needs of a civil-works constructor or even a different civil engineer. Because each geotechnical-engineering study is unique, each geotechnical-engineering report is unique, prepared *solely* for the client.

Likewise, geotechnical-engineering services are performed for a specific project and purpose. For example, it is unlikely that a geotechnical-engineering study for a refrigerated warehouse will be the same as one prepared for a parking garage; and a few borings drilled during a preliminary study to evaluate site feasibility will not be adequate to develop geotechnical design recommendations for the project.

Do not rely on this report if your geotechnical engineer prepared it:

- for a different client;
- for a different project or purpose;
- for a different site (that may or may not include all or a portion of the original site); or
- before important events occurred at the site or adjacent to it; e.g., man-made events like construction or environmental remediation, or natural events like floods, droughts, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations.

Note, too, the reliability of a geotechnical-engineering report can be affected by the passage of time, because of factors like changed subsurface conditions; new or modified codes, standards, or regulations; or new techniques or tools. *If you are the least bit uncertain* about the continued reliability of this report, contact your geotechnical engineer before applying the recommendations in it. A minor amount of additional testing or analysis after the passage of time – if any is required at all – could prevent major problems.

Read this Report in Full

Costly problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical-engineering report did not read the report in its entirety. Do not rely on an executive summary. Do not read selective elements only. *Read and refer to the report in full.*

You Need to Inform Your Geotechnical Engineer About Change

Your geotechnical engineer considered unique, project-specific factors when developing the scope of study behind this report and developing the confirmation-dependent recommendations the report conveys. Typical changes that could erode the reliability of this report include those that affect:

- the site's size or shape;
- the elevation, configuration, location, orientation, function or weight of the proposed structure and the desired performance criteria;
- the composition of the design team; or
- project ownership.

As a general rule, *always* inform your geotechnical engineer of project or site changes – even minor ones – and request an assessment of their impact. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot accept*

responsibility or liability for problems that arise because the geotechnical engineer was not informed about developments the engineer otherwise would have considered.

Most of the "Findings" Related in This Report Are Professional Opinions

Before construction begins, geotechnical engineers explore a site's subsurface using various sampling and testing procedures. *Geotechnical engineers can observe actual subsurface conditions only at those specific locations where sampling and testing is performed.* The data derived from that sampling and testing were reviewed by your geotechnical engineer, who then applied professional judgement to form opinions about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual sitewide-subsurface conditions may differ – maybe significantly – from those indicated in this report. Confront that risk by retaining your geotechnical engineer to serve on the design team through project completion to obtain informed guidance quickly, whenever needed.

This Report's Recommendations Are Confirmation-Dependent

The recommendations included in this report – including any options or alternatives – are confirmation-dependent. In other words, they are not final, because the geotechnical engineer who developed them relied heavily on judgement and opinion to do so. Your geotechnical engineer can finalize the recommendations *only after observing actual subsurface conditions* exposed during construction. If through observation your geotechnical engineer confirms that the conditions assumed to exist actually do exist, the recommendations can be relied upon, assuming no other changes have occurred. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot assume responsibility or liability for confirmation-dependent recommendations if you fail to retain that engineer to perform construction observation.*

This Report Could Be Misinterpreted

Other design professionals' misinterpretation of geotechnical-engineering reports has resulted in costly problems. Confront that risk by having your geotechnical engineer serve as a continuing member of the design team, to:

- confer with other design-team members;
- help develop specifications;
- review pertinent elements of other design professionals' plans and specifications; and
- be available whenever geotechnical-engineering guidance is needed.

You should also confront the risk of constructors misinterpreting this report. Do so by retaining your geotechnical engineer to participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences and to perform construction-phase observations.

Give Constructors a Complete Report and Guidance

Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can shift unanticipated-subsurface-conditions liability to constructors by limiting the information they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent the costly, contentious problems this practice has caused, include the complete geotechnical-engineering report, along with any attachments or appendices, with your contract documents, *but be certain to note conspicuously that you've included the material for information purposes only.* To avoid misunderstanding, you may also want to note that "informational purposes" means constructors have no right to rely on the interpretations, opinions, conclusions, or recommendations in the report. Be certain that constructors know they may learn about specific project requirements, including options selected from the report, *only* from the design drawings and specifications. Remind constructors that they may perform their own studies if they want to, and *be sure to allow enough time* to permit them to do so. Only then might you be in a position to give constructors the information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions. Conducting prebid and preconstruction conferences can also be valuable in this respect.

Read Responsibility Provisions Closely

Some client representatives, design professionals, and constructors do not realize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. This happens in part because soil and rock on project sites are typically heterogeneous and not manufactured materials with well-defined engineering properties like steel and concrete. That lack of understanding has nurtured unrealistic expectations that have resulted in disappointments, delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. To confront that risk, geotechnical engineers commonly include explanatory provisions in their reports. Sometimes labeled "limitations," many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineers' responsibilities begin and end, to help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. *Read these provisions closely.* Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.

Geoenvironmental Concerns Are Not Covered

The personnel, equipment, and techniques used to perform an environmental study – e.g., a "phase-one" or "phase-two" environmental site assessment – differ significantly from those used to perform a geotechnical-engineering study. For that reason, a geotechnical-engineering report does not usually provide environmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations; e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. *Unanticipated subsurface environmental problems have led to project failures.* If you have not obtained your own environmental information about the project site, ask your geotechnical consultant for a recommendation on how to find environmental risk-management guidance.

Obtain Professional Assistance to Deal with Moisture Infiltration and Mold

While your geotechnical engineer may have addressed groundwater, water infiltration, or similar issues in this report, the engineer's services were not designed, conducted, or intended to prevent migration of moisture – including water vapor – from the soil through building slabs and walls and into the building interior, where it can cause mold growth and material-performance deficiencies. Accordingly, ***proper implementation of the geotechnical engineer's recommendations will not of itself be sufficient to prevent moisture infiltration. Confront the risk of moisture infiltration*** by including building-envelope or mold specialists on the design team. ***Geotechnical engineers are not building-envelope or mold specialists.***

GEOPROFESSIONAL BUSINESS ASSOCIATION

Telephone: 301/565-2733
e-mail: info@geoprofessional.org www.geoprofessional.org

Copyright 2019 by Geoprofessional Business Association (GBA). Duplication, reproduction, or copying of this document, in whole or in part, by any means whatsoever, is strictly prohibited, except with GBA's specific written permission. Excerpting, quoting, or otherwise extracting wording from this document is permitted only with the express written permission of GBA, and only for purposes of scholarly research or book review. Only members of GBA may use this document or its wording as a complement to or as an element of a report of any kind. Any other firm, individual, or other entity that so uses this document without being a GBA member could be committing negligent or intentional (fraudulent) misrepresentation.

SCI ENGINEERING, INC.
EARTH • SCIENCE • SOLUTIONS
GEOTECHNICAL
ENVIRONMENTAL
NATURAL RESOURCES
CULTURAL RESOURCES
CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

June 26, 2025

Josh West
Oculus, Inc.
1 South Memorial Drive
St. Louis, Missouri 63102

RE: Asbestos and Lead-Based Paint Survey Activities
Bellefontaine Habilitation Center -Group Homes 1802 and 1803
10695 Bellefontaine Road
St. Louis, Missouri 63137
SCI No. 2010-0460.2P

Dear Josh West:

INTRODUCTION

SCI Engineering, Inc. (SCI) is pleased to submit this report of the asbestos and lead-based paint (LBP) survey activities performed on Group Homes 1802 and 1803 at the Bellefontaine Habilitation Center located at 10695 Bellefontaine Road, St. Louis, Missouri.

The purpose of the asbestos survey was to satisfy the requirements for the asbestos National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) for renovation. It is also intended to be used for Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) compliance.

The purpose of the lead-based paint survey was to determine the presence of lead-based paint/coating which could be impacted during the renovation activities.

LIMITATIONS

SCI's asbestos survey entailed visually assessing accessible areas only. If any other suspect asbestos materials are discovered during demolition or renovation, please contact SCI, and we will make arrangements for assessment of these materials. Areas behind walls, under subfloors and above fixed ceilings are considered non-accessible.

During the course of performing the survey of the structure, SCI was able to access all locations within the structure.

SCOPE OF SERVICES

Building Information

The on-site structure is an assisted living group home located within the Bellefontaine Habilitation Center campus, 10695 Bellefontaine Road, St. Louis, Missouri (St. Louis County Parcel ID 10F620021). The Group Homes were located at 1802 and 1803 Pebble Court. The exterior of the structure was cementitious siding with metal windows, and an asphalt shingle roof. The structure utilized a forced-air HVAC system.

Asbestos Survey Activities

Twenty-five samples were collected from the on-site structure. These samples were analyzed by Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM). Of these 25 samples, none were found to contain asbestos. Analytical test results and chain-of-custody documentation are enclosed as Appendix B. The results of the analysis of the samples are contained in Table 1 below. The survey was conducted by Kieran Kleinhenz, Missouri-Licensed Asbestos Inspector. A copy of Kieran's license is contained in Appendix C.

Table 1 – Summary of Analytical Test Results

Sample Number	Material Location	Material Description	Approx. Quantity	Result	Category
10-0460-01	Throughout 1802 & 1803	12" by 12" White Floor Tile with Blue and Brown Speckle (On Wood or On 6 and 11, with Tan Mastic)	2,500 sf (each unit)	None Detected in Floor Tile, Mastic, or Thinset	--
10-0460-02	Throughout 1802 & 1803	6" Brown Covebase (With Tan Mastic)	-	None Detected in Covebase or Mastic	--
10-0460-03	All Exterior Windows in 1802 & 1803	White Interior Door and Window Caulk	250 lf	None Detected	--
10-0460-04	Throughout 1803	Drywall System	-	None Detected	--
10-0460-05	1803 - Recreation Room	2' by 4' Pinhole Wormtrack Ceiling Tile	315 sf	None Detected	--
10-0460-06	1803 – All Rooms Except Kitchen & Baths	Tan Pebble Pattern Sheet Flooring (Under 01, On Wood)	2,400 sf	None Detected in Sheet Flooring or Backing	--
10-0460-07	1802 and 1803 Bathrooms	Tan Speckled Sheet Flooring (On Wood, In Room 3)	75 sf	None Detected in Sheet Flooring, Mastic, or Thinset	--
10-0460-08	1803 – In Bathrooms	1' by 1' Gray Ceramic Floor Tile with Grout/Mortar (On Wood in Room 9)	75 sf	None Detected in Floor Tile, Grout, and Mortar	--
10-0460-09	1803 and 1802 - In Bathrooms	Tan Ceramic Shower Tiles (In Rooms 3 and 9 in Both Units)	150 sf	None Detected in Shower Tiles, Brown Mastic, or Grout	--
10-0460-10	Throughout 1802	6" Black Covebase	-	None Detected in Covebase or Mastic	--
10-0460-11	Throughout 1802	Green Pebble Pattern Sheet Flooring (Under 01, On Wood, All Rooms Except Bathroom/Kitchen)	2,400 sf	None Detected in Sheet Flooring, Backing, or Mastic	--
10-0460-12	Throughout 1802 and 1803	Gray Leveling Compound	1,000 sf	None Detected in Compound or Mastic	--
10-0460-13	1802 – Activity Room	2' by 4' Small/Large Pinhole Ceiling Tile	315 sf	None Detected	--

sf – square feet
lf – linear feet

Table 1 – Summary of Analytical Test Results (Continued)

Sample Number	Material Location	Material Description	Approx. Quantity	Result	Category
10-0460-14	1802 – 1A Bathrooms	6" by 6" Grey Marbled Ceramic Floor Tile with Grout/Mortar (On Wood in Room 9)	75 sf	None Detected in Floor Tile, Grout, and Mortar	--
10-0460-15	Throughout 1802	Drywall System	-	None Detected	--
10-0460-16	Exterior – 1802 and 1803	Fibrous Soffit Boards	275 sf	None Detected	--
10-0460-17	Exterior – 1802 and 1803	Cementitious Siding	3,500 sf each	None Detected	--
10-0460-18	Exterior – 1802 and 1803	Light Fixture Sealant Caulk	10 lf	None Detected	--
10-0460-19	Exterior – 1802 and 1803	Green Door, Vent, and Window Expansion Joint Caulk (Also Between Siding, Roof, and Decorative Corners)	1,000 lf each	None Detected	--
10-0460-20	Exterior – 1802 and 1803	Fibrous Decorative Tan Corner Trim	140 sf	None Detected	--
10-0460-21	1802 - Under Exterior Siding	White Vapor Barrier (Under 17)	3,500 sf	None Detected	--
10-0460-22	1803 - Under Exterior Siding	Black Tar Paper (Under 17)	3,500 sf	None Detected	--
10-0460-23	1802 and 1803 – Roof	Brown Shingled Roofing System	3,400 sf	None Detected	--
10-0460-24	1803 – Mechanical Room	4" Grey Covebase	25 sf	None Detected in Covebase or Mastic	--
10-0460-25	1802 and 1803 – Mechanical Rooms	Red Putty Sealant on Penetrations	1 sf	None Detected	--

sf – square feet
lf – linear feet

Demolition/Renovation

According to the Missouri Department of Natural Resources (MDNR), any friable or potentially friable ACM equal to or greater than 260 linear feet or 160 square feet is classified as a regulated ACM (RACM) and must be removed prior to demolition or renovation which would significantly damage the material. However, no ACMs were identified in this structure.

The Occupational Safety & Health Administration also has regulations (29 CFR Parts 1910 et al, Occupational Exposure to Asbestos, August 10, 1994) regarding removal of asbestos-containing materials which must be followed.

Reporting

Enclosed as Appendix A is a Demolition and Renovation form which has been filled out to the extent possible by SCI. The remaining information must be completed by you.

This report, as well as the completed EPA Notification of Demolition and Renovation form, must be submitted to MDNR, Air Pollution Control, PO Box 176, Jefferson City, MO, 65102, Stephanie Hamilton at asbestosnotifications@dnr.mo.gov.

It should be noted that following submittal of the notification form, there is a 10-day waiting period before demolition, renovation, or abatement activities can begin.

If this report is to be used for bidding purposes for asbestos abatement, SCI recommends the contractor visit the site to verify all conditions and quantities.

Lead-Based Paint Survey

On May 29, 2025, SCI performed this survey utilizing a SciAps (Serial No. X550-0524) X-ray Florescence Meter (XRF), , that can quickly and non-destructively determine the quantity of lead present in paint coatings on various interior and exterior components of the structures. This survey was performed by Kieran Kleinhenz, a Missouri-Licensed Lead Inspectors. A copy of Kieran's lead inspector licenses is contained in Appendix D.

The United States Department of Housing and Urban Development and the Missouri Department of Health and Senior Services (MDHSS) indicate that LBP is any paint, varnish, stain, or other applied coating that has one milligram per square centimeter (mg/cm^2) or 5,000 micrograms per gram (ug/g) by dry weight (0.5 percent by mass) or more of lead. Based upon a review of the XRF results, 10 of the paint systems analyzed had a lead content greater than 1.0 mg/cm^3. A summary of these LPB systems is included in Table 2. Photographic documentation of the LBP systems and a complete summary of the lead testing results and maps for samples locations are contained in Appendix E.

Table 2 – Lead-Based Paint XRF Results
(Results Reported in Parts Per Million)

Sample Number	Sample Date	Sample Location	Sample Description
39	5/29/2025	1803 – Room 5	Yellow ceramic wall tile
64	5/29/2025	1803 – Room 9	Tan ceramic shower tile
120	5/29/2025	1802 – Room 14	White metal structural beam
121	5/29/2025	1802 – Room 14	White metal structural beam
133	5/29/2025	1802 – Room 9	Yellow shower tile

During renovation of these areas, care should be taken not to sand, grind or abrade surfaces coated with LBPs. Any disturbance of these painted surfaces must be performed by workers that are renovation, repair and paint program (RRP) trained. If the painted building components are to remain and be refinished, then stripping the paint should be performed by a licensed abatement contractor. If the components are to be removed, then they can be removed by RRP-trained workers with appropriate safety training and disposed as construction waste. There are no special disposal considerations in Missouri for disposal of demolition rubble from this structure as long as it is disposed in a licensed solid waste landfill.

The quantities provided in this report are estimates based on the observations made at the time of survey activities and were limited to the area of the structure which was available at the time of the survey. These estimates should not be relied on for bidding purposes and SCI recommends that the contractor verify all quantities.

SCI appreciates the opportunity to be of service to you on this project. Please contact us if you have any questions or comments regarding the information provided.

Respectfully,

SCI ENGINEERING, INC.

Kieran Kleinhenz
Missouri State Certified Asbestos Inspector
Certificate Number 7011082924MOIR23121

Jessica B. Keeven, CHMM
Environmental Services Manager

KK/JBK/bmw

Enclosures

Appendix A - Asbestos NESHAP Notification of Demolition and Renovation
Appendix B - Asbestos Analytical Test Results and Chain of Custody
Appendix C - Asbestos Inspector Certificate
Appendix D – Lead Inspector License
Appendix E – XRF Results, Photos and Field Sketches

\\\\\\\\\2010 PROJECTS\2010-0460 Bellefontaine Habilitation Center\ES\2P\Bellefontaine Habilitation Center - ACM and LBP Survey.doc

Appendix A

Saint Louis COUNTY PUBLIC HEALTH

ST. LOUIS COUNTY
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH
AIR POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAM

ASBESTOS NESHAP NOTIFICATION OF DEMOLITION AND RENOVATION

Important: A NESHAP Notification of Demolition should be submitted for each structure being demolished, subject to 40 CFR Subpart 61 M with a $100.00 application fee. Payment by mail may be in the form of a check or money order made payable to St. Louis County Department of Public Health. The fee is not applicable to renovation projects.

OPERATOR PROJECT NO.	POSTMARK	DATE RECEIVED	NOTIFICATION NUMBER

I. TYPE OF NOTIFICATION

☐ O – ORIGINAL ☐ C – CANCELLED ☐ R -- REVISION, WRITE REVISION NUMBER

II. FACILITY INFORMATION (IDENTIFY OWNER, REMOVAL CONTRACTOR, AND OTHER OPERATOR)

OWNER NAME		ADDRESS		
CITY		COUNTY	STATE	ZIP CODE
CONTACT			TELEPHONE NUMBER	

ASBESTOS REMOVAL CONTRACTOR		ADDRESS		
CITY			STATE	ZIP CODE
CONTACT	TELEPHONE NUMBER		TITLE	

DEMOLITION CONTRACTOR		ADDRESS		
CITY			STATE	ZIP CODE
CONTACT	TELEPHONE NUMBER		TITLE	

III. TYPE OF OPERATION

☐ D - DEMO ☐ O – ORDERED DEMO ☐ R – RENOVATION ☐ E – EMERGENCY RENOVATION

IV. IS ASBESTOS PRESENT	LIST TYPE OF ASBESTOS MATERIAL(S) TO BE REMOVED
☐ YES ☒ NO	

V. FACILITY DESCRIPTION (INCLUDE BUILDING NAME, NUMBER AND FLOOR OR ROOM NUMBER)

BUILDING NAME	Bellefontaine Habilitation Center			
ADDRESS	10695 Bellefontaine Road			
CITY	St. Louis	COUNTY St. Louis	STATE MO	ZIP CODE 63137
SITE LOCATION				
BUILDING SIZE	NUMBER OF FLOORS	AGE IN YEARS		
PRESENT USE	Assisted living group home	PRIOR USE		

VI. PROCEDURE, INCLUDING ANALYTICAL METHOD, IF APPROPRIATE, USED TO DETECT THE PRESENCE OF ASBESTOS MATERIAL. INCLUDE A COPY OF THE ASBESTOS INSPECTION.

VII. APPROXIMATE AMOUNT OF ASBESTOS, INCLUDING: 1. REGULATED ACM (RACM) 2. CATEGORY I ACM 3. CATEGORY II ACM	RACM TO BE REMOVED	NONFRIABLE ASBESTOS MATERIAL TO BE REMOVED		NONFRIABLE ASBESTOS MATERIAL NOT TO BE REMOVED	
		CAT I	CAT II	CAT I	CAT II
PIPES (LINEAR FEET)					
SURFACE AREA (SQUARE FEET)					

VOL. RACM OFF FACILITY COMPONENT (CUBIC FEET)					

VIII. SCHEDULED DATES DEMO/RENOVATION (MM/DD/YY)

START: COMPLETE:

IX. SCHEDULED DATES ASBESTOS REMOVAL (MM/DD/YY) START: COMPLETE:	WEEKDAYS WORK HOURS	WEEKEND WORK HOURS

X. DESCRIPTION OF PLANNED DEMOLITION OR RENOVATION WORK, AND METHOD(S) TO BE USED

XI. DESCRIPTION OF WORK PRACTICES AND ENGINEERING CONTROLS TO BE USED TO PREVENT EMISSIONS OF ASBESTOS AT THE DEMOLITION AND RENOVATION SITE.

XII. WASTE TRANSPORTER

ADDRESS		
CITY	STATE	ZIP CODE
CONTACT PERSON	TELEPHONE NUMBER	

XIII. WASTE DISPOSAL SITE

NAME		
LOCATION		
CITY	STATE	ZIP CODE
TELEPHONE NUMBER		

XIV. IF DEMOLITION ORDERED BY A GOVERNMENT AGENCY, PLEASE IDENTIFY THE AGENCY BELOW

NAME	TITLE
AUTHORITY	
DATE OF ORDER (MM/DD/YY) INCLUDE A COPY OF THE ORDER.	DATE ORDERED TO BEGIN (MM/DD/YY)

XV. FOR EMERGENCY RENOVATIONS

A. DATE AND HOUR OF EMERGENCY (MM/DD/YY)

B. DESCRIPTION OF THE SUDDEN, UNEXPECTED EVENT

C. EXPLANATION OF HOW THE EVENT CAUSED UNSAFE CONDITIONS OR WOULD CAUSE EQUIPMENT DAMAGE OR AN UNREASONABLE FINANCIAL BURDEN

XVI. DESCRIPTION OF PROCEDURES TO BE FOLLOWED IN THE EVENT THAT UNEXPECTED ASBESTOS IS FOUND OR PREVIOUSLY NONFRIABLE ASBESTOS MATERIAL BECOMES CRUMBLED, PULVERIZED, OR REDUCED TO POWDER.

XVII. I certify that an individual trained in the provisions of this regulation (40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M) will be on-site during the demolition or renovation and evidence that the required training has been accomplished by this person will be available for inspection during normal business hours (required 1 year after promulgation).

SIGNATURE OF OWNER/OPERATOR	DATE

XVIII. I Certify that the above information is correct.

SIGNATURE OF OWNER/OPERATOR	DATE

Appendix B

PRECISION ANALYSIS, INC.

BULK SAMPLE ANALYSIS

Client: SCI Engineering, Inc.
Project Number: 2010-0460.2P
Project Name: BHC 1802/1803 Pebble Ct.,

Date Received: 05-22-25
Date Reported: 05-29-25

Technique: Polarized Light Microscopy with Dispersion Staining
In accordance with EPA/600/R-93/116 Test Method

Lab No.	Sample No.	Asbestos Detected & Percentage *	Fibrous Material	Non-Fibrous Material
530321	1a	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl, Aggregate
		None Detected in Mastic		Binders
		None Detected in Thinset		Binders, Aggregate
530322	1b	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl, Aggregate
		None Detected in Mastic		Binders
		None Detected in Thinset		Binders, Aggregate
530323	1c	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl, Aggregate
		None Detected in Mastic		Binders
		None Detected in Thinset		Binders, Aggregate
530324	2a	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl, Aggregate
		None Detected in Mastic		Binders
530325	2b	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl, Aggregate
		None Detected in Mastic		Binders

* The upper detection limit is 100 percent.
The lower detection limit is less than 1 percent.

952 ANGLUM ROAD HAZELWOOD, MISSOURI 63042 TEL/FAX (314) 838-5052

PRECISION ANALYSIS, INC.

BULK SAMPLE ANALYSIS

Client: SCI Engineering, Inc.
Project Number: 2010-0460.2P
Project Name: BHC 1802/1803 Pebble Ct.,

Date Received: 05-22-25
Date Reported: 05-29-25

Technique: Polarized Light Microscopy with Dispersion Staining
In accordance with EPA/600/R-93/116 Test Method

Lab No.	Sample No.	Asbestos Detected & Percentage *	Fibrous Material	Non-Fibrous Material
530326	2c	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl, Aggregate
		None Detected in Mastic		Binders
530327	3a	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl, Paint
530328	3b	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl, Paint
530329	3c	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl, Paint
530330	4a	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool	Binders, Polyfoam, Paint, Mica
530331	4b	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool	Binders, Polyfoam, Paint, Mica
530332	4c	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool	Binders, Polyfoam, Paint, Mica
530333	5a	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool	Binders, Polyfoam, Paint
530334	5b	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool	Binders, Polyfoam, Paint
530335	5c	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool	Binders, Polyfoam, Paint

* The upper detection limit is 100 percent.
The lower detection limit is less than 1 percent.

PRECISION ANALYSIS, INC.

BULK SAMPLE ANALYSIS

Client: SCI Engineering, Inc.
Project Number: 2010-0460.2P
Project Name: BHC 1802/1803 Pebble Ct.,

Date Received: 05-22-25
Date Reported: 05-29-25

Technique: Polarized Light Microscopy with Dispersion Staining
In accordance with EPA/600/R-93/116 Test Method

Lab No.	Sample No.	Asbestos Detected & Percentage *	Fibrous Material	Non-Fibrous Material
530336	6a	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl, Aggregate
	Backing	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool, Synthetic Fibers	Binders
		None Detected in Mastic		Binders
530337	6b	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl, Aggregate
	Backing	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool, Synthetic Fibers	Binders
		None Detected in Mastic		Binders
530338	6c	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl, Aggregate
	Backing	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool, Synthetic Fibers	Binders
		None Detected in Mastic		Binders
530339	7a	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl
		None Detected in Mastic		Binders
		None Detected in Thinset		Binders, Aggregate

* The upper detection limit is 100 percent.
The lower detection limit is less than 1 percent.

952 ANGLUM ROAD HAZELWOOD, MISSOURI 63042 TEL/FAX (314) 838-5052

PRECISION ANALYSIS, INC.

BULK SAMPLE ANALYSIS

Client: SCI Engineering, Inc.
Project Number: 2010-0460.2P
Project Name: BHC 1802/1803 Pebble Ct.,

Date Received: 05-22-25
Date Reported: 05-29-25

Technique: Polarized Light Microscopy with Dispersion Staining
In accordance with EPA/600/R-93/116 Test Method

Lab No.	Sample No.	Asbestos Detected & Percentage *	Fibrous Material	Non-Fibrous Material
530340	7b	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl
		None Detected in Mastic		Binders
		None Detected in Thinset		Binders, Aggregate
530341	7c	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl
		None Detected in Mastic		Binders
		None Detected in Thinset		Binders, Aggregate
530342	8a	None Detected		Binders, Aggregate
		None Detected in Grout		Binders, Aggregate
		None Detected in Mortar		Binders, Aggregate
530343	8b	None Detected		Binders, Aggregate
		None Detected in Grout		Binders, Aggregate
		None Detected in Mortar		Binders, Aggregate
530344	8c	None Detected		Binders, Aggregate
		None Detected in Grout		Binders, Aggregate
		None Detected in Mortar		Binders, Aggregate

* The upper detection limit is 100 percent.
The lower detection limit is less than 1 percent.

PRECISION ANALYSIS, INC.

BULK SAMPLE ANALYSIS

Client: SCI Engineering, Inc.
Project Number: 2010-0460.2P
Project Name: BHC 1802/1803 Pebble Ct.,

Date Received: 05-22-25
Date Reported: 05-29-25

Technique: Polarized Light Microscopy with Dispersion Staining
In accordance with EPA/600/R-93/116 Test Method

Lab No.	Sample No.	Asbestos Detected & Percentage *	Fibrous Material	Non-Fibrous Material
530345	9a	None Detected		Binders, Aggregate
		None Detected in Brown Mastic		Binders
		None Detected in Grout		Binders, Aggregate
530346	9b	None Detected		Binders, Aggregate
		None Detected in Brown Mastic		Binders
		None Detected in Grout		Binders, Aggregate
530347	9c	None Detected		Binders, Aggregate
		None Detected in Brown Mastic		Binders
		None Detected in Grout		Binders, Aggregate
530348	10a	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl, Aggregate
		None Detected in Mastic		Binders
530349	10b	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl, Aggregate
		None Detected in Mastic		Binders
530350	10c	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl, Aggregate
		None Detected in Mastic		Binders

* The upper detection limit is 100 percent.
The lower detection limit is less than 1 percent.

PRECISION ANALYSIS, INC.

BULK SAMPLE ANALYSIS

Client: SCI Engineering, Inc.
Project Number: 2010-0460.2P
Project Name: BHC 1802/1803 Pebble Ct.,

Date Received: 05-22-25
Date Reported: 05-29-25

Technique: Polarized Light Microscopy with Dispersion Staining
In accordance with EPA/600/R-93/116 Test Method

Lab No.	Sample No.	Asbestos Detected & Percentage *	Fibrous Material	Non-Fibrous Material
530351	11a	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl
	Backing	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool, Synthetic Fibers	Binders
		None Detected in Mastic		Binders
530352	11b	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl
	Backing	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool, Synthetic Fibers	Binders
		None Detected in Mastic		Binders
530353	11c	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl
	Backing	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool, Synthetic Fibers	Binders
		None Detected in Mastic		Binders
530354	12a	None Detected		Binders, Aggregate
		None Detected in Mastic		Binders
530355	12b	None Detected		Binders, Aggregate
		None Detected in Mastic		Binders

* The upper detection limit is 100 percent.
The lower detection limit is less than 1 percent.

952 ANGLUM ROAD HAZELWOOD, MISSOURI 63042 TEL/FAX (314) 838-5052

PRECISION ANALYSIS, INC.

BULK SAMPLE ANALYSIS

Client: SCI Engineering, Inc.
Project Number: 2010-0460.2P
Project Name: BHC 1802/1803 Pebble Ct.,

Date Received: 05-22-25
Date Reported: 05-29-25

Technique: Polarized Light Microscopy with Dispersion Staining
In accordance with EPA/600/R-93/116 Test Method

Lab No.	Sample No.	Asbestos Detected & Percentage *	Fibrous Material	Non-Fibrous Material
530356	12c	None Detected		Binders, Aggregate
		None Detected in Mastic		Binders
530357	13a	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool	Binders, Polyfoam, Paint
530358	13b	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool	Binders, Polyfoam, Paint
530359	13c	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool	Binders, Polyfoam, Paint
530360	14a	None Detected		Binders, Aggregate
		None Detected in Grout		Binders, Aggregate
		None Detected in Mortar		Binders, Aggregate
530361	14b	None Detected		Binders, Aggregate
		None Detected in Grout		Binders, Aggregate
		None Detected in Mortar		Binders, Aggregate
530362	14c	None Detected		Binders, Aggregate
		None Detected in Grout		Binders, Aggregate
		None Detected in Mortar		Binders, Aggregate

* The upper detection limit is 100 percent.
The lower detection limit is less than 1 percent.

952 ANGLUM ROAD HAZELWOOD, MISSOURI 63042 TEL/FAX (314) 838-5052

PRECISION ANALYSIS, INC.

BULK SAMPLE ANALYSIS

Client: SCI Engineering, Inc.
Project Number: 2010-0460.2P
Project Name: BHC 1802/1803 Pebble Ct.,

Date Received: 05-22-25
Date Reported: 05-29-25

Technique: Polarized Light Microscopy with Dispersion Staining
In accordance with EPA/600/R-93/116 Test Method

Lab No.	Sample No.	Asbestos Detected & Percentage *	Fibrous Material	Non-Fibrous Material
530363	15a	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool	Binders, Polyfoam, Paint, Mica
530364	15b	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool	Binders, Polyfoam, Paint, Mica
530365	15c	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool	Binders, Polyfoam, Paint, Mica
530366	16a	None Detected	Cellulose	Binders, Polyfoam
530367	16b	None Detected	Cellulose	Binders, Polyfoam
530368	16c	None Detected	Cellulose	Binders, Polyfoam
530369	17a	None Detected	Cellulose	Binders, Polyfoam, Paint
530370	17b	None Detected	Cellulose	Binders, Polyfoam, Paint
530371	17c	None Detected	Cellulose	Binders, Polyfoam, Paint
530372	18a	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl, Paint
530373	18b	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl, Paint
530374	18c	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl, Paint

* The upper detection limit is 100 percent.
The lower detection limit is less than 1 percent.

PRECISION ANALYSIS, INC.

BULK SAMPLE ANALYSIS

Client: SCI Engineering, Inc.
Project Number: 2010-0460.2P
Project Name: BHC 1802/1803 Pebble Ct.,

Date Received: 05-22-25
Date Reported: 05-29-25

Technique: Polarized Light Microscopy with Dispersion Staining
In accordance with EPA/600/R-93/116 Test Method

Lab No.	Sample No.	Asbestos Detected & Percentage *	Fibrous Material	Non-Fibrous Material
530375	19a	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl, Paint
530376	19b	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl, Paint
530377	19c	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl, Paint
530378	20a	None Detected	Cellulose, Synthetic Fibers	Binders, Polyfoam, Paint
530379	20b	None Detected	Cellulose, Synthetic Fibers	Binders, Polyfoam, Paint
530380	20c	None Detected	Cellulose, Synthetic Fibers	Binders, Polyfoam, Paint
530381	21a	None Detected	Synthetic Fibers	Binders, Vinyl
530382	21b	None Detected	Synthetic Fibers	Binders, Vinyl
530383	21c	None Detected	Synthetic Fibers	Binders, Vinyl
530384	22a	None Detected	Cellulose, Synthetic Fibers	Black Tar Binders
530385	22b	None Detected	Cellulose, Synthetic Fibers	Black Tar Binders
530386	22c	None Detected	Cellulose, Synthetic Fibers	Black Tar Binders

* The upper detection limit is 100 percent.
The lower detection limit is less than 1 percent.

952 ANGLUM ROAD HAZELWOOD, MISSOURI 63042 TEL/FAX (314) 838-5052

PRECISION ANALYSIS, INC.

BULK SAMPLE ANALYSIS

Client: SCI Engineering, Inc.
Project Number: 2010-0460.2P
Project Name: BHC 1802/1803 Pebble Ct.,

Date Received: 05-22-25
Date Reported: 05-29-25

Technique: Polarized Light Microscopy with Dispersion Staining
In accordance with EPA/600/R-93/116 Test Method

Lab No.	Sample No.	Asbestos Detected & Percentage *	Fibrous Material	Non-Fibrous Material
530387	23a	None Detected	Glass Wool	Black Tar Binders, Aggregate
530388	23b	None Detected	Glass Wool	Black Tar Binders, Aggregate
530389	23c	None Detected	Glass Wool	Black Tar Binders, Aggregate
530390	24a	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl, Aggregate
		None Detected in Mastic		Binders
530391	24b	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl, Aggregate
		None Detected in Mastic		Binders
530392	24c	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl, Aggregate
		None Detected in Mastic		Binders

* The upper detection limit is 100 percent.
The lower detection limit is less than 1 percent.

952 ANGLUM ROAD HAZELWOOD, MISSOURI 63042 TEL/FAX (314) 838-5052

PRECISION ANALYSIS, INC.

BULK SAMPLE ANALYSIS

Client: SCI Engineering, Inc.
Project Number: 2010-0460.2P
Project Name: BHC 1802/1803 Pebble Ct.,

Date Received: 05-22-25
Date Reported: 05-29-25

Technique: Polarized Light Microscopy with Dispersion Staining
In accordance with EPA/600/R-93/116 Test Method

Lab No.	Sample No.	Asbestos Detected & Percentage *	Fibrous Material	Non-Fibrous Material
530393	25a	None Detected	Cellulose	Binders, Vinyl
530394	25b	None Detected	Cellulose	Binders, Vinyl
530395	25c	None Detected	Cellulose	Binders, Vinyl

* The upper detection limit is 100 percent.
The lower detection limit is less than 1 percent.

Nicole Hogan

Nikki Hogan
Laboratory Co-Director

AIHA Bulk Asbestos Proficiency Analytical Testing Program ID # 101228
In Association with RTI Center for Measurements and Quality Assurance

PLM is not recommended for analysis of vinyl floor tile. Vinyl floor tile often contains milled asbestos with fiber lengths of 1 micrometer or less. Because these fibers are not detected by PLM, PLM analysis may yield a false negative result. We recommend qualitative analysis of vinyl floor tile by Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM).

Precision Analysis assumes no responsibility for financial or health consequences for action or lack of action taken by our clients or their agents as a result of these analytical reports. Since Precision Analysis was not involved in the collection of these samples, we cannot attest to the proper collection of said samples and therefore are neither responsible nor liable for the accuracy, validity or completeness of the sample collection.

952 ANGLUM ROAD HAZELWOOD, MISSOURI 63042 TEL/FAX (314) 838-5052

BULK ASBESTOS CHAIN OF CUSTODY

130 Point West Boulevard
St. Charles, Missouri 63301
636-949-8200 Fax 636-949-8269
www.sciengineering.com

Company :	SCI Engineering, Inc.	**Please Provide Results Via:**	☐ Fax ☒ Email ☐ Mail
Street:	130 Point West Boulevard	**To:** Jessica Keever	
City/State/Zip:	St. Charles, Missouri 63301	**Telephone #:**	**Fax #:** 636-949-8269
Project Name:	BHC 1802/1803 Pebble Ct	**Email:**	jkeever@sciengineering.com
Project Number:	2010-0460.2P		

Turnaround Time (TAT) Options - Please Check One

☐ 3 Hour	☐ 6 Hour	☐ 24 Hour	☐ 48 Hour	☐ 72 Hour	☐ 96 Hour	☒ Other Standard

PLM Bulk Analysis	*TEM Bulk Analysis*
☒ PLM-EPA 600	☐ TEM EPA NOB - EPA 600/R-93/116 Section 2.5.5.1
☐ PLM-EPA 600 NOB	☐ Chatfield Protocol (semi-quantitative)
☐ PLM-Point Count	

☒ Check Box for Stop Positive

Comments:

Samplers Name: Kieran Kleinhenz	**Samplers Signature:**	**Date Sampled:** 5/29/25
Building Use/Description/Features: Assisted Living Facility	**Age:**	**Size:**
Windows: Metal	**Siding:** Transite	**Roof:** Asphalt Shingle	**Attic:** Fiberglass	**HVAC:** Forced Air

Sample #	Material Location	Material Description	Approx. Quantity	Condition	Comments
10-0460-01	T/O 1802/1803	12x12 White FT w Blue/Brown speckle	2500sf ea	Good	on wood or 6/11 w Tan Mastic
02	T/O 1802/1803	6" Brown CB	—	Good	w Tan Mastic
03	All Ext windows 1802/1803	White Interior door/window Cavik	250lf	Good	on Exterior Doors/windows
04	T/O 1803	1803 DW System	—	Good	
05	1803 Recreation Room	2x4 Pinhole WT CT	315sf	Good	
06	1803 All rooms except Kitchen/Baths	Tan Pebble Pat SF	2400sf	Good	under 01 on wood
07	1803/1802 in 1x Bath each	Tan Speckled SF	75sf	Good	on wood/in Rooms
08	1803 in 1x Bath	12x12 Grey Ceramic FT w Grout/Mortar	75 sf	Good	on wood in Room 9
09	1803/1802 in 2x Bath each	Tan Shower Tiles ceramic	150sf	Good	in Rooms 5/9 in both units.

Relinquished:	**Date:** 6/3/25	**Time:** 1630	
Received: Nicole Hogan	**Date:** JUN 04 REC'D	**Time:**	

RECEIVED

BY:

Project Name/Number BHC 1802/1803 Pebble Ct 2e10-0460.2P

Sample #	Material Location	Material Description	Approx. Quantity	Condition	Comments
10-0460-10	1802 T/O	6" Black CB	—	Good	10% sample 10, 90% sample 2 in bldg
11	1802 T/O	Green Pebble Pat SF	2400sf	Good	under #1, on wood. All rooms except bath/kit
12	1802/1803 T/O	Grey Leveling Compound	1000sf	Good	Between 11/6 and 1
13	1802 Activity Room	2x4 small/large Pinhole CT	315 sf	Good	
14	1802 1x Bath	6"x6" Grey marbled ceramic FT Grout/Mortar	75 sf	Good	on wood in Room #9
15	1802 T/O	1802 DW System	—	Good	
16	Ext 1802/1803	Fibrous Soffit Boards	275 sf	Good	
17		Cementitious siding	3500sf ea	Good	
18		Light Fixture Sealant Caulk	10 lf	Good	
19		Green Door/vent/window/ Expansion Joint caulk	1000 lf ea	Good	Also Between Siding/ Roof/ Decorative Corners
20		Decorative Tan Corner Trim Fibrous	140 sf	Good	
21	Ext under siding 1802	White vapor Barrier	3500sf	Good	Under 17
22	Ext under siding 1803	Tar paper Black	3500sf	Good	
23	1802/1803 Roof	Brown Shingled Roofing System	3400sf	Good	
24	1803 Mech Room	Grey 4" CB	25 sf	Good	No Mastic (Nailed in)
25	1803/1802 Mech Rooms	Red Putty Sealant on Penetrations	1sf	Good	
	RECEIVED				
	JUN 04 REC'D				

BY: Nicole Hogan

Appendix C

CERTIFICATION NUMBER:

7011082924MOIR23121

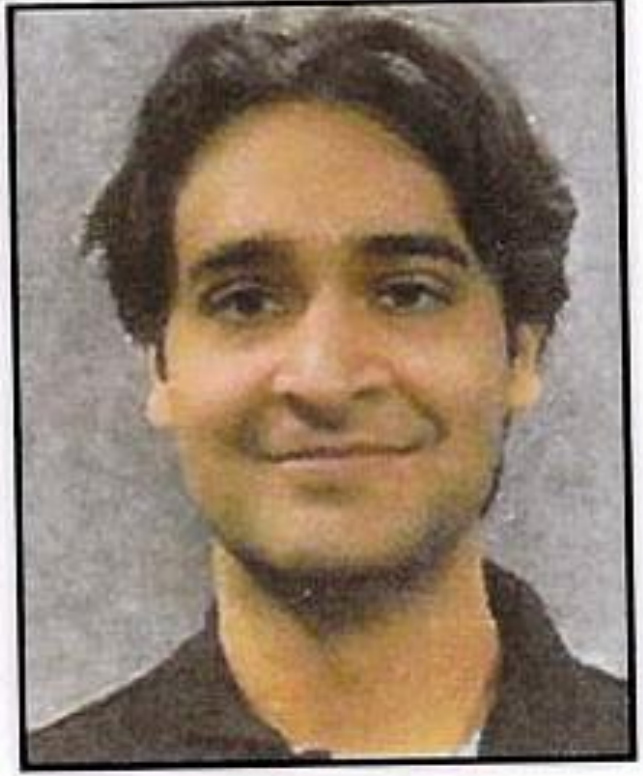
THIS CERTIFIES

Kieran Kleinhenz

HAS COMPLETED THE CERTIFICATION

REQUIREMENTS FOR

Inspector



APPROVED: **09/10/2024**

EXPIRES: **09/10/2025**

TRAINING DATE: **08/29/2024**

Director of Air Pollution Control Program

Appendix D

STATE OF MISSOURI
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND SENIOR SERVICES

LEAD OCCUPATION LICENSE REGISTRATION

Issued to:

Kieran Kleinhenz

The person, firm or corporation whose name appears on this certificate has fulfilled the requirements for licensure as set forth in the Missouri Revised Statutes 701.300-701.338, as long as not suspended or revoked, and is hereby authorized to engage in the activity listed below.

Lead Inspector
Category of License

Issuance Date:	**6/28/2024 5:00:00 PM**
Expiration Date:	**6/28/2026 5:00:00 PM**
License Number:	**209291-20240614**

Paula F. Nickelson
Director
Department of Health and Senior Services

Lead Licensing Program, PO Box 570, Jefferson City, MO 65102

Appendix E

Photo 1. Shot 39 - Yellow ceramic wall tile in 1803-Room 5.

Photo 2. Shot 64 - Tan ceramic shower tile in 1803-Room 9.

Photo 3. Shot 105 and 133 – Yellow ceramic shower tile in 1802-Rooms 5 and 9.

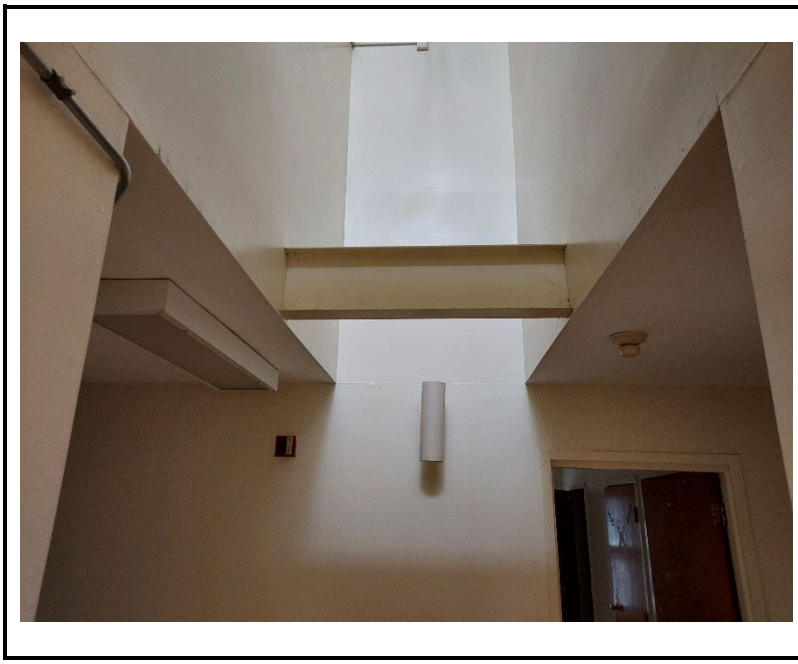


Photo 4. Shots 120 and 121 - White metal structural beam in 1802-Room 14.

XRF Results
Bellefontaine Habilitation Center
St. Louis, Missouri
SCI No. 2021-1484.23

Reading No	Substrate	Component	Room	Side	Color	Paint Result	Pb	Pb +/-
1	Positive Calibration					Fail	1.03	0.04
2	Positive Calibration					Fail	1.1	0.04
3	Positive Calibration					Fail	1.06	0.04
4	Positive Calibration					Fail	1.06	0.02
5	Negative Calibration					Pass	0	0.01
6	Negative Calibration					Pass	0	0.01
7	Negative Calibration					Pass	0	0.01
8	Negative Calibration					Pass	0	0.01
9	Drywall	Wall	1803 - Room 14	Side C	White	Pass	0	0.01
10	Metal	Door Frame	1803 - Room 14	Side C	White	Pass	0	0.01
11	Wood	Window	1803 - Room 14	Side D	White	Pass	0	0.01
12	Wood	Window Frame	1803 - Room 14	Side D	White	Pass	0	0.01
13	Metal	Door Frame	1803 - Room 14	Side A	White	Pass	0	0.01
14	Metal	Door Frame	1803 - Room 14	Side A	White	Pass	0	0.01
15	Wood	Wall Divider	1803 - Room 14	Side A	White	Pass	0	0.01
16	Drywall	Wall	1803 - Room 8	Side D	White	Pass	0	0.01
17	Metal	Door Frame	1803 - Room 8	Side D	White	Pass	0	0.01
18	Metal	Door	1803 - Room 8	Side D	White	Pass	0.35	0.08
19	Metal	Door	1803 - Room 8	Side D	White	Pass	0.39	0.1
20	Metal	Door	1803 - Room 8	Side D	White	Pass	0.35	0.09
21	Metal	Door Frame	1803 - Room 8	Side A	White	Pass	0	0.01
22	Wood	Door	1803 - Room 8	Side A	Stain	Pass	0	0.01
23	Drywall	Wall	1803 - Room 7	Side C	White	Pass	0	0.01
24	Wood	Wall Border	1803 - Room 7	Side C	White	Pass	0	0.01
25	Wood	Window Frame	1803 - Room 7	Side C	White	Pass	0	0.01
26	Wood	Window	1803 - Room 7	Side C	White	Pass	0	0.01
27	Drywall	Ceiling	1803 - Room 7	-	White	Pass	0	0.01
28	Drywall	Ceiling	1803 - Room 13	-	White	Pass	0	0.01
29	Wood	Banister	1803 - Room 14	Side A	Stain	Pass	0	0.01
30	Metal	Vent	1803 - Room 14	Side A	White	Pass	0	0.01
31	Drywall	Vent Insert	1803 - Room 14	Side A	White	Pass	0	0.01
32	Wood	Vent Border	1803 - Room 14	Side A	White	Pass	0	0.01
33	Drywall	Wall	1803 - Room 6	Side B	White	Pass	0	0.01
34	Wood	Interior Window	1804 - Room 6	Side B	White	Pass	0	0.01
35	Wood	Window Frame	1805 - Room 6	Side C	White	Pass	0	0.01
36	Wood	Window Sill	1806 - Room 6	Side C	White	Pass	0	0.01
37	Wood	Window	1807 - Room 6	Side C	White	Pass	0	0.01
38	Wood	Fire Extinguisher Holder	1808 - Room 6	Side B	Red	Pass	0	0.01
39	Ceramic	Wall Tile	1803 - Room 5	Side C	Yellow	Fail	1.69	0.27
40	Drywall	Wall	1803 - Room 5	Side B	Yellowish-White	Pass	0	0.01
41	Drywall	Ceiling	1803 - Room 5	-	Yellowish-White	Pass	0	0.01
42	Drywall	Wall	1803 - Room 4	Side B	White	Pass	0	0.01
43	Wood	Window Frame	1803 - Room 4	Side B	White	Pass	0	0.01
44	Wood	Window Sill	1803 - Room 4	Side B	White	Pass	0	0.01
45	Wood	Window	1803 - Room 4	Side B	White	Pass	0	0.01
46	Drywall	Ceiling	1803 - Room 4	-	White	Pass	0	0.01
47	Wood	Door	1803 - Room 4	Side D	Stain	Pass	0	0.01
48	Metal	Door Frame	1803 - Room 4	Side D	White	Pass	0	0.01
49	Plywood	Wall	1803 - Room 1	Side D	White	Pass	0	0.01
50	Metal	Door Frame	1803 - Room 1	Side D	White	Pass	0	0.01

XRF Results
Bellefontaine Habilitation Center
St. Louis, Missouri
SCI No. 2021-1484.23

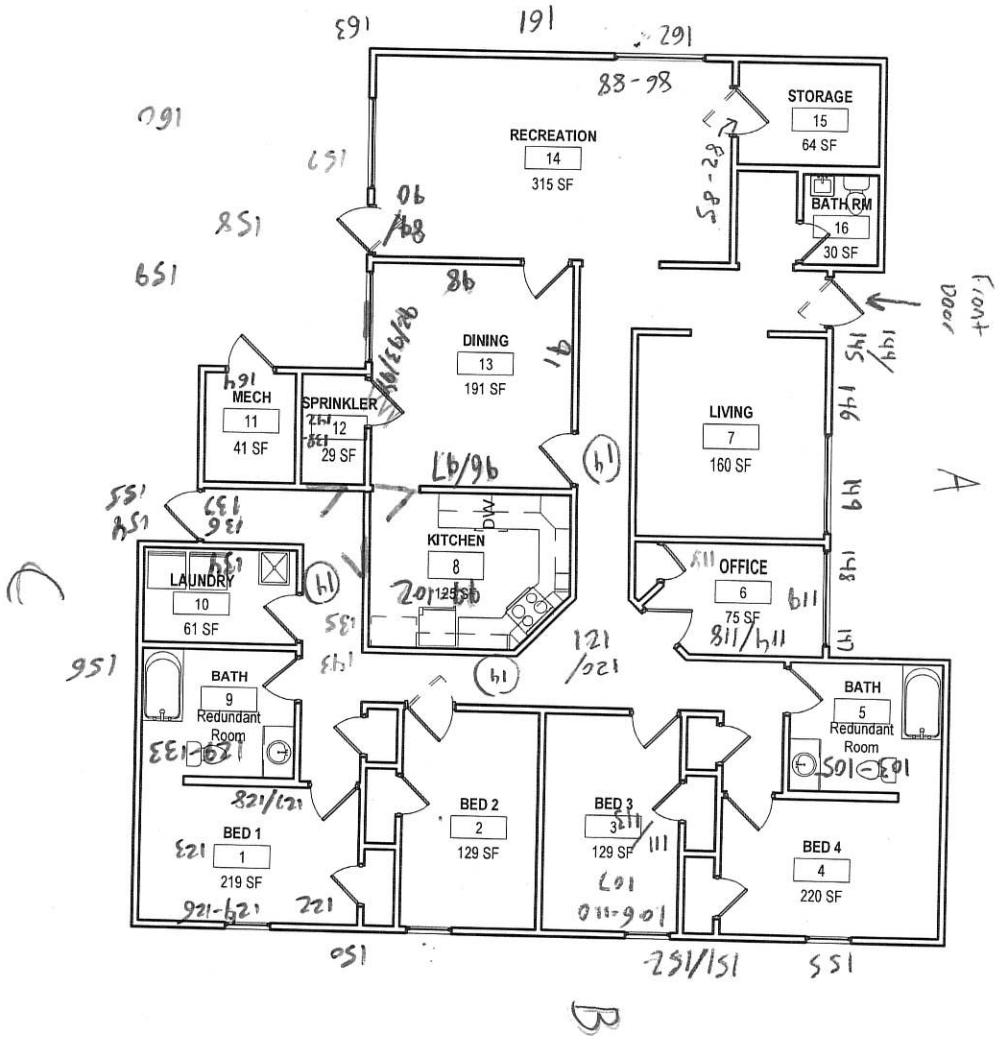
Reading No	Substrate	Component	Room	Side	Color	Paint Result	Pb	Pb +/-
51	Wood	Door	1803 - Room 1	Side D	White	Pass	0	0.01
52	Drywall	Wall	1803 - Room 14	Side C	White	Pass	0	0.01
53	Metal	Light Cover	1803 - Room 14	Side C	White	Pass	0.1	0.08
54	Drywall	Wall	1803 - Room 12	Side C	White	Pass	0	0.01
55	Metal	Fitting on Sprinkler	1803 - Room 12	Side C	Orange	Pass	0	0.01
56	Metal	Valve	1803 - Room 12	Side C	Red	Pass	0	0.01
57	Metal	Valve	1803 - Room 12	Side C	Blue	Pass	0.07	0.04
58	Drywall	Ceiling	1803 - Room 12	-	White	Pass	0	0.01
59	Wood	Shelf	1803 - Room 10	Side D	White	Pass	0	0.01
60	Wood	Shelf Support	1803 - Room 10	Side D	White	Pass	0	0.01
61	Metal	Slop Sink	1803 - Room 10	Side D	White	Pass	0	0.01
62	Particle Board	Shaver Wall	1803 - Room 9	Side A	White	Pass	0	0.01
63	Wood	Shaver Trim	1803 - Room 9	Side A	Brown	Pass	0	0.01
64	Ceramic	Shower Tile	1803 - Room 9	-	Tan	Fail	3.11	0.79
65	Transite	Siding	1803 - Exterior	Side A	Green	Pass	0	0.01
66	Wood	Window Frame	1803 - Exterior	Side A	Tan	Pass	0	0.01
67	Wood	Pillar	1803 - Exterior	Side A	Tan	Pass	0.01	0.01
68	Wood	Window Frame	1803 - Exterior	Side A	Tan	Pass	0	0.01
69	Metal	Door Frame	1803 - Exterior	Side A	Tan	Pass	0	0.01
70	Metal	Door	1803 - Exterior	Side A	Tan	Pass	0	0.01
71	Transite	Siding	1803 - Exterior	Side C	Green	Pass	0	0.01
72	Metal	Door	1803 - Exterior	Side C	Tan	Pass	0	0.01
73	Metal	Door Frame	1803 - Exterior	Side C	Tan	Pass	0	0.01
74	Wood	Corner Trim	1803 - Exterior	Side C	Tan	Pass	0	0.01
75	Wood	Overhang	1803 - Exterior	Side C	Tan	Pass	0	0.01
76	Transite	Siding	1803 - Exterior	Side B	Green	Pass	0	0.01
77	Wood	Window Frame	1803 - Exterior	Side B	Tan	Pass	0	0.01
78	Wood	Vent Surround	1803 - Exterior	Side B	White	Pass	0	0.01
79	Metal	Vent	1803 - Exterior	Side B	White	Pass	0.01	0.01
80	Metal	Gutter	1803 - Exterior	Side B	White	Pass	0.01	0.01
81	Wood	Corner Trim	1803 - Exterior	Side B	Tan	Pass	0	0.01
82	Drywall	Wall	1802 - Room 14	Side A	White	Pass	0	0.01
83	Wood	Door Frame	1802 - Room 14	Side A	White	Pass	0	0.01
84	Wood	Door	1802 - Room 14	Side A	Stain	Pass	0	0.01
85	Wood	Wall Divider	1802 - Room 14	Side A	White	Pass	0	0.01
86	Wood	Window Frame	1802 - Room 14	Side D	White	Pass	0	0.01
87	Wood	Window Sill	1802 - Room 14	Side D	White	Pass	0	0.01
88	Metal	Window	1802 - Room 14	Side D	White	Pass	0	0.01
89	Metal	Door Frame	1802 - Room 14	Side C	White	Pass	0	0.01
90	Metal	Door	1802 - Room 14	Side C	White	Pass	0	0.01
91	Drywall	Wall	1802 - Room 13	Side A	White	Pass	0	0.01
92	Drywall	Ceiling	1802 - Room 13	-	White	Pass	0	0.01
93	Wood	Window Frame	1802 - Room 13	Side C	White	Pass	0	0.01
94	Wood	Window Sill	1802 - Room 13	Side C	White	Pass	0	0.01
95	Metal	Window	1802 - Room 13	Side C	White	Pass	0	0.01
96	Drywall	Panels Over Wall	1802 - Room 13	Side B	White	Pass	0	0.01
97	Drywall	Wall	1802 - Room 13	Side B	Black	Pass	0.01	0.01
98	Metal	Vent	1802 - Room 13	Side D	White	Pass	0	0.01
99	Metal	Door	1802 - Room 8	Side D	White	Pass	0	0.01
100	Metal	Door Frame	1802 - Room 8	Side D	White	Pass	0	0.01

XRF Results
Bellefontaine Habilitation Center
St. Louis, Missouri
SCI No. 2021-1484.23

Reading No	Substrate	Component	Room	Side	Color	Paint Result	Pb	Pb +/-
101	Drywall	Wall	1802 - Room 8	Side B	White	Pass	0	0.01
102	Drywall	Ceiling	1802 - Room 8	-	White	Pass	0	0.01
103	Drywall	Wall	1802 - Room 5	Side D	Tan	Pass	0	0.01
104	Drywall	Ceiling	1802 - Room 5	-	Tan	Pass	0	0.01
105	Ceramic	Tile	1802 - Room 5	Side A	Yellow	Fail	1.47	0.19
106	Drywall	Wall	1802 - Room 3	Side B	White	Pass	0	0.01
107	Drywall	Ceiling	1802 - Room 3	Side B	White	Pass	0	0.01
108	Wood	Window Frame	1802 - Room 3	Side B	White	Pass	0	0.01
109	Wood	Window Sill	1802 - Room 3	Side B	White	Pass	0	0.01
110	Metal	Window	1802 - Room 3	Side B	White	Pass	0	0.01
111	Wood	Door Frame	1802 - Room 3	Side C	White	Pass	0	0.01
112	Wood	Door	1802 - Room 3	Side C	White	Pass	0	0.01
113	Metal	Vent	1802 - Room 3	Side C	White	Pass	0	0.01
114	Wood	Interior Window	1802 - Room 6	Side B	White	Pass	0	0.01
115	Void Due to Equipment Error						0	0.01
116	Void Due to Equipment Error						0	0.01
117	Void Due to Equipment Error						6.01	0.31
118	Metal	Vent	1802 - Room 6	Side B	White	Pass	6.42	0.31
119	Metal	Pipe	1802 - Room 6	Side A	Red	Pass	0	0.01
120	Metal	Structural Beam	1802 - Room 14	-	White	Fail	0	0.01
121	Metal	Structural Beam	1802 - Room 14	-	White	Fail	0	0.01
122	Drywall	Wall	1802 - Room 1	Side B	White	Pass	0	0.01
123	Drywall	Ceiling	1802 - Room 1	-	White	Pass	0	0.01
124	Wood	Window Frame	1802 - Room 1	Side B	White	Pass	0	0.01
125	Wood	Window Sill	1802 - Room 1	Side B	White	Pass	0	0.01
126	Metal	Window	1802 - Room 1	Side B	White	Pass	0	0.01
127	Wood	Door	1802 - Room 1	Side D	Stain	Pass	0	0.01
128	Wood	Door Frame	1802 - Room 1	Side D	White	Pass	0	0.01
129	Drywall	Wall	1802 - Room 9	Side D	White	Pass	0	0.01
130	Drywall	Ceiling	1802 - Room 9	-	White	Pass	1.83	0.35
131	Wood	Door	1802 - Room 9	Side A	White	Pass	0	0.01
132	Wood	Door Frame	1802 - Room 9	Side A	White	Pass	0	0.01
133	Ceramic	Shower Tile	1802 - Room 9	Side C	Yellow	Fail	0	0.01
134	Wood	Shelf	1802 - Room 10	Side D	White	Pass	0	0.01
135	Drywall	Wall	1802 - Room 14	Side A	White	Pass	0	0.01
136	Metal	Door	1802 - Room 14	Side C	White	Pass	0	0.01
137	Metal	Door Frame	1802 - Room 14	Side C	White	Pass	0	0.01
138	Metal	Pipe Hanger	1802 - Room 12	Side A	Green	Pass	0.63	0.02
139	Metal	Fitting	1802 - Room 12	Side A	Orange	Pass	0.22	0.01
140	Metal	Clamp	1802 - Room 12	Side A	Orange	Pass	0.07	0.05
141	Metal	Valve	1802 - Room 12	Side A	Red	Pass	0	0.01
142	Metal	Valve	1802 - Room 12	Side A	Red	Pass	0	0.01
143	Metal	Light Cover	1802 - Room 14	Side A	White	Pass	0	0.01
144	Metal	Door	1802 - Exterior	Side A	Tan	Pass	0	0.01
145	Metal	Door Frame	1802 - Exterior	Side A	Tan	Pass	0	0.01
146	Transite	Siding	1802 - Exterior	Side A	Green	Pass	0	0.01
147	Cement	Corner Trim	1802 - Exterior	Side A	Tan	Pass	0	0.01
148	Wood	Window Frame	1802 - Exterior	Side A	Tan	Pass	0	0.01
149	Cement	Soffit Boards	1802 - Exterior	-	Tan	Pass	0	0.01
150	Cement	Siding	1802 - Exterior	Side B	Green	Pass	0	0.01

XRF Results
Bellefontaine Habilitation Center
St. Louis, Missouri
SCI No. 2021-1484.23

Reading No	Substrate	Component	Room	Side	Color	Paint Result	Pb	Pb +/-
151	Wood	Vent Trim	1802 - Exterior	Side B	Tan	Pass	0	0.01
152	Metal	Vent	1802 - Exterior	Side B	Tan	Pass	0	0.01
153	Metal	Gutter	1802 - Exterior	Side B	White	Pass	0	0.01
154	Metal	Door	1802 - Exterior	Side C	Tan	Pass	0	0.01
155	Metal	Door Frame	1802 - Exterior	Side C	Tan	Pass	0	0.01
156	Transite	Siding	1802 - Exterior	Side C	Green	Pass	0	0.01
157	Wood	Window Frame	1802 - Exterior	Side C	Tan	Pass	0	0.01
158	Transite	Soffit Boards	1802 - Exterior	-	White	Pass	0	0.01
159	Wood	Pillar	1802 - Exterior	Side C	Tan	Pass	0	0.01
160	Wood	Pillar	1802 - Exterior	Side A	Tan	Pass	0	0.01
161	Transite	Siding	1802 - Exterior	Side D	Green	Pass	0	0.01
162	Wood	Window Frame	1802 - Exterior	Side D	Tan	Pass	0	0.01
163	Metal	Gutter	1802 - Exterior	Side D	White	Pass	0	0.01
164	Wood	Floor	1802 - Room 11	-	Gray	Pass	0	0.01
165	Drywall	Wall	1803 - Room 11	Side A	Green	Pass	1.04	0.04
166	Drywall	Wall	1803 - Room 11	Side C	White	Pass	0.97	0.04
167	Wood	Floor	1803 - Room 11	-	Gray	Pass	0.94	0.04
168	Positive Calibration					Fail	0.99	0.02
169	Positive Calibration					Fail	0	0.01
170	Positive Calibration					Fail	0	0.01
171	Positive Calibration					Fail	0	0.01
172	Negative Calibration					Pass	0	0.01
173	Negative Calibration					Pass		
174	Negative Calibration					Pass		
175	Negative Calibration					Pass		



1802 (mirrored)

Oculus Inc.
CONNECT • SHAPE • MOVE

ONE SOUTH MEMORIAL DRIVE I SUITE 1500 ST. LOUIS, MO 63102
(314) 367-6100

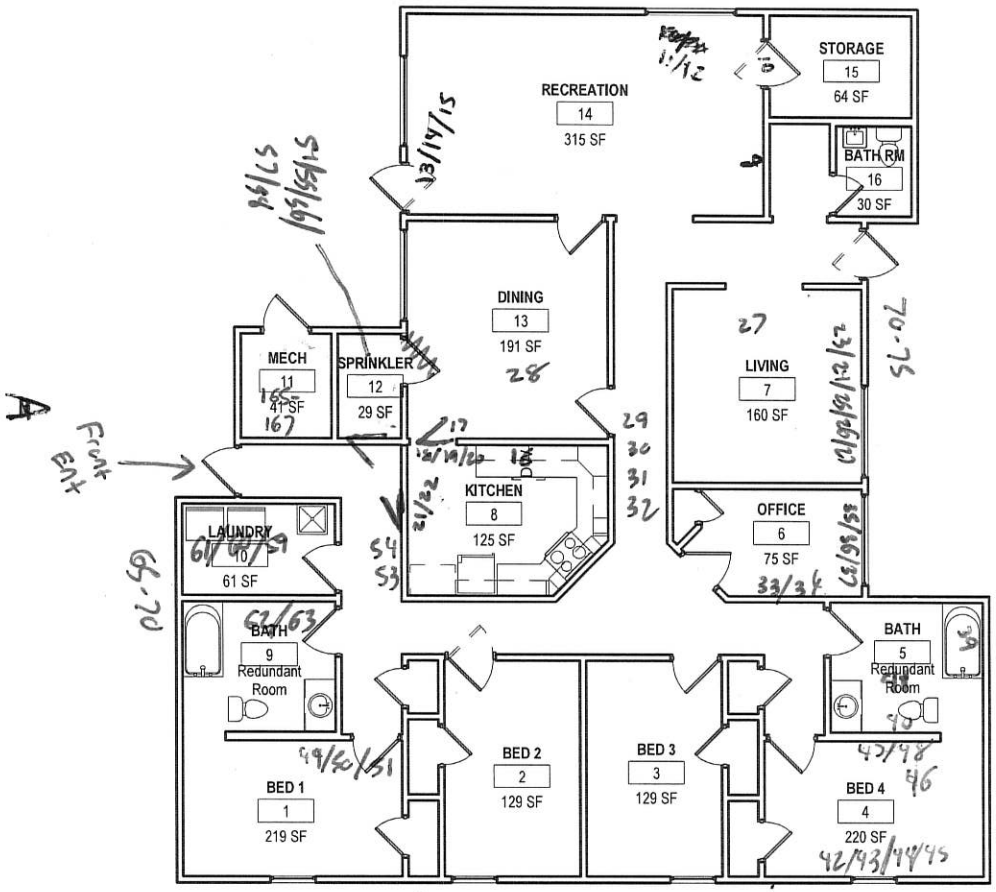
EXISTING PLAN - BLDG 1801

10695 Bellefontaine Rd.
St. Louis, Missouri 63137

04/29/24

M2319-01

(Mirrored) 1803



Oculus Inc.
CONNECT • SHAPE • MOVE
ONE SOUTH MEMORIAL DRIVE | SUITE 1500 ST. LOUIS, MO 63102
(314) 367-6100

EXISTING PLAN - BLDG 1801

10695 Bellefontaine Rd.
St. Louis, Missouri 63137

04/29/24

M2319-01

PRELIMINARY DRAFT